





**INVESTIGATION OF UN-AMERICAN  
PROPAGANDA ACTIVITIES IN THE  
UNITED STATES**

---

**SPECIAL  
COMMITTEE ON UN-AMERICAN ACTIVITIES  
HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES  
SEVENTY-SIXTH CONGRESS**

**THIRD SESSION**

**ON**

**H. Res. 282**

TO INVESTIGATE (1) THE EXTENT, CHARACTER, AND OBJECTS OF UN-AMERICAN PROPAGANDA ACTIVITIES IN THE UNITED STATES, (2) THE DIFFUSION WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OF SUBVERSIVE AND UN-AMERICAN PROPAGANDA THAT IS INSTIGATED FROM FOREIGN COUNTRIES OR OF A DOMESTIC ORIGIN AND ATTACKS THE PRINCIPLE OF THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT AS GUARANTEED BY OUR CONSTITUTION, AND (3) ALL OTHER QUESTIONS IN RELATION THERETO THAT WOULD AID CONGRESS IN ANY NECESSARY REMEDIAL LEGISLATION

---

**APPENDIX—PART II**

**A PRELIMINARY DIGEST AND REPORT ON THE  
UN-AMERICAN ACTIVITIES OF VARIOUS NAZI  
ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS IN THE  
UNITED STATES, INCLUDING DIPLO-  
MATIC AND CONSULAR AGENTS OF  
THE GERMAN GOVERNMENT**

---

Printed for the use of the Special Committee on Un-American Activities



2815  
05





# INVESTIGATION OF UN-AMERICAN PROPAGANDA ACTIVITIES IN THE UNITED STATES

---

## SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON UN-AMERICAN ACTIVITIES HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

SEVENTY-SIXTH CONGRESS

THIRD SESSION

ON

### H. Res. 282

TO INVESTIGATE (1) THE EXTENT, CHARACTER, AND OBJECTS OF UN-AMERICAN PROPAGANDA ACTIVITIES IN THE UNITED STATES, (2) THE DIFFUSION WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OF SUBVERSIVE AND UN-AMERICAN PROPAGANDA THAT IS INSTIGATED FROM FOREIGN COUNTRIES OR OF A DOMESTIC ORIGIN AND ATTACKS THE PRINCIPLE OF THE FORM OF GOVERNMENT AS GUARANTEED BY OUR CONSTITUTION, AND (3) ALL OTHER QUESTIONS IN RELATION THERETO THAT WOULD AID CONGRESS IN ANY NECESSARY REMEDIAL LEGISLATION

---

#### APPENDIX—PART II

A PRELIMINARY DIGEST AND REPORT ON THE UN-AMERICAN ACTIVITIES OF VARIOUS NAZI ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS IN THE UNITED STATES, INCLUDING DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR AGENTS OF THE GERMAN GOVERNMENT

---

Printed for the use of the Special Committee on Un-American Activities



UNITED STATES  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON : 1940

2

4/11/44

11

SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON UN-AMERICAN ACTIVITIES  
WASHINGTON, D. C.

MARTIN DIES, Texas, *Chairman*

JOHN J. DEMPSEY, New Mexico

NOAH M. MASON, Illinois

JOE STARNES, Alabama

J. PARNELL THOMAS, New Jersey

JERRY VOORHIS, California

JOSEPH E. CASEY, Massachusetts

ROBERT E. STRIPLING, *Secretary*

J. B. MATTHEWS, *Director of Research*

# A PRELIMINARY DIGEST AND REPORT ON THE UN-AMERICAN ACTIVITIES OF VARIOUS NAZI ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIVIDUALS IN THE UNITED STATES

## SECTION I

The Nazi Government, shortly after its assumption of power, took control of all the media of expression in Germany and all equipment and agencies used to express German views and ideology in foreign countries. One of these agencies was the Transocean News Service.

The Transocean News Service had its origin during the last World War. Its headquarters are located in Berlin; and it has scattered throughout the world various branches for the purposes of compiling and disseminating news. At the time of its inception, the Transocean News Service could be compared with the various legitimate news agencies in the United States—United Press, Associated Press, and International News Service. At that time, foreign offices of the Transocean News Service were chiefly concerned with the gathering of factual information in the countries where they were working and of transmitting such information to the home office for domestic consumption. However, when Hitler took over the Government of Germany, he transformed the Transocean News Service into an agency for the dissemination of propaganda in foreign countries and also utilized it as an organization that could, with a minimum of suspicion, engage in espionage activities.

Transocean News Service did not attain any prominent standing in the United States until the latter part of 1938. In the closing months of that year, one Manfred Zapp was sent to this country from Berlin for the express purpose of increasing the scope of Transocean News' effectiveness, not only in the United States but in Canada, Mexico, Central America, and South America.

Zapp was a man well trained for the task that confronted him. In this connection we may allow Zapp to speak in his own behalf. Agents of the committee, pursuant to the terms of a subpoena duly served upon Zapp during August of this year, obtained possession of certain of his records, including the following exhibits, Nos. 1 and 2. The English translation of these exhibits reads as follows:

[Exhibit No. 1<sup>1</sup>]

MARCH 21, 1939.

HERR VON BISMARCK,

*German-American Chamber of Commerce,*

*10 East 40 Street, New York City.*

MY DEAR HERR VON BISMARCK: I thank you once again for the charming luncheon. It was really very pleasant and agreeable and it pleased me very greatly to become better acquainted with you.

I hope that you will soon give me the pleasure of lunching with you.

Enclosed herewith I should like to send you a brief description of my career with a small photograph for the German-American Commerce Bulletin. With best greetings,

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1115.

[Exhibit No. 2<sup>2</sup>]

## GERMAN NEWSPAPERMEN IN AMERICA

MANFRED ZAPP

Transocean G. m. b. H., Berlin (Wireless News Service) has again filled its New York representation after a few months of vacancy.

Dr. Manfred Zapp has been entrusted with the direction of the New York office, 341 Madison Avenue. He is known in German press circles through his articles in numerous periodicals and daily papers. He was last engaged in the Transocean Bureau in Berlin; before that he represented Transocean in the South African Union.

This is the first time that the new Transocean representative has lived in New York; the United States and Canada are, however, not unknown to him. He had the opportunity on an eighteen months' lecture and study ~~vacancy~~ to become acquainted with Canada and the western states of North America and to learn to like them. Since that time he has stood in the closest contact with many of his American friends.

Manfred Zapp, whose Rhineland accent is true to his home city of Duesseldorf, has gone about the world a great deal. Other European countries, with the exception of Scandinavia and the Balkan states, are all well known to him. One year in Paris, two years in Rome, and frequent visits to London brought him together with leading men of France, Italy, and England. The Balkan states, Holland, Belgium, Spain, and Portugal were repeatedly visited by him. He was engaged for half a year in Moscow and repeatedly revisited it in the service of the large German papers such as the Frankfurter Zeitung, Berliner Boersenzeitung, and large provincial newspaper companies. He lived almost a year in Japan. During the Manchurian War, he was in Manchuria and in China. Before the outbreak of the Abyssinian War, he visited the Italian colonies on the invitation of the Italian Government. For the Scherl Publishing Company he travelled through South and Central Africa, as well as the former German Colony of East Africa. He was in Ireland for the Berliner Boersenzeitung and a group of large provincial newspapers. At the beginning of the Spanish Campaign, he was correspondent of the Berliner Boersenzeitung and the Kochnischen Zeitung in Portugal. He gathered together his studies of Portugal in a book, "Portugal, an Authoritarian State". He has given lectures in German and foreign secondary institutions of learning.

His present job in New York is to represent the interest of the Transocean News Service in the United States and Canada.

Transocean G. m. b. H., which was founded in the Spring of 1914 by a group of Hamburg business men, exporters, and bankers is still today a private undertaking, which is similar to the United Press or the International News Service here in America and delivers news, within a smaller compass, however, to newspapers throughout the world. Transocean is represented in all quarters of the earth and is read in all countries. Transocean is known to sea voyagers by the daily ship news service.

It will be noted that Zapp desired to give the impression that Transocean News Service, even as late as March 1939, was a private enterprise and not a subsidized agency of the Nazi Government. However, other records now in the possession of the committee definitely indicate that such is not the case. Exhibit No. 3 is a letter dated April 6, 1939, from Manfred Zapp to Herrn Dr. Degener of the German-American Chamber of Commerce, in which Zapp expressed the opinion that it would not be well to publish his biography because he could see no value at that time "in receiving any kind of publicity." It is significant that a man who must have been desirous of increasing the circulation of his news service throughout the United States would hesitate to be put in a position where his work would receive publicity.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1116, 1117.

[Exhibit No. 3<sup>3</sup>]

APRIL 6, 1939.

Herrn Dr. DEGENER,

*German-American Chamber of Commerce,  
10 East 40 Street, New York City.*

DEAR DR. DEGENER: A few days ago I sent you through Herrn von Bismarck a brief account of my career and my activity. I would ask you not to publish this biography in your Bulletin, because for the time being I attach no value to receiving any kind of publicity. I do not wish to direct more attention to myself because of the American press which wishes me evil and would certainly welcome my being named in your Bulletin.

For these reasons I would be very grateful if you would return my biography to me.

With warmest greetings,

MANFRED ZAPP.

The following letter, exhibit No. 4, on the stationery of the German Embassy itself, signed by Chargé d'Affaires Thomsen of the German Embassy, under date of August 30, 1938, would indicate that the official representatives of the Nazi Government in the United States were definitely interested in the operations of Transocean News Service and Manfred Zapp.

[Exhibit No. 4<sup>4</sup>]

GERMAN EMBASSY

WASHINGTON, D. C., August 30, 1938.

Herrn Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,

*Berlin W 15, Fasanenstrasse 32.*

DEAR ZAPP: Many thanks for your letter of August 22nd. I had already been officially informed that you will take over the representation of Transocean in the United States and I was sincerely overjoyed at that. I am anticipating with great pleasure your visit towards the end of September, and I shall gladly be most entirely at your disposal in order to facilitate your getting acquainted with your work. Fortunately you know the U. S. from your previous experience and it will be relatively easy for you to get used to the job. Of course, your task is not quite easy; your predecessor had little success, which, however, must always be attributed to personal reasons. It is of paramount importance that a crossing of wires with the work of the D. N. B., New York and Washington, be absolutely avoided.

With personal regards,

Yours,

(Signed) THOMSEN.

It should be observed that Thomsen made it quite clear to Zapp that the operations of the Transocean News Service should not conflict with those of D. N. B. which is the regular news reporting service of the German Government. It is also pertinent to observe that Thomsen was aware that Zapp's work in the United States was not easy, but that he, Thomsen, was quite willing to facilitate the appointed tasks of Manfred Zapp.

Exhibit No. 5 is a letter from Zapp to Herrn Freiherr H. von Bothmer, dated November 29, 1939, wherein Zapp congratulated von Bothmer on the work that he had performed for Transocean News Service. Attention is directed to the statement that von Bothmer has "reached everybody who fell within his field of duty."

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1117.

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1118.

[Exhibit No. 5<sup>6</sup>]

NOVEMBER 24, 1939.

Herrn Freiherr H. VON BOTHMER,

*Tudor Tower, East 42nd Street, New York City.*

MY DEAR HERR VON BOTHMER: I should like to thank you very much for your self-sacrificing activity. You took over the heavy task of bringing our Transocean News Service to wider circles and have impressively fulfilled this task to the extent in which you have reached everybody who fell within your field of duty. I extend my best thanks for your successful efforts.

With warmest greetings,

MANFRED ZAPP.

Zapp had not been long in the United States in his capacity as Director of the Transocean News Service before he realized that his organization had greater possibilities than he had originally contemplated. On December 12, 1938, Zapp addressed the following communication, exhibit No. 6, to Dr. Hans Borchers, German Consul General, 17 Battery Place, New York City.

[Exhibit No. 6<sup>6</sup>]

DECEMBER 12, 1938.

Herrn Consul General DR. HANS BORCHERS,

*German Consulate General,**17 Battery Place, New York City.*

DEAR MR. CONSUL GENERAL: Enclosed herewith I send you a copy of my report to Berlin concerning the Foreign Press Association.

At the same time I take the liberty of informing you that I have opened up a small office at 341 Madison Avenue, from which I am to run the Transocean news.

Upon the basis of my studies and observations here, I consider the possibility for Transocean greater than I at first believed. For this reason I consider it important to set forth my ideas orally in Berlin and I shall probably go to Germany tomorrow on the Bremen in order to be back in New York in about four weeks.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

It is apparent that after Zapp took over the directorship of the Transocean News Service in the United States the various German Government officials did everything in their power to facilitate the task that Zapp had been assigned to perform. Exhibits Nos. 7 and 8 are a letter and an enclosure under date of October 21, 1938, to Zapp from the German Minister to South Africa advising Zapp that he should use all the connections that he, the German Minister, had made while he was consul of the Germany Embassy in Washington.

[Exhibit No. 7<sup>7</sup>]

GERMAN LEGATION

PRETORIA, October 21, 1938.

MR. MANFRED ZAPP,

*Berlin W-15, Fasanenstrasse 32.*

DEAR MR. ZAPP: I am in receipt of your communication of the 10th of [the month?] together with all enclosures. I thank you for your information [communications] which always have interested me very much. It is too bad that as a result of your transfer to America you will be withdrawn from South American business circles. But I think that your new scene of activity will be much more interesting for you. There you will meet many people with whom I became acquainted during my domicile there. I am sure that if you refer to me they will be glad to help you.

I wish you much success in your activities there and do not need to add that I should be very happy to hear from you at your convenience. With renewed thanks for your letter, with best wishes [greetings].

Heil Hitler

Yours truly,

<sup>5</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1119.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1120.

<sup>7</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1121.

[Exhibit No. 8<sup>9</sup>]

The German Minister and Mrs. Leitner reciprocate with sincere appreciation your friendly wishes for Christmas and the New Year.

The records disclose that Zapp at all times kept in close contact with the German Embassy and the various consulates from the moment that he began his activities in the United States. For example, exhibit No. 9 is a letter dated November 15, 1938, to Dr. Hans Thomsen of the German Embassy. Zapp signed this letter as follows: "Your loyal corps brother."

[Exhibit No. 9<sup>9</sup>]

NOVEMBER 15, 1938.

TO the COUNSELOR OF THE EMBASSY DR. HANS THOMSEN,  
*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR THOMSEN: I regret that I cannot leave New York this week, since I have a few important engagements here that I should not like to miss. I will be with Mr. Tonn in Washington on Monday.

I am looking forward to the pleasure of seeing you and your wife.

YOUR LOYAL CORPS BROTHER.

After Zapp returned to Berlin to make his preliminary report to headquarters concerning his observations in the United States, he wrote the following letter, under date of September 10, 1938, exhibit No. 10, to the German Minister in Pretoria, Herr Rudolf Leitner.

[Exhibit No. 10<sup>10</sup>]

DR. MANFRED ZAPP

BERLIN W. 15, FASANENSTRASSE 32, *September 10, 1938.*

TO the GERMAN LEGATION, HERRN RUDOLF LEITNER,  
*Pretoria, South Africa.*

DEAR MR. MINISTER: As promised I desire to send you all the documents concerning the steps which I took in handling the South African press. I do not promise myself much from a carrying through of my proposals, because apparently the personnel question is not working out. In any case I have done everything possible in order to realize what appears to me to be the only promise of success. Transocean is sending me now to America. I leave Germany tomorrow and turn towards my new sphere of work. Probably I shall have considerably greater difficulties to contend with than in South Africa. However, I shall not forget South Africa and following my return from America in one or two years, perhaps I shall be able to handle it once again. With Heil Hitler, I remain

Yours sincerely,

It would, of course, be interesting to know why it was necessary for the German Minister to have documents concerning the manner in which an alleged private newspaper service carried on its activities in a foreign country.

On November 25, 1938, after Zapp had returned to the United States from his visit to Berlin headquarters, he addressed a second communication to Herr Rudolf Leitner, the German Minister to South Africa, exhibit No. 11, which discloses that Zapp, while he was active in South Africa, must have interested himself not only in the securing and dissemination of news but also in the compilation of some "plans" which he now complained were resting "under the files and papers of the Berlin Ministries."

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1122.

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1122.

<sup>10</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1123.

[Exhibit No. 11<sup>11</sup>]

DR. MANFRED ZAPP

GLADSTONE HOTEL

114 East 52nd Street, New York City

[Telegraphic Address: "Transnews"]

NEW YORK, November 25, 1938.

TO THE LEGATION OF THE GERMAN REICH, HERRN RUDOLF LEITNER,  
*German Legation, Pretoria, South Africa.*

DEAR MR. MINISTER: I wish to thank you very much for your kind letter of October 21, 1938. I am also sorry that South Africa which I worked over with such care and love is now lost to my view. I am now only kept posted concerning the development which Transocean is taking in South Africa. In any case, I still correspond personally today with Mr. Dunn and Mr. Horne respectively the General Manager and the Assistant General Manager of the South African Press Association in Johannesburg. However, with time this also probably will lapse into somnolence despite all my efforts.

My other plans which I drew up in South Africa rest, so it appears, under the files and papers of the Berlin Ministries. Probably they will never be realized. A few days ago when the official for the British Empire in the Division "Ausland" of the Press Division of the Government in the Reichsministerium for proper enlightenment and propaganda (I believe that so reads his designation), Dr. Wisemann here for a few days in New York, promised me to have my plans concerning South Africa brought up again for discussion. In as much as the files are no longer with him, I do not think that the matter will be brought up again. It is a pity, but I can no longer concern myself about it.

My task here in America is so big and so difficult that it demands all my energies. I do not think that I could have been entrusted with such a task at a more unfavorable moment. Despite this, however, I hope to get along. The press here propagates under headline atrocity stories which presumably come from the News Chronicle or the Manchester Guardian. If these papers really did carry this news, which recalls the cutting off of hands of children in Belgium at the time of the outbreak of the War, then surely you have read the same news in South Africa, if not in the Daily Mail and in the Star then in the Daily Express in Johannesburg. Almost all New York is enraged against the German barbarians. That is the atmosphere in which I must spread Transocean. However, I believe that I will still succeed in handling the local press.

Again my thanks for your kind letter with the request that you transmit my obedient regards to your esteemed wife. I remain with Heil Hitler.

Yours,

MANFRED ZAPP.

It can hardly be contended that Transocean News Service was a private agency and not dependent for direction upon officials of the German Government who are now in the United States—for direction as to the policy that this news service was to pursue. An indication of this situation is to be found in exhibit No. 12, which is a letter dated November 25, 1938, from Zapp to his brother in Duesseldorf, Germany. In the postscript of this letter, Zapp states that he has a good deal to do with one Herrn von Gienanth, who is a representative of the Propaganda Ministry in the Germany Embassy in Washington. A portion of the postscript of this letter, when translated, reads as follows:

<sup>11</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1124.



[Exhibit No. 12 <sup>12</sup>]

\* \* \* Ginand studied with you in Munich. He is now the representative of the Propaganda Ministry in the Embassy in Washington. He seems to be a very agreeable fellow. Do you know him well? Write me about this because I have a great deal to do with him.

On November 25, 1938, Zapp also addressed a letter to his brother, Dr. Norbert Zapp, in Dusseldorf, Germany. A portion of that letter, exhibit No. 13, states that Zapp had a great deal to do professionally with the Chargé d'Affaires of the German Embassy in Washington, Dr. Hans Thomsen. The translation reads as follows:

[Exhibit No. 13 <sup>13</sup>]

\* \* \* Yesterday in Washington I was with Thomsen who sends his best regards to you. Thomsen is now Charge d'Affaires again. This is very convenient for me, because professionally I have a great deal to do with him. Thomsen will probably stay here a long time if the political situation does not become more acute.

The investigation discloses that the German Embassy and the various German consulates throughout the country took a lively interest in spreading the work of the Transocean News Service throughout the country. The records disclose that these German officials not only acted in an advisory capacity to Zapp but that they were also actively engaged as solicitors and collection agencies for the Transocean News Service.

Exhibit No. 14, a letter dated February 13, 1939, from Zapp to the German Embassy in Washington, discloses that the Embassy collected \$44 from various German-American newspapers throughout the country and transmitted the money to Dr. Manfred Zapp.

[Exhibit No. 14 <sup>14</sup>]

FEBRUARY 13, 1939.

GERMAN EMBASSY,  
Washington, D. C.:

I acknowledge your kind letter of February 6 together with the check for the fees paid in after January 31 for Transocean News, the amount of which in the sum of \$44.00 is comprised as follows:

New Yorker Staatszeitung, February-----	\$25.00
Willi Seuren, Philadelphia-----	1.00
Omaha Taegliche Tribune, February until June-----	5.00
California Demokrat, February and March-----	2.00
Clemens Marx, Dtsch. Amer. Handelskammer in San Francisco, February and March-----	2.00
Waechter und Anzeiger in Cleveland, February and March-----	2.00
California Staatszeitung in Los Angeles, February-----	2.00
Deutsche Zeitung fuer Canada in Winnipeg, February until June-----	5.00
	<hr/> \$44.00

Heil Hitler,

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibits Nos. 15 and 16 disclose that Charge d'Affaires, Dr. Hans Thomsen, on March 6, 1939, requested Zapp to transmit the Transocean News Service not only to the Consul General in Ottawa and Montreal, Canada, but also to Adrien Arcand who at that time was the Fuehrer of the Canadian National Unity Party. At this point

<sup>12</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1125.

<sup>13</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1126.

<sup>14</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1127.

it is pertinent to note that Canada, shortly after declaring war on Germany, found it necessary to place Arcand in a concentration camp.

[Exhibit No. 15 <sup>15</sup>]

WASHINGTON, D. C., March 6, 1939.

DEAR ZAPP: In the event that you have not yet done so may I not now request that you send regularly the Transoceanic Service in English to the Consul General at Ottawa and to the Consul in Montreal.

In addition I wish you would send an offer of the English Service to M. Adrien Arcand, Case Postal 2290, Montreal, the leader (fuehrer) of the Canadian National Unity Party (Parti de l'Unite Nationale due Canada) by way of trial.

I look over the Service regularly daily, and I find that it is comprehensive, reliable, and well edited. I hope that the difficulties about which we spoke a few weeks ago have been removed. Let me know if they have not been, for I am very eager to do everything from here that I can to place the Service upon a normal and business like basis.

Sincerely yours,

THOMSEN.

[Exhibit No. 16 <sup>16</sup>]

MARCH 9, 1939.

To the COUNSELLOR OF THE EMBASSY, DR. HANS THOMSEN,  
*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR THOMSEN: Many thanks for your friendly letter of March 6. The General Consulate in Ottawa and the Consulate in Montreal have received Transoceanic service in German regularly. Beginning with today they will receive the English service.

I have arranged also for M. Adrien Arcand to receive the Service regularly. I sent him the accompanying memoranda.

A part of my difficulties have been removed. But I have other difficulties, since we can pick up our Service here only irregularly, because the daily sendings are at times weak, at times cannot be heard, or disturbed by strong static. In addition I have been compelled to take over a personnel exchange, so that for the present at least, I am unable to get to Washington.

I plan to get to Washington however, in about 14 days—within a week if possible.

Auf Wiedersehen

Yours,

It is quite evident that, at all times, Manfred Zapp felt himself to be under the direction and supervision of the German Embassy. Exhibit No. 17, a letter dated March 14, 1939, from Zapp to Dr. Hans Thomsen, is a report by Zapp to the Embassy as to the manner in which he had registered with the State Department as an agent of a foreign principal.

[Exhibit No. 17 <sup>17</sup>]

MARCH 14, 1939.

To the COUNSELLOR OF THE EMBASSY, DR. HANS THOMSEN,  
*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR THOMSEN: Enclosed herewith I send you an article from the Sunday Mirror which will interest you.

Today already I received from the Department of State, Charles W. Yost, Assistant Chief, Division of Controls, a friendly request to register, which was addressed to the Transocean Press Service. As you know, I registered under my name in the belief that this sufficed, and, therefore, I wrote to Mr. Charles W. Yost a letter, a copy of which I enclose.

<sup>15</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1128.

<sup>16</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1129.

<sup>17</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1130.

I intend to come to Washington as soon as possible, but will not be able to come this week or the next few weeks because I have to carry through various changes of personnel in my office.

With warm greetings,

Heil Hitler!

Yours,

Just now a representative of the Radio Daily came to me and questioned me concerning the reason for the Sunday Mirror article. Enclosed herewith are my notes.

1. Article.
2. Copy.

Exhibit No. 18 plainly illustrates that Manfred Zapp and those affiliated with him felt it to be part of their duties to advise the German Embassy of the identity and background of persons who contemplated voyages to Germany. The ostensible purpose for this was to prepare the "proper reception" for such people at the time they arrived in Germany. Exhibit No. 18 discloses that Zapp advised the Secretary in the German Embassy to inform Berlin of the prospective arrival in Germany of Mr. and Mrs. Charles A. Wells. Zapp suggested that Wells be put in touch with Dr. Draeger, of the Karl Schurtz Association in Berlin, as well as with Dr. Froehlich, and Dr. Boemer, of the German Foreign Office.

[Exhibit No. 18<sup>18</sup>]

JUNE 27, 1939.

DR. HERBERT BLANKENHORN,  
*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR MR. BLANKENHORN: On the occasion of my last visit to Washington, I told you that Mr. Charles A. Wells intended to leave for Germany on July 1, together with his wife and small son.

Charles A. Wells is a descendant of a Quaker family and is therefore very strongly opposed to war. His wife is the descendant of an old Southern family and is therefore traditionally extremely anti-Semitic. The couple entertain a very high appreciation of Germany and German culture. They have been in Germany a number of times, have traveled around the world several times, and prefer to travel on German ships, boycotts notwithstanding.

Charles A. Wells is a journalist and artist, and he has lectured extensively in this country in the hope of contributing to the cause of universal peace and an appreciation of other peoples. His articles are syndicated through his own syndicate. They are carried in 110 papers. His wife contributes weekly articles to women's papers and magazines under her maiden name of Elizabeth MacRae Boykin.

It would be of interest to me if you would commend Mr. Charles A. Wells to Dr. Draeger, of the Karl Schurtz Association, with the request that he help him to see in Germany things in which he is particularly interested. Mr. Wells is especially interested in visiting several press agencies and papers in Berlin. In addition he is particularly interested, as an artist, in the placard (or billboard) craft, especially political placards. He would like also to gather information concerning the relationship of the press and the formation of public opinion as it is expressed with respect to the present regime.

As a contributor to women's magazines and journals, Mrs. Wells is interested in interior arrangements of various types of houses, including those of both rich and poor. She is interested also in new types of synthetic materials, furniture, horticulture, home economics, the care of children, etc. I think that we can render some real help here through Dr. Draeger. I intend to commend Mr. Wells personally to Dr. Froehlich, of the Propaganda Ministry. He can, if he is interested, introduce him to Dr. Boemer. A visit to Minister Freytag probably would be of mutual interest.

I should be grateful to you if you would present Mr. and Mrs. Wells in Berlin at an early date, since they leave on July 1st.

With greetings of Heil Hitler!

Yours,

MANFRED ZAPP.

<sup>18</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1131.

With regard to Mr. Charles A. Wells' visit to Germany, exhibit 19 illustrates that Zapp was not content merely with advising officials of the German Government in Washington but that he took the matter up directly with the head of the Propaganda Ministry in Berlin. The letter is self-explanatory.

[Exhibit No. 19 <sup>19</sup>]

JUNE 30, 1939.

To Dr. FROELICH,

*Propaganda Ministry, Division of the Foreign Press,*

*Berling W. Wilhelmstrasse.*

DEAR MR. FROELICH: Today an American friend of mine, Mr. Charles A. Wells leaves on the "Bremen" for Germany.

Charles A. Wells is the descendant of a Quaker family and is consequently strongly opposed to war. His wife is the descendant of an old Southern family, and is traditionally strongly anti-Semitic. This couple holds Germany and German Kultur in high esteem. They have been in Germany on numerous occasions, have traveled around the world on several occasions and prefer to travel on German steamers, all boycotting to the contrary.

Charles A. Wells is a journalist, an artist, and gives many lectures in the hope that through his efforts he may contribute to the cause of universal peace and an appreciation of other nations. His articles are syndicated, and are published in 110 newspapers. His wife writes for Women's Magazines and contributes weekly articles under her maiden name of Elizabeth MacRea Boykin. In addition Wells has certain plans for the removal of racial (or national) prejudices. These are probably interesting enough to listen to. If you think that Dr. Boemer would be interested please be good enough to introduce Mr. Wells to him. Mr. Wells is particularly desirous of visiting some press bureaus and papers in Berlin; and as an artist he is particularly interested in the placard (bill-board) industry, especially in political bill-boards. In addition he would like to have information concerning the relation of the Press and the influence it may exert upon the public opinion with respect to the present regime.

I shall appreciate it if you will receive Mr. Wells and if you may be able to help him.

With best wishes and Heil Hitler,

Yours,

Exhibit No. 20 is a letter from Zapp to Charles A. Wells, under date of June 30, 1939, in which he transmits to Mr. Wells letters of introduction to several well-connected people in Germany.

[Exhibit No. 20 <sup>20</sup>]

JUNE 30, 1939.

Herrn CHARLES A. WELLS,

*16 Greenacres, Scarsdale, New York.*

DEAR MR. WELLS: I enclose herewith letters of introduction to:

*Frau Marge Hoffman, Berlin*, who is a very fine lady and a very good friend of mine. She is in the second half of forty, has a very nice personality and you may learn many things from her.

*Dr. Froehlich*, Ministry of Propaganda and Public Enlightenment in the Department of Foreign Press. He will help you a lot and I hope you will see him.

*Herr Guenter Kaufmann*, Editor of "Wille und Macht", one of the outstanding magazines on foreign policies and youth movement. He is an outstanding young chap and will probably help you a great deal.

*Dr. Walter Heynen*, Editor, Author of many books and pamphlets. He is very much interested in foreign policies and could give you many good informations.

<sup>19</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1132.

<sup>20</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1133-1135.

*Dr. Max Claus*, of the "Deutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" and "Deutsche Verlag, Berlin". He has been in America on a lecturing trip and is well informed on foreign affairs. He probably could help you.

*Manfred von Hauenschild*, Deutsche Centralbodenkredit A. G., Berlin N. W. 7, Unter den Linden 48-50 is a close friend of mine and is holding a position as a lawyer in a big bank like Reuben.

With best regards,

Yours very sincerely,

It will be recalled from a previous exhibit that one Herrn von Gienanth was attached to the German Embassy in Washington as head of the Propaganda Ministry. Exhibit No. 21 shows that Zapp was in the habit of making periodical reports to the Embassy, for, on July 1, 1939, he addressed a communication to von Gienanth, enclosing a copy of his weekly report.

[Exhibit No. 21 <sup>21</sup>]

JULY 1, 1939.

HERRN FREIHERR ULRICH VON GIENANTH,  
*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR GIENANTH: I enclose herewith for your use a copy of my weekly report of June 16 in which I reported concerning my visit to the World's Fair.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 22 is especially illuminating in showing that Zapp's reports were made not only to the Embassy in Washington but also to his home office in Berlin. for, on July 12, 1939, Zapp was in receipt of a communication from Dr. H. T. Froehlich, who has been previously identified as being in charge of the Propaganda Ministry in Berlin, in which Froehlich advised Zapp that he was in receipt of all reports from the United States and that such reports were "most instructive for me."

[Exhibit No. 22 <sup>22</sup>]

DR. H. TH. FROEHLICH

BERLIN HALENSEE, KURFURSTENDAMM 97/98

BERLIN, July 12, 1939.

HERRN DR. MANFRED ZAPP,  
*341 Madison Avenue, New York City.*

DEAR DR. ZAPP: For your last letter, as well as for the former of Feb. 17th, I thank you very much.

Inasmuch as I am on a vacation until the middle of August, I have requested that Dr. Wismann—who has been promoted to Secretary of the Legation—take care of my American friends.

I regret exceedingly that the report on the Association of Foreign Press Correspondents has still not been submitted. But I have been very glad to see all the other reports from over there, and I am quite satisfied that Mr. Van Homeier is transmitting copies of all reports to me, which are most instructive for me.

I do not know when I shall come over there again. But in any case I shall be glad to talk to you again, whether it be in Berlin or New York.

With kindest regards and Heil Hitler,

Sincerely yours,

(signed) DR. H. TH. FROEHLICH.

<sup>21</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1135.

<sup>22</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1136.

Exhibit No. 23 strengthens the conclusion that Zapp and his associates considered it a part of their task to keep the Embassy in Washington, and consequently the Nazi Government in Germany, advised of the intended visits to Germany of persons who should receive "proper attention" at the time of their arrival in Germany. In exhibit No. 23, Zapp advised Mr. Heribert von Stempel of the German Embassy that a certain Irish Catholic leader in New York City who was hostile to Germany was sailing shortly for a visit to Germany, and Zapp suggested that it be arranged in Berlin that this individual "falls into the right hands."

[Exhibit No. 23 <sup>23</sup>]

JULY 28, 1939.

HERRN LEGATION COUNSELLOR, HERIBERT VON STEMPEL,

*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR STEMPEL: I should like to inform you today that I have learned that Mr. Griffin "Managing Editor of the New York Inquirer," a Catholic Irish leader in New York, who, in contrast to his brother, is not very friendly to Germany, is to sail next Wednesday on an American steamer for Germany. Perhaps Berlin could be notified so that he falls into the right hands. Griffin is travelling as a private citizen and is on a personal information journey.

Warm greetings, Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 24 is a letter under date of July 13, 1939, from the German consulate at San Francisco, Calif., to Transocean News Service in New York City, requesting information as to the manner in which the consulate is to balance on its books the cost of sending Transocean News Service to certain clients in California. It will be noted that Transocean News Service according to this communication dealt directly with the consulates, rather than with the client who was furnished with the news service.

[Exhibit No. 24 <sup>24</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL

SAN FRANCISCO, CALIFORNIA,

201 SONNOME STREET 26 O'FARRELL STREET, July 13, 1939.

[Copy]

Before I audit the accompanying accounts I should appreciate an explanation as to whether it concerns the cost of the copy which until now has been sent without charge.

How much will the cost of the California Democrat and the German-American Chamber of Commerce publications come to? The first publication will be paid for from here.

By authority of

(signed) LÖPER.

AUGUST 24, 1939.

No answer has yet been received to the above. May I not call it to your attention.

By authority

TRANSOCEAN BERLIN,

341 Madison Avenue, New York City.

<sup>23</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1137.

<sup>24</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1138.

The evidence before the committee indicates that Manfred Zapp made certain lecture tours through the United States at the direction of German officials in this country and that, upon the completion of these tours, Zapp immediately reported the results thereof to his superiors. Exhibit No. 25 is a letter dated July 14, 1939, to Zapp from Blankenhorn, secretary of the German Embassy in Washington. The second paragraph of the letter reads as follows:

[Exhibit No. 25 <sup>25</sup>]

\* \* \* Your lecture at Charlottesville has found considerable echo in the American press, and it appears to me that the main points have been very well brought out in this report. We are glad that Mr. Tonn will take over the direction of your office here in Washington, but I still hope that you personally will come here frequently in order to stay in constant touch with us.

With kind regards and Heil Hitler,

(Signed) BLANKENHORN.

The evidence further indicates that the German officials in this country considered it important that they furnish Zapp with any and all information which would facilitate his work here in the United States. Exhibit No. 26 is a communication under date of July 22, 1939, from Manfred Zapp to von Strempel of the German Embassy transmitting a certain periodical for his attention.

[Exhibit No. 26 <sup>26</sup>]

JULY 22, 1939.

To the GERMAN EMBASSY LEGATION COUNSELLOR VON STREMPEL,  
*Washington, D. C.*

I enclose herewith a periodical, "The Foreign Outlook," published by Arthur W. Macpherson, who, during the war was in the British Secret Service. This periodical will certainly interest you. Possibly, also it is known to you.

Mr. Macpherson has his office in the Canadian Pacific Building.

With warmest greetings,

MANFRED ZAPP.

It has been previously noted that Zapp kept the Embassy advised of the intentions of persons to make voyages to Germany. Exhibit No. 27, which is a letter dated August 2, 1939, from Zapp to Herr Fritz Kellermeier, commercial attaché of the German consulate in New York City, indicates that Zapp also kept his superior advised of the utterances of American citizens who are hostile to Nazi Germany.

[Exhibit No. 27 <sup>27</sup>]

AUGUST 2, 1939.

Herrn FRITZ KELLERMEIER,  
*Commercial Attaché of the German Embassy,  
German Consulate General, 17 Battery Place, New York City.*

DEAR HERR KELLERMEIER: Enclosed, as I promised, is a speech by the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the R. C. A. who has made utterances of a particularly hateful nature against Germany.

I trust that this lecture will interest you.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

<sup>25</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1139.

<sup>26</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1140.

<sup>27</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1141.

The evidence before the committee further discloses that the German Government not only exercised a certain amount of control over the operations of Transocean News Service but also had interested itself in the financial affairs of the organization. Exhibit No. 28, which is dated August 3, 1939, from Zapp to the German Embassy in Washington, indicates that, whenever the financial condition of Transocean News Service became strained, Zapp immediately sought the advice of the Embassy as to the manner in which the situation should be remedied.

[Exhibit No. 28<sup>28</sup>]

AUGUST 3, 1940.

GERMAN EMBASSY,

*Washington, D. C.*

The supply of foreign exchange has during this month once again broken down and I am in the very greatest need. I should like to describe our distress more precisely:

On Monday July 31, I was due to pay Transradio for the current week, \$504.42, as well as monthly charges, \$279.49. This was impossible. In as much as we have a lot of business with Transradio, we can let Transradio wait. On Tuesday, August 1, there was due: monthly rent for our offices in New York and Washington, gas, electricity, telephone, telegraph and other bills, as well as the salary of Herrn von Eckhardt. Naturally, I was unable also to pay these bills. It brings us in considerably disrepute when we are not able to meet our monthly obligations punctually. Furthermore, on August 1, payments on taxes were also due. I was unable to pay these. I now make myself punishable. Possibly, that places the existence of our entire office in danger. Particularly disagreeable is the fact that I must pay the weeks wages tomorrow and have no means at my disposal for this. Already last week I laid out \$25 for my own salary. That was all that I could dispense with. In as much as our employees who depend upon weekly wages, are not in a position to wait—they have no credit with their grocers and vegetable dealers, everything must be paid in cash—and I cannot let the people starve who have to pay their rents at the beginning of the month—some of them have families to support—I have run around in order to get money. I have succeeded in raising \$300 from a garage proprietor in order to pay these wages. These are the troubles which I bear for Transocean.

In addition, there are private troubles, in so far as I got a car for myself several months ago with which I could make my journeys. Naturally, this car is not yet paid up. The payments fall due on the 15th of each month. If I do not pay my installment by the 5th of this month, the car will be taken from me. Thereby, I lose all previous payments and the complete ownership to the car. My credit is really exhausted. I have tried to get credit in various places and thereby have put myself in a most disagreeable position. I am extremely hindered in my work.

Possibly, we will have to suspend the transmission of Transocean News in the next few days because we have no money to send our news by mail. What that means you know yourself.

I wish to seek the advice of the Embassy on how I can quickly get out of this terrible situation.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

The evidence further indicates that at times the German Embassy sent direct financial assistance to Transocean News Service when that organization found itself in financial difficulties. Exhibit No. 29 is a letter dated August 4, 1939, from Manfred Zapp to the German Embassy in which he expresses his gratitude for a certain remittance received from the Embassy.

<sup>28</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1142.



[Exhibit No. 29<sup>20</sup>]

AUGUST 4, 1939.

GERMAN EMBASSY,  
Washington, D. C.

Today I wish unfortunately to bring to your attention that at the beginning of next week I must cease temporarily the dispatch of Transocean News because I lack the necessary means to buy postage stamps. My postage stamp supply is sufficient for four days, thanks to your remittance of August 1, for postal charges of last month.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 30 heightens the contention that Transocean depended upon the Embassy for financial assistance. This is an unsigned letter, under date of August 9, 1939, to the secretary of the German Embassy, Heribert von Strempel, which was taken from the files of Manfred Zapp. The letter reads, in part, as follows:

[Exhibit No. 30<sup>30</sup>]

AUGUST 9, 1939.

Legation Counsellor HERIBERT VON STREMPER,  
*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR STREMPER: Berlin has just now sent us \$934. That is merely a drop in the bucket. From this I was able to pay immediately the rent, telephone, and telegraph bills of last month and the wages.

I have not paid: Outstanding loans. Herr Tonn, Herr von Eckardt, and I can only keep back a very small sum for our daily needs. Transradio is still outstanding with \$1,300. I already am dunned from every side and, therefore, keep away from my office as much as possible. The situation is simply intolerable. Upon my telegraphic proposal to proceed to Berlin, I received the polite answer: "Please do not depart. Wait for further news." Therefore, I remain here for the time being and try to make my way through. This is for your personal information.

[The rest of the letter deals with Zapp's meeting with several personal friends known to Zapp.]

It was previously stated that Zapp also took under his direction the operations of Transocean News Service in Canada. Exhibit No. 31, which is a letter dated August 17, 1939, to Transocean News Service in New York from the German consul in Winnipeg, indicates that the consul received Transocean News Service directly from the German Embassy in Washington.

[Exhibit No. 31<sup>31</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE

WINNIPEG, MAN., CANADA, *August 17, 1939.*

TRANSOCEAN,  
341 Madison Avenue, New York, N. Y., U. S. A.

I send you herewith a check for \$5.90 in settlement of your account of May 31 and July 1, of this year, for postage (expenses for postage).

In your letter of the 9th of this month you inform me that you have been compelled temporarily to suspend delivery of Transocean News. Transocean News was of great value for the information (instruction) of the consulate and the news was transmitted at times (for the time being) to the German Consulate at Vancouver. I hear that the delivery of Transocean, so far has not been suspended at other places. I am therefore unable to understand why delivery of the news to this consulate has been suspended. As you may know we formerly

<sup>20</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1143.<sup>30</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1144.<sup>31</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1145.

received this news regularly from the German Embassy at Washington. I express the sincere wish (I urge you) to continue to send Transocean News to this consulate. The postage involved I shall naturally be very glad to defray.

Heil Hitler.

THE GERMAN CONSUL.  
L. V.

Exhibit No. 32 is quite definite in showing that Transocean News Service was supplied to the various German consulates in the United States at the direction of the German Charge d'Affaires, Herr Thomsen, and, furthermore, that in some instances where the consul supplied the service to a newspaper in this country it was incumbent upon the consul either to pay for that service out of his own funds or to take the necessary steps to collect the charges from the client himself.

[Exhibit No. 32 <sup>32</sup>]

AUGUST 30, 1939.

GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL,  
26 O'Farrell Street, San Francisco, California.  
*Reference XVIII 7c.*

I thank you for the copy of your letter of July 13 which I answered on July 25. I hereby inform you once again that the expenses of supplying the consulates lies upon the consulates by agreement with the German Charge Herr Dr. Thomsen. Consequently, I must send you a bill of \$3.04 for the month of June and \$4.72 for the month of July. Should the expenses of supplying Transocean News to the "California Demokrat" be borne by you I will send the "California Demokrat" the Transocean News for the same net price as I send it to you just as is the case with the German-American Chamber of Commerce.

I take the liberty of enclosing a copy of my letter of July 25 together with the corresponding bills for charges still due.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

Enclosure.

Exhibit No. 33 is a letter from Manfred Zapp to Herr Consul Mueller at the German consulate, 17 Battery Place, New York City, dated August 31, 1939, which indicates that Zapp was determined that certain of his activities should not at some later date be subjected to scrutiny by anybody, except of course those attached to the Nazi Government.

[Exhibit No. 33 <sup>33</sup>]

AUGUST 31, 1939.

HERRN CONSUL MUELLER,  
*German Consulate General,  
17 Battery Place, New York City.*

DEAR HERR MUELLER: I should like to send you today through my secretary, Frau Lehwald, a file and request you to lock this up in your safe.

I would like to ask you that in case you burn your archives, you also burn this package.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 34 is a letter from Zapp to Herr Consul Herbert Scholz of the German consulate in Boston, Mass., under date of September 9, 1939, which in effect is a request by Zapp to have Scholz act as a solicitor or agent for the Transocean News Service.

<sup>32</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1146.

<sup>33</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1147.

[Exhibit No. 34<sup>34</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 9, 1939.

HERRN CONSUL HERBERT SCHOLZ,  
*German Consulate, Boston, Mass.*

DEAR SCHOLZ: As I told you briefly Sunday from now on I am delivering our Transocean News to private persons. The price for this Transocean News amounts to \$3 per week.

I would be very grateful to you if you could furnish me with a list of people who are interested in our Transocean News.

Naturally, for this price Transocean News may not be published. If it is to be published, the price is adapted to the circulation of the publications concerned. It gave me great pleasure to see you again and I greet you most warmly.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

Dr. Scholz, the German consul in Boston, answered the above letter on September 12, 1939, enclosing a list of prospective clients of Transocean News Service in the Boston area.

[Exhibit No. 35<sup>35</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE

BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS

39 Chestnut Street

SEPTEMBER 12, 1939.

HERRN MANFRED ZAPP.

*Transocean, 341 Madison Avenue, New York City.*

DEAR ZAPP: I confirm with this receipt your letter of September 9th, from which you advise me that from now on you will also furnish Transocean news to private individuals. Enclosed I am transmitting to you a list of those persons whom you may contact in order to ask them whether they would be interested in this Transocean service. With cordial regards and Heil Hitler,

(signed) DR. HERBERT SCHOLZ,

*German Consul.*

On September 14, 1939, Zapp answered the foregoing communication with a letter expressing his appreciation for the list of prospective customers that had been submitted to him by Dr. Scholz. This exhibit, No. 36, also indicates that Scholz acted as a collection agent for Transocean News Service.

[Exhibit No. 36<sup>36</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 14, 1939.

HERRN DR. HERBERT SCHOLZ,  
*German Consulate, 39 Chestnut Street, Boston, Mass.*

DEAR SCHOLZ: I thank you very much for your kind letter of September 12 and the list of those possibly interested in subscribing to the Transocean Service. That is what I call prompt attention. Hearty thanks!

I also acknowledge with thanks receipt of your letter of September 12 with the attached check in the sum of \$9.00 which is the amount Herr W. F. Baumann, 19 Renwick Road, Melrose, Massachusetts, paid in to you in order to receive Transocean Service in the English language for the next three months. This payment is in error, however, because the Transocean fees run at the rate of \$3.00 per week and not \$3.00 per month. The fees for paper alone would exceed \$3.00 per month, not to speak of postage.

With hearty greetings and Heil Hitler,

MANFRED ZAPP.

<sup>34</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1148.

<sup>35</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1149.

<sup>36</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1150.

Exhibit No. 37, which is a letter dated September 15, 1939, to Zapp from Dr. Scholz in Boston, is the communication in which Scholz transmitted the money which he had collected from a private client of Transocean News Service.

[Exhibit No. 37<sup>37</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE  
BOSTON, MASSACHUSETTS  
39 Chestnut Street

SEPTEMBER 13, 1939.

TRANSOCEAN,  
341 Madison Avenue, New York City.

Enclosed I am transmitting a check for \$9.00, which represents the amount which Mr. W. F. Baumann, 19 Renwick Road, Melrose, Mass., has paid in cash here in order to receive for the next three months the Transocean service in English.

I request that you especially take note not to send Mr. Baumann bill for the next three months.

(signed) DR. HERBERT SCHOLZ, *German Consul.*

Exhibit No. 38 is a letter dated September 9, 1939, to Herrn Karl F. Klein, of Baltimore, Md., from Manfred Zapp, in which it is indicated that Transocean News Service was to be broadcasted and that Zapp was informed of this fact through the good offices of Herrn von Stempel, of the German Embassy.

[Exhibit No. 38<sup>38</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 9, 1939.

HERRN KARL F. KLEIN,  
859 N. Howard Street, Baltimore, Maryland.

DEAR HERR KLEIN: As I have heard from Herrn von Stempel, the financing of a German news hour will be taken care of. I, therefore, send you from today on the Transocean News at the price of \$10 per week. I would ask you to give me the station and the time of transmission. Also, I would be grateful if you would let me know if our Transocean News reaches you in time, so that we can arrange our transmission in accordance therewith.

With best greetings,

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 39, which is a letter from Manfred Zapp to Heribert von Stempel, of the German Embassy, dated September 12, 1939, indicates that Zapp immediately advised the Embassy as to the programs that the radio station mentioned in exhibit No. 38 would institute.

[Exhibit No. 39<sup>39</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 12, 1939.

HERRN LEGATION COUNSELLOR HERIBERT VON STEMPEL,  
*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR STEMPEL: Herr Karl F. Klein will bring Transocean News over the Station WCBM, as follows:

Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday and Saturday at 9 o'clock in the morning. Thursday evening at 7:15.

With warmest greetings, Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

<sup>37</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1151, 1152.

<sup>38</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1153.

<sup>39</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1154-1156.

Exhibit No. 40, which is a communication to the German consul general in San Francisco from Zapp indicates that the consulate acted as a collection agency.

[Exhibit No. 40 <sup>40</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 13, 1939.

GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL,  
201 Sansome Street, San Francisco, California.

*Betr. Akt: XVIII 7 c*

I acknowledge with best thanks the receipt of your check in the amount of \$20.62 which is accounted for as follows:

In payment of the bills for the Consulate for June, July, and August in the amount of	\$11.42
In payment of the bills for the "California Demokrat" of July and August in the amount of	\$9.20

Total	20.62
-------	-------

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 41 is a telegram from Manfred Zapp to German Minister Rheinbeck, Guatemala City, wherein he indicates the itinerary of a trip which he was making to Panama. Here again is the fact, which will be supported by further documentary evidence, that Zapp at all times reported his activities to officials of the German Government.

[Exhibit No. 41 <sup>41</sup>]

[Postal Telegraph]

[Delayed Cable]

SEPTEMBER 15, 1939.

MINISTER RHEINEBECK,  
*Diplogerma, Guatemala City.*

Am arriving Monday evening on the plane. Continue my journey. Arrive Tuesday Panama. Hope I may visit you.

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 42 is a letter under date of September 26, 1939, to Manfred Zapp, at Panama City, Panama, from his secretary in New York, outlining the activities of the New York office during his absence.

[Exhibit No. 42 <sup>42</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 26, 1939.

Herrn Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,  
*Central Hotel, Panama City, Panama.*

DEAR DOCTOR: I send you, attached, private mail that has come to hand concerning the business correspondence "Yale University, Library, New Haven," sent us a two-weeks' trial subscription. A Mrs. Eugenie Goering, c/o Dr. Marion Horton, Windsor, Vt., has requested our "Transocean Copyright" in German for three months. I attended to this and sent Mrs. Goering a bill (\$3.00 a week).

Dr. Scholz, of Boston, gave us the name of Miss Margaret Thienes, of Clifton, New Jersey, who is interested and with whom I have been in correspondence and to whom I wrote the customary letter.

<sup>40</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1157.

<sup>41</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1158.

<sup>42</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1159, 1160.

The University of Chicago replied briefly, "Thank you for your samples, but we shall not wish to subscribe." Two other refusals read as follows:

"Boston University, Henry H. Meyer, Dean, Boston—Dean Meyer has received to date three envelopes containing interesting bulletins about happenings abroad. While he finds these very interesting, he does not feel that he can subscribe to this service at the present time."

"Francis P. Magom, Jr., Cambridge, Mass.—Some days ago I received with interest your letter describing Transocean news service. Since that time two sample lots (for the 18th and 19th of this month have been received. The general plan of your news service strikes me as excellent and the plan seems to be thoroughly realized if one may judge from the specimens. I regret, however, that it will be quite impossible for me to subscribe and this because of the price. But I do not see how you could conceivably make it less expensive: the postage alone is considerable. Thanking you again and with regrets that I cannot possibly avail myself of your offer, I remain, very truly yours,"

The Consulate General at San Francisco authorized us to send only the German Service to the "California Democrat" which I did.

The German Consulate in Seattle, Washington, informed us that it was closed and had gone over to the Consulate General at San Francisco. Accordingly I stopped the service to Seattle.

The German Consulate in St. Louis, Missouri, asked if the "Globe Democrat" "Post-Dispatch" and "Star Times" had subscribed to the English edition of Transocean or whether we knew if these papers received it. I replied in the negative.

A refusal just received from Mr. Gerhard N. Schade, St. Paul's School, Concord, New Hampshire, reads as follows:

"I thank you very much for having sent me the first three issues of Transocean, which I find most informative. To my mind, it is just the type of news reporting that is so urgently needed here where British and French propaganda are engulfing us from all sides. I am, however, very sorry, not to be able to subscribe to Transocean. First of all, the Deutsche Kurzwellessender provides me with all the first hand information I desire. Secondly, I am already, in a position precarious enough (through occasional lecture and newspaper articles, in which I tried to expound the German view point) that I cannot, as I would like to, pass on your news sheets to my colleagues in the faculty of our school. It would not only endanger my position but the status of Germans in educational work, which already is being attacked. I am adding a few clippings of letters which I had published in the Boston Herald.—You may deal with them as you please, but in case they should be republished in Germany, I would beg you to withhold my name.

In the hope that we may all be successful in doing our part towards helping real truth and real justice to win, Sincerely yours \* \* \* signed Gerhard N. Schade."

I have considered the articles of Mr. Tonn and am sending them forward to you.

I have kept all these letters separate in the event you contemplate communicating with Berlin about them.

We have sent \$2,015.00 to the Chase National Bank to cover our withdrawals of \$2,155.00. I was able to pay Transradio \$736.35 for September as well as some other unpaid accounts, already referred to.

Herewith, Herr Doctor, my news is complete. As before we are hard at work.

I almost had forgotten to tell you that Mrs. Wells arrived here today, and wanted to invite you to lunch tomorrow, and regretted your absence.

With best wishes, I remain

Yours obediently,

Staatszeitung sent a check for \$102.

Exhibit No. 43 is a letter dated October 19, 1939, from Zapp to von Stempel of the German Embassy, in which he reported concerning the dissemination of the Transocean News Service to various newspapers in Cleveland. Here again we have an illustration of Zapp asking for instructions from an attaché of the Embassy.

[Exhibit No. 43 <sup>43</sup>]

OCTOBER 19, 1939.

To the COUNSELLOR OF THE LEGATION HERIBERT VON STREMPER,

*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR STREMPER: At your suggestion we have sent Transocean News for one month to the "Cleveland News" "Press" and "Plain Dealer." After the dispatch of trial copies the representatives of the "Cleveland Press" came here to New York and inquired after our service and discussed it and showed himself willing possibly to take our service. As you know, however, he went to the "World Telegram" and there published everything which he had been told. Thereupon Herr Tonn stopped the trial copies to the "Cleveland Press" for one cannot cooperate with people who are so dishonorable.

Trial deliveries are still being made to the papers "Plain Dealer" and "News." However, I should like to ask you the question as to what is to happen after the trial month is over? I would be very grateful to you for a brief word.

With best greetings and Heil Hitler!

Your

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 44 is a letter from the German Embassy in Santiago to Manfred Zapp under date of November 23, 1939, in which again it is clear that the work of the Transocean News Service was aided by officials of the German Government stationed in foreign countries.

[Exhibit No. 44 <sup>44</sup>]

GERMAN EMBASSY

SANTIAGO, November 23, 1939.

[Air Mail]

DEAR MR. ZAPP: Please accept my hearty thanks for your few lines of October 23, as well as for the greetings to Herrn von Stempel, which I would ask you please to sincerely answer.

Since my return I have had numerous opportunities to speak with Herrn Bianchi and Herrn de la Maza. Both of them send hearty greetings and look back with pleasure upon Panama, even though the "Katzenjammer" and the subsequent disappointment with the Conference were also in absence in the case of the Chilean delegates, who perhaps put too great hopes upon the Conference.

I have also frequently spoken with Herrn Vierling and I am aware that he sent you a provisional answer on October 28, with which I hope that you are a bit satisfied. Furthermore, he assured me that he would have sent to you in the near future the review concerning political conditions which he promised you several months ago, with respect by which we will see to it that this also corresponds to facts.

For the rest please excuse me if I confine myself to these few lines, because you will understand that I must be sparing with time, but I ask you in any case to believe me that in each case in which you believe that I can be useful to you that you may call upon me as upon the rest of the Embassy. With best wishes and Heil Hitler.

[Signature illegible.]

Exhibit No. 45 is a letter dated December 5, 1939, addressed to Dr. Hans Thomsen at the German Embassy in Washington from Manfred Zapp, in which Zapp transmitted certain information which he had obtained at the Pan-American Conference. This letter seems to indicate that Zapp regarded himself as an agent of the German Government and not an individual engaged in some private enterprise.

<sup>43</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1161.

<sup>44</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1162.

[Exhibit No. 45 <sup>45</sup>]

DECEMBER 5, 1939.

To the COUNSELLOR OF THE LEGATION, DR. HANS THOMSEN,

*German Embassy, Washington, D. C.*

DEAR THOMSEN: Enclosed here are some notes concerning my conversation with the Chilean delegate to the Pan American Conference, Ambassador Don Manuel Bianchi, which perhaps will interest the Embassy. From this it is apparent how urgently the Chileans need shipping tonnage and how readily they wish to buy German ships. In accordance with the provisions of the Pan American Declaration, the South American states can carry out a change of registration of ships belonging to belligerent nations or non-belligerent nations when it is a question of bona fide sale.

Heil Hitler!

Exhibit No. 46 is a telegram dated April 1, 1940, which was found in the files of Manfred Zapp and which was sent to him in Chicago from his office in New York City, transmitting a request for certain information on the part of the German Embassy in Washington.

[Exhibit No. 46 <sup>46</sup>]

[Western Union]

NEW YORK, N. Y., April 1, 1940.

MANFRED ZAPP,

*The Drake Hotel, Chicago, Illinois.*

Stempel urgently requests to send the reaction of the Chicago press to the German White Book directly to Berlin.

TRANSOCEAN.

Exhibit No. 47 is a communication addressed to Zapp from the secretary of the consulate in New York, under date of April 18, 1940, in which the consulate requested a report from Zapp.

[Exhibit No. 47 <sup>47</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL

17 Battery Place, New York

APRIL 18, 1940.

Herrn Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,

*341 Madison Avenue, New York City.*

DEAR DOCTOR ZAPP: I should be grateful if you would report to me on a matter concerning you, on your next visit to this office.

With kind regards and Heil Hitler,

(signed) SCHLICH,  
*Secretary of the Consulate.*

Exhibit No. 48 is a communication from the German Embassy in Washington, under date of August 8, 1940, to Transocean News Service in New York City, giving notice to Zapp of a change in the manner in which reports were to be forwarded to the Embassy in Washington.

[Exhibit No. 48 <sup>48</sup>]

GERMAN EMBASSY

WASHINGTON, D. C., August 8, 1940.

To TRANSOCEAN,

*341 Madison Avenue, New York City.*

I request that your daily telegram from today on until further notice be addressed to Mr. Hepp.

(signed) VON STEMPEL.

<sup>45</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1163.<sup>46</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1164.<sup>47</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1164.<sup>48</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1165.



Exhibit No. 49 is a letter from Zapp, under date of January 9, 1940, to the consul general in New York City, in which Zapp advised the consulate that he was to make a certain lecture and would look to the consulate for compensation.

[Exhibit No. 49 <sup>49</sup>]

JANUARY 9, 1940.

To the GERMAN GENERAL CONSULATE,  
Attention of BERNHARD LIPPERT,  
*17 Battery Place, New York City.*

DEAR HERR LIPPERT: Mr. W. A. Reyner, Chairman of the Program Committee of the Brotherhood of St. John's Lutheran and Evangelical Reformed Union Church of Howertown, has asked me to take upon myself a lecture on February 6, "The Cause of Germany and her position in the World Today." I accepted his request by telephone and wrote him the enclosed letter of which I send you a copy. In as much as Herr Reyner informs me in his letter that he cannot bear the charges for this lecture, I trust that you will compensate me for my travel expenses. I will shortly place these before you and liquidate them after my lecture. I trust that you are in agreement therewith.

Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 50 is a telegram from the German Embassy in Washington to Zapp in New York City, under date of April 13, 1940, advising Zapp that one Ernst A. Hepp was preparing, under official instructions, to visit Zapp in New York City.

[Exhibit No. 50 <sup>50</sup>]

[Western Union]

WASHINGTON, D. C., *April 13, 1940.*

TRANSOCEAN,  
*341 Madison Avenue, New York City.*

In accordance with official instructions received am coming to your office on Monday morning at ten o'clock for conference.

(signed) HEPP.

Exhibit No. 51 is a radiogram dated March 31, 1940, from Zapp to Heribert von Strempel of the German Embassy in Washington, advising him of the news items which Zapp on that day had sent to Germany.

[Exhibit No. 51 <sup>51</sup>]

RCA

RADIOGRAM

R. C. A. COMMUNICATIONS, INC.

NEW YORK, *March 31, 1940.*

HERIBERT VON STREMPERL,  
*German Embassy, 1439 Mass. Avenue, Washington, D. C.*

Foreign policy declaration Woodruff stop Unemployment in February stop Ship sales to foreign countries.

TRANSOCEAN.

Exhibit No. 52 is a cable of March 5, 1940, from Berlin to Transocean News Service in New York City. This exhibit clearly shows that the Transocean News Service acted as an intermediary for instructions which emanated from Germany for the attention of the Embassy in Washington.

<sup>49</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1166.

<sup>50</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1167.

<sup>51</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1167.

[Exhibit No. 52 <sup>52</sup>]

BERLIN 10 6 1045

MARCH 5, 1940.

TRANSOCEAN NEWS,  
New York.

German evening service at two thirty Greenwich mean time very important. Immediately inform Washington.

Exhibit No. 53 is a copy of an unsigned letter found in the files of the Transocean News Service. It is addressed to von Strempel in the German Embassy in Washington, under date of January 9, 1940. In it von Strempel is reminded of certain items that had been previously called to his attention.

[Exhibit No. 53 <sup>53</sup>]

JANUARY 9, 1940.

Herrn LEGATION COUNSELLOR HERIBERT VON STREMPPEL,  
German Embassy, Washington, D. C.

DEAR STREMPPEL: It gave me a great deal of pleasure that you were here; that I do not need to tell you further.

Without doubting your good memory I should like to remind you of:

- (1) the radio station
- (2) of the officer of the *Columbus*
- (3) of the report concerning Tonn.

Warm greetings in advance for your kind efforts.

Enclosed herewith I send you a copy of the letter to Mr. W. A. Reyer, Northampton, concerning my lecture on February 6.

With best greetings and Heil Hitler!

Yours,

1 Enclosure

P. S. Perhaps you would be so kind and ask Watkins to get me a new Maryland license.

Exhibit No. 54 is a communication addressed to the Transocean News Service in New York City, from the German consulate in Mobile, Ala., under date of July 10, 1940. It is self-explanatory.

[Exhibit No. 54 <sup>54</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE

MOBILE, ALA., U. S. A., July 10, 1940.

TRANSOCEAN,  
341 Madison Avenue, New York City.

During the absence of the undersigned for the balance of this month and for the month of August, you will kindly omit shipments of Transocean news.

With best wishes. Heil Hitler!

(signed) SPIEGELMAN.

Exhibit No. 55 is similar to the foregoing communication. It is from the German consulate in New Orleans, La., under date of April 5, 1940, and addressed to the Transocean News Service in New York City.

<sup>52</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1168.

<sup>53</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1168.

<sup>54</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1169.

[Exhibit No. 55<sup>65</sup>]

## GERMAN CONSULATE

NEW ORLEANS, LA., April 5, 1940.

TRANSOCEAN,

341 Madison Avenue, New York City.

Inasmuch as due to excessive work the local German Government office is no longer able to handle the incoming reading matter at the extent as heretofore, I request that you request merely the pink sheets, summary of today's news. I am herewith cancelling the other editions of Transocean News (white and green sheets.) I request that pink sheets be continued to be transmitted by airmail as heretofore.

(signed) Consul General E. FREIHERR V. SPIEGEL.

Exhibit No. 56 is a communication addressed to Transocean News Service in New York City, under date of January 18, 1940, from the German consulate in Chicago which is self-explanatory.

[Exhibit No. 56<sup>66</sup>]

## GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL

333 N. Michigan Avenue

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS, January 18, 1940.

TRANSOCEAN,

341 Madison Avenue, New York, N. Y.

In view of the fact that the certain individual whom this office some time ago recommended for furnishing of Transocean news is now taken care of directly by you, it is requested that for the purpose of saving foreign exchange this material be no longer sent by airmail to this city but by ordinary mail. The newspapers which are being furnished the news service by the Consulate General appear weekly, so that the expenditure of increased postage costs does not seem so urgent. Should the mailing of your service via ordinary mail prove to be not in accordance with the local needs here, we shall again take recourse to airmail.

(signed) KRAUSE WICHMANN.

Exhibit No. 57, a communication from Hepp of the German Embassy in Washington to Zapp, under date of May 4, 1940, transmits a certain news item concerning activities of the Transocean News Service in South America.

[Exhibit No. 57<sup>67</sup>]

## GERMAN EMBASSY

WASHINGTON, D. C., May 4, 1940.

Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,

Transocean, 341 Madison Avenue, New York City.

Enclosed an article of Leon Pearson which appeared in today's "Times Herald" which I am sure will interest you.

Kindest regards. Heil Hitler!

(signed) ERNST A. HEPP.

The following is the article referred to in the foregoing letter:

[Exhibit No. 58<sup>68</sup>]

## BELOW THE RIO GRANDE—BY LEON PEARSON

Many methods have been suggested to combat Nazi penetration in Latin America, but Nelson Park's method was to hold a cocktail party. Park is the American consul in Barranquilla, Columbia, and a man who likes to see fair play.

<sup>65</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1170.<sup>66</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1171.<sup>67</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1172.<sup>68</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1173.

Thus, when he found that German news predominated over all other news in the daily press of Barranquilla, for the simple reason that the German agency, Trans-Ocean, gave its service away free, he decided to do something about it.

He invited a group of Barranquilla's best businessmen to drink daiquiris in the patio of the consulate at half past five in the afternoon. He brought up the question of the press, and suggested, in the tactful manner of a host that something should be done to permit North America news agencies to compete on a fair basis with other foreign agencies.

By the time the Daiquiris had gone the rounds a second time, somebody made a practical suggestion. "Let us, as businessmen, boycott any newspaper using Trans-Ocean by refusing to advertise in it."

The suggestion was accepted, an agreement was entered into and put into immediate operation.

Result was that Barranquilla citizens noticed a sudden withdrawal of news about the superior German Reich and exposition of German aims. Instead they got the news of the world.

Exhibit No. 59 is a letter on the stationery of the German Embassy, dated April 3, 1940, transmitting certain instructions from the German Embassy in Washington.

[Exhibit No. 59 <sup>50</sup>]

GERMAN EMBASSY

WASHINGTON, D. C., April 3, 1940.

Enclosed copies to Dr. Manfred Zapp, 341 Madison Avenue, New York City, for his attention.

By order of the German Ambassador.

(signed) VON GIENANTH.

Exhibit No. 60 is a communication dated April 3, 1940, to the German consul in Denver, Colo., via the German consulate general in San Francisco, Calif., and emanating from the German Embassy in Washington. This particular exhibit clearly indicates that Zapp's activities, even when lecturing throughout the country, were the occasion of official instructions from the Embassy in Washington to the consulates throughout the country.

[Exhibit No. 60 <sup>60</sup>]

GERMAN EMBASSY

WASHINGTON, D. C., April 3, 1940.

Re: Dr. O. M. Dickerson.

The German Consul General in San Francisco has informed the German Embassy of your report of Feb. 23rd.

The German Charge d'Affaires in his letter of January 6th, of which copy is attached hereto, has already informed Dr. Dickerson that he is unable to accept personally the invitation for a lecture at the Colorado State College of Education. The Embassy now proposes that this lecture be delivered by Dr. M. Zapp, Trans-ocean, 341 Madison Avenue, New York City, representative of the Transocean News Service in New York. Dr. Zapp has already represented the German viewpoint at other universities, for instance, at the University of Virginia in lectures and in debates. I request that you inform Dr. Dickerson of our proposal and that you request him to communicate with Dr. Zapp.

By order.

(signed) VON GIENANTH.

To The German Consulate in Denver via The German Consulate General, San Francisco.

<sup>50</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1174.

<sup>60</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1175.

Exhibit No. 61 is to be read in conjunction with exhibits No. 59 and No. 60. It is a communication to Dr. O. M. Dickerson, Colorado State College of Education, under date of January 6, 1940, from General Chargé d'Affaires Thomsen at the Embassy in Washington. This letter, in light of the two previous exhibits, is self-explanatory.

[Exhibit No. 61<sup>61</sup>]

GERMAN EMBASSY

WASHINGTON, D. C., *January 6, 1940.*

Dr. O. M. DICKERSON,

*Chairman of the Division of the Social Studies,  
Colorado State College of Education, Greeley, Colorado.*

MY DEAR DR. DICKERSON: I very much appreciate your kind invitation of the 22nd ult. to speak at an assembly of your College next July.

For reasons of principle, however, and with regard to your country's neutrality I have for the time being chosen not to take personally part in public discussions on the war in Europe and problems related thereto. As much as I should like to assist you, I, for these reasons, regret exceedingly to be unable to comply with your wishes.

I shall, however, try to comply with your wish to provide some other well informed speaker, although the choice naturally is limited.

Sincerely yours,

(sgd.) THOMSEN,  
*German Charge d'Affaires.*

Exhibit No. 62 is a letter from Ludwig Schmitt, editor of the Cincinnati Freie Presse, to the German consulate in Cleveland, Ohio, under date of June 27, 1940, in which Schmitt requested the German consulate to use his official position in the matter of securing, for the Cincinnati Freie Presse, the services of the Transocean News Service on a free basis. Above this letter from Ludwig Schmitt to Consul General Kapp, there appears a copy (Abschriften) of a letter dated July 20, 1940. This communication is the same as that translated below as exhibit No. 63.

[Exhibit No. 62<sup>62</sup>]

CINCINNATI, OHIO, *June 27, 1940.*

Herrn GENERAL CONSUL KAPP,

*1422 Midland Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio.*

MY DEAR MR. CONSUL GENERAL: At the end of last year you were kind enough to assure us the continued delivery of Transocean service, so that the *Freie Presse* did not have to pay the arrears which at that time were due for your service furnished before. In the meantime the bills for furnishing the service have again accumulated to \$360.00 as shown by the attached bills.

As you know, the *Freie Presse* is in receivership. The business management declares that it is impossible to pay the amount owed. On the other end, the business management is not particularly interested in receiving the service, because its sole interest is to demonstrate the newspaper from a business viewpoint, and in doing this new supports from Germany in their opinion do not play a particular role. You know that I do not share this view. I should regret exceedingly if the furnishing of this service should be discontinued.

I would therefore be very grateful to you if you could cause a quiet cancellation of the accumulated indebtedness and could cause that the service be continued to be furnished to us. For your kind positive answer I should be extremely grateful.

With the German salute.

Very respectfully yours,

LUDWIG SCHMITT.

<sup>61</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1176.

<sup>62</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1177.

Immediately after the preceding letter had been received by the German consulate in Cleveland, Consul General Kapp, addressed a communication to Transocean News Service in New York city (exhibit No. 63), under date of July 20, 1940, in which the consul suggested that either a complete cancelation of the accumulated debts against the Cincinnati *Freie Presse* be effected or a drastic reduction in the subscription price.

[Exhibit No. 63<sup>63</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE  
1422 Midland Bldg.,

CLEVELAND, OHIO, July 20, 1940.

TRANSOCEAN,

341 Madison Avenue, New York, New York.

GENTLEMEN: Mr. Ludwig Schmitt, Editor of the *Freie Presse*, Cleveland, in the letter of the 27th of the last month, which is attached hereto and must be returned, has addressed himself to me. The statements made in this letter are correct. It is also known to me that the newspaper for years has been in financial difficulties and at the present time is in receivership. I therefore recommend the proposal of Mr. Schmitt, especially in view of the fact that the Cincinnati *Freie Presse* constantly takes a very positive attitude in its publications. If a complete cancellation of the accumulated indebtedness should not be feasible I should like to propose a drastic reduction of the subscription price to a minimum amount.

With the German salute. Heil Hitler.

KAPP, Consul General.

Exhibit No. 64 should be considered in connection with the two previous exhibits. Exhibit No. 64 is introduced here in order to give the background on the manner in which Transocean News Service was utilized by the Cincinnati *Freie Presse*.

[Exhibit No. 64<sup>64</sup>]

CINCINNATI, OHIO, July 19, 1939.

GERMAN CONSUL GENERAL K. KAPP,

1422 Midland Building, Cleveland, Ohio.

MY DEAR MR. CONSUL GENERAL: At the beginning of March 6th, this year the newly established news service in New York offered its German and English news service at \$15 per week. As you know, the business management of the *Freie Presse* is absolutely and totally in the hands of persons who have neither understanding or use for German endeavors. Rather they conduct the newspaper on purely business viewpoints in an effort to make it as quickly as possible a profitable business enterprise. For this reason my request to subscribe to Transocean news service was refused with the allegation that the newspaper could not provide the necessary means, and unfortunately, in view of financial conditions, this argument cannot be attacked. I therefore wrote on March 17th to the Director of the New York office of Transocean News Service, Mr. Manfred Zapp, that the costs of the service were too high for us and asked him what reduction could be made if we took the German language service only. At the same time I advised him at that time that the news service in that form was only of secondary importance to us, because the news mail, via Airmail, reaches Cincinnati only one day after publication and can only be printed two days after that. On March 22nd Mr. Zapp advised me of an improvement in his transmission service, and he also advised me that he was able to reduce the subscription price by \$5.00, and that the minimum subscription price would be \$10.00.

<sup>63</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1178.

<sup>64</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1179-1182.

The news service which in the beginning had been transmitted to us on a trial basis in both languages was used by us without interruption, and in the course of several weeks it actually appeared that the news mailed to us by night air-mail from New York was still fresh enough to be used in the paper on the day of their arrival. This news constituted approximately one third of the total news volume sent to us every day. However, our local business management does not show any signs of being able to pay the \$10.00 weekly, which in view of the situation of the newspaper they actually cannot afford and which is something I can confirm with a clear conscience. For over a year *Freie Presse* has had no regular news service at all after the United Press stopped their news service on account of an accumulated debt of about \$1,000. I therefore did not answer Mr. Zapp's letter, and I assume that the transmission of the news service, as understood from the beginning, was on a gratis trial basis. In this assumption I was confirmed by the fact that the service continued to arrive in both languages, despite the fact that this must mean considerable additional expense for postage.

However, a few days ago the newspaper received a statement from New York in which \$150 were demanded for furnishing service for fifteen weeks. The business management completely refused to pay this amount, giving as a reason that they were unable to, and also that they had never given any order for a subscription. It was left to me to make a settlement with the Transocean News Service. As you know, I have *officially* severed my connection with the newspaper last December, when Mr. Elven refused a German decoration. *Unofficially*, I still continue to work for a part of each day on the telegraph section of the newspaper, solely in the realization that my leaving the paper would bring it completely under Jewish domination. Mr. Elven has not been in the office for months and he merely sends in his contributions for the editorial part of the newspaper. He no longer bothers in any way about the affairs of the newspaper. Inasmuch as the lady-secretary is a big stockholder in the business, in the form of salaries owed her, she, together with the new manager appointed by her, who is an American, determine the conduct of the business. In doing so, business considerations determine the conduct of business and they most willingly give in to every bit of pressure by the Jews. A Viennese Jewish refugee, who worked as editor on the Vienna *Morgenpost*, is already waiting for the day when I give up my work. Up to now I have regarded it as my German duty to stick to this post as long as it can be managed, despite the fact that my travel bureau provides enough work and income for me to live comfortably. In all my actions my wish was decisive to maintain the newspaper in accordance with its former reputation as a warm-hearted defender of the German course.

In doing this I have already had frequent sharpest clashes with the business management about articles surreptitiously launched in the paper by Jews and into German elements. In my endeavors to give an objective reporting on Germany, the Transocean service has been of invaluable help to me. In order to be able to continue to receive this service a clarification of the financial matter would be urgently necessary. Inasmuch as I do not know Mr. Zapp personally, and inasmuch as, in my opinion, he is not informed concerning conditions at the *Freie Presse*, I respectfully ask whether you could not cause to have this Transocean service furnished, cancelling the subscription amounts charged to us, and to continue to furnish to us the German part of the service—perhaps through private Government office as an intermediary.

Hoping I have not made my request in vain and with the assurance that the assistance given the paper in manner—in contrast to the assistance given in former days—will be *really* used in the proper manner, I remain, with Heil Hitler.

LUDWIG SCHMITT.

As a result of Consul General Kapp's intervention on behalf of the Cincinnati *Freie Presse*, Zapp, on Aug. 9, 1940, advised the consulate in Cleveland, Ohio, that Mr. Schmitt had no reason to be upset and

that he would be supplied with the services of the Transocean News Service. A communication to this effect was as follows:

[Exhibit No. 65<sup>65</sup>]

AUGUST 9, 1940.

GERMAN CONSUL GENERAL KAPP,  
*Cleveland, Ohio.*

MY DEAR CONSUL GENERAL: Should like to thank you very much for your kind letter of July 20th. I am answering it only today because during last July weeks I had to report on the Havana Conference as representative of Transocean and have only returned now to New York.

The situation of Mr. Ludwig Schmitt is known to me and I have already written to Mr. Schmitt in former days that I am always ready to do anything for him. At this particular moment it is impossible for me, for certain reasons, to effect a cancellation of the accumulated indebtedness. However, as stated before I shall make every kind of concession to Mr. Schmitt. He does not need to worry at all.

A few months ago I had the intention to stop over at Cleveland on my way to Colorado and to pay a visit to you, my dear Mr. Consul General. Unfortunately, the trip to Colorado was suddenly cancelled, and therefore I had no opportunity to visit Cleveland. At this opportunity I should have liked to have discussed all questions which concerns Transocean and the furnishing of service to our clients. Unfortunately it is not possible to put things in writing in a manner in which one would like to. Particularly the Schmitt case I should have liked to have discussed with you personally. However, I should like to ask you to calm Mr. Schmitt's fears and to assure him that I have the fullest understanding in every way for his situation, and that when the time comes I shall be very happy to make concessions. There is absolutely no reason for his being upset.

With German greetings and Heil Hitler,

(signed) MANFRED ZAPP.

Enclosure: returned letter from Mr. Ludwig Schmitt

Exhibit No. 66 is a communication from Zapp to von Strempel at the German Embassy in Washington, under date of April 3, 1940, in which he reported to von Strempel concerning the trip of the Duke of Coburg.

[Exhibit No. 66<sup>66</sup>]

CHICAGO, April 3, 1940.

DEAR HERBERT: From Chicago my heartiest greetings. Up to now I have participated in the Duke's tour and at the same time have made acquaintances of various people who are of great interest for me. Unfortunately, did not succeed to get to know Mrs. Swift better but hope that can be done on a later occasion. I am very much astonished at the entirely different attitude of public opinion in Chicago and more than ever determined to open an office here. Chicago is really for me a much more advantageous field than I had surmised and expected.

The Duke's reception is over now and he is leaving tonight. Grte Tannen-berg felt terribly big and proud, and her husband was cautious and industrious and even more dignified than he is in New York. I have presented to the Duke a copy of the "Neue Woche" with his picture and he was quite elated over it. I had to promise to furnish a lot of extra copies, and this issue will be made part of the collection of documents on his trip. I could write many funny details on the Duke's trip which would amuse you greatly.

Heartiest greetings to you and Eleanor.

Yours,

<sup>65</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1183.

<sup>66</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1184.



Exhibit No. 67 is a communication from the German consul in New York City to Manfred Zapp, under date of January 10, 1940, in which the German consul stated that a prospective employee of Zapp has the Consul's approval as well as that of Dr. Drager. Particular attention is directed to the fact that approval for a prospective employee had to be obtained from Dr. Drager, and the evidence in the possession of the committee will indicate later in this report the reason for Dr. Drager's influence on matters of this nature.

[Exhibit No. 67<sup>67</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL

17 Battery Place

NEW YORK, *January 10, 1940.*

GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL

(In reply refer to Kr. Mueller)

To DR. MANFRED ZAPP,

*Transocean, 341 Madison Avenue, New York.*

DEAR DR. ZAPP: The bearer of this letter, Mr. Karl Mueller, (a salesman) a merchant, born on March 23, 1900, has my approval as well as that of Dr. Drager to apply for the vacancy in your bureau.

Should Mr. Mueller not be considered for this position I am prepared to submit the names of other applicants. Mr. Mueller came to the U. S. A. on an immigration visa and is therefore entitled to employment.

With German greetings

The GENERAL CONSUL (MAISCH).

Exhibit No. 68 is a letter from the German consul general in New York City to Manfred Zapp, dated March 8, 1940, in which the consul desired information concerning the effectiveness of Transocean News Service's work in connection with the dissemination of certain information from the German Information Service in Berlin. Particular attention is directed to the language of the letter in which Zapp was requested to make the report "in accordance with official instructions."

[Exhibit No. 68<sup>68</sup>]

GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL

NEW YORK, *March 8, 1940.*

HELD DR. MANFRED ZAPP,

*341 Madison Avenue, New York, New York.*

DEAR DR. ZAPP: The German Information Service in Berlin on the sixth of this month gave an official communique concerning the Polish atrocities in the Ukraine and Upper Silesia to the foreign press and has disseminated it through transocean to foreign countries.

I should be greatly obliged if you would oblige me immediately with what the reaction has been to this communique in the local press here.

Furthermore, I am requesting you, in accordance with official instructions received by me, to make your report or advise of failure to receive it directly to Berlin.

CONSUL GENERAL, I. A. LURTZ.

Exhibit No. 69 is a communication to Zapp from the German Embassy in Washington, dated March 23, 1940, which contained an acknowledgment of a report submitted by Zapp to the Embassy, and also congratulated Zapp upon the manner in which he had carried

<sup>67</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1185.

<sup>68</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1186.

on his work. Attention is also directed to the fact that the Embassy advised Zapp that his report would be brought to the attention of the foreign office.

[Exhibit No. 69 <sup>60</sup>]

GERMAN EMBASSY

WASHINGTON, D. C., March 23, 1940.

Herrn Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,

*Transocean, 341 Madison Avenue, New York, N. Y.*

DEAR DR. ZAPP: I should like to confirm the receipt of your report of March 11th concerning your last lecture tour, and to express to you the heartiest thanks of the Embassy for the fact that you have undertaken this enlightening activity with such signal success. I have not neglected to bring your most informative report to the attention of the Foreign Office.

(signed) VON STREMPPEL.

Exhibit No. 70 is a letter from one Heinrich von Eckardt, an employee of Transocean News Service, to Zapp in Chicago, dated April 4, 1940. Attention is directed to the information in this communication, which indicates that Transocean News Service is required by the Embassy to make an unofficial distribution of certain documents.

[Exhibit No. 70 <sup>70</sup>]

TRANSOCEAN

341 MADISON AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY.

*April 4, 1940.*

Herrn Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,

*"The Drake," Lake Shore Drive, Chicago, Ill.*

DEAR DR. ZAPP: Dr. Hunck has just brought a part of the documents from Washington; the remainder will probably arrive here in the course of the day. We are instructed to make distribution in an unofficial manner to interested parties in the manner that when we get inquiries we advise the people that through a lucky accident we are in a position to let you have a copy.

Unfortunately the entire document first has to be transmitted to stencils and must be mimeographed, which is being done as rapidly as possible. I hope to be able to send you several copies as early as tomorrow or the day after tomorrow.

Furthermore, Dr. Hunck from his trip (to Washington) has brought with him certain instructions which I would prefer to discuss orally with you.

With kindest regards.

(signed) ECKARDT.

<sup>60</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1187.

<sup>70</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1188.

## SECTION II

The following documentary evidence tends to prove that Transocean News Service is not only operated in this country and other sections of the Western Hemisphere according to the desires of Berlin, but that it is also compelled to abide by direct instructions from Germany.

Exhibit No. 71 is an unsigned cable from Berlin to Transocean News Service in New York ordering Zapp to disseminate throughout the United States the Fourth German Policy Atrocity Report.

[Exhibit No. 71 1]

Request that you immediately disseminate by cable the fourth policy report.

At a further point in this report there will be a detailed explanation as to the manner in which reports of this nature were received by Zapp and disseminated throughout the country by Transocean News Service.

Exhibit No. 72 is an unsigned cable from Berlin advising Zapp of a very urgent broadcast from Germany that should be received by the facilities of Transocean News Service and disseminated throughout the country. Special attention is directed to the following statement: "If possible give this material to every newspaper." It will be recalled from previous evidence that Transocean News is alleged to be a private journalistic enterprise.

[Exhibit No. 72 2]

Urgent. Very important special transmission at sixteen o'clock GMT on DLH to eighteen o'clock GMT then from eighteen o'clock fifteen GMT on DLQ to twentythree o'clock GMT then twenty-three o'clock fifteen GMT on DLB until about zero three o'clock GMT. All regular transmissions within that period will be omitted. It is of the utmost importance that this news be disseminated by you as rapidly as possible and as widely as possible. If possible give this material to every newspaper. We are transmitting the full text to our friends. Wire us about success.

The foregoing exhibit quite logically provokes the following question: Why does Transocean supply gratis important news that it receives?

Exhibit No. 73 is an unsigned cable from Berlin to Transocean News Service in New York ordering the distribution of a certain radio photograph.

[Exhibit No. 73 3]

Cause widest possible distribution of todays radio photograph struggle for civilization.

Exhibit No. 74 is an unsigned cable from Berlin to Transocean in New York, again requesting the dissemination of certain information so far as the facilities of Transocean can do so in a legal manner.

[Exhibit No. 74 4]

Request that you immediately disseminate Wiegand interview with Goering in ABC direction as far as reproduction is legally possible. Cable us.

Exhibit No. 75 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp in New York ordering him to disseminate over the facilities of Transocean News a certain dispatch from Rome, Italy. Attention is directed to the instructions quoted in this cable to disseminate this information via A. B. C. This, of course, is the instruction for Zapp to disseminate this information in South America (Argentina, Brazil, Chile).

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1189.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1189, 1190.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1190.

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1191.

[Exhibit No. 75 <sup>5</sup>]

We propose that you disseminate via ABC the Rome dispatch from the New York Times concerning an article in the *Osservatore Romano* concerning chief of the French Government of the ninth of this month.

At times it would appear that the regular American news services were able to obtain more complete information as to the aspects of the war waging across the English Channel. Exhibit No. 76 is a cable from Berlin to Transocean in New York, requesting the account of certain features of the battle in the Channel as reported by an American news agency.

[Exhibit No. 76 <sup>6</sup>]

The full wording of the UP dispatch concerning German long-range guns allegedly to be used against England.

The evidence in possession of the committee indicates further that Berlin was transmitting certain reports to adversaries in the United States. Exhibit No. 77 is self-explanatory.

[Exhibit No. 77 <sup>7</sup>]

Your cable of the sixth. Cable whether new addresses for reports are urgently necessary and if necessary give reasons.

Exhibit No. 78 might also indicate that these reports mentioned in the previous exhibit are numbered.

[Exhibit No. 78 <sup>8</sup>]

Number 222 received.

Exhibit No. 79 tends to show that Berlin was sending letters, the contents of which were unknown, by private courier.

[Exhibit No. 79 <sup>9</sup>]

Are sending letters via Bastian.

Exhibit No. 80 is a lengthy cable from Zapp in New York to Berlin. The latter part of this cable, translated herewith, indicates that Zapp was controlling the shipment of a certain receiving set from Madrid.

[Exhibit No. 80 <sup>10</sup>]

Need substitute for Tonn. Have been working now for six weeks without Tonn. To continue this for any length of time is impossible for reasons of health. Furthermore important negotiations remain dormant. Can find a substitute here if funds available. Thank you for the financial assistance promised for Tonn. Receiving set from Madrid has been shipped. Will cost about one hundred forty dollars.

Exhibit No. 81 is a cable from Zapp in New York to Transocean in Berlin. This cable indicates that Zapp and his colleagues were proud of their "pioneering work in the United States" and that Zapp was full of confidence as to the success of his work in this country.

[Exhibit No. 81 <sup>11</sup>]

The staffs in New York and Washington on this anniversary send warmest congratulations with the assurance that they are keeping up the tradition by conscientious work in full confidence of success. The latter is already noticeable here in our pioneering work here.—signed Zapp

At the time that agents of this committee served its subpoena on Manfred Zapp, at his office, 341 Madison Avenue, New York, he was asked certain questions with regard to the official set-up of the Trans-

<sup>5</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1191.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1192.

<sup>7</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1192.

<sup>8</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1192.

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1193, 1194.

<sup>10</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1194.

<sup>11</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1195.

ocean News Service. G. F. Hurley, a representative of the committee, asked Zapp the direct question: "Who owns and controls Transocean News Service?" The answer was that certain banks in Germany owned the organization. Hurley then asked Zapp if the organization was subsidized by the Nazi Government and he replied that it was not. There is introduced at this point exhibit No. 82, which is a cable from Zapp in New York to Transocean in Berlin, under date of August 26, in which he requested of Berlin certain information which he assumed would be required of him in the committee's investigation:

[Exhibit No. 82 <sup>12</sup>]

Urgently need for imminent investigation the following data colon names of the members of the Board of Directors and of the officers of Transocean also who are principal stockholders. Assuming that you will name banks.

Attention is specifically drawn to Zapp's "suggestion" that Berlin will name banks as the principal stockholders in Germany.

It should also be noted at this point that after the first subpoena was served upon Zapp, the committee's representatives went back to Zapp 2 weeks later and took from his files the above exhibit, as well as the two following exhibits, 83 and 84. Exhibit No. 83 is Berlin's answer to Zapp's request as contained in exhibit No. 82.

[Exhibit No. 83 <sup>13</sup>]

Yours of yesterday: chairman of the board of directors ex-ambassador Ernst Eiffe, representative of the Hamburg business in Berlin; Dr. Kurt Weigelt member of the board of manufacturers of the Deutsche Bank Berlin; Dr. Braun president of the Chamber of Commerce in Kassel; State Councillor John T. Essberger leader of the German ocean shipping business Hamburg; Dr. Otto Christian Fischer, banker Berlin; Dr. Adolf managing editor of the Hamburger Freudenblatt Berlin; Prof Dr. E. H. Meyer member of the board of manufacturers of Dresdner Bank Berlin; Doctor of engineering Ernst Poensgen, general manager of the United Steel Works Duesseldorf stop There are no officers stop The two business managers are known to you stop Chief shareholders Dresdner Bank, Deutsche Bank, I. G. Chemical, Hamburg American Line, North German Lloyd, Carl Zeiss in Jena, Robert Bosch, Stuttgart, U. S. Steel Works, Duesseldorf and approximately 240 other German business firms.

Particular attention is directed in this exhibit to the statement "there are no officers." It appears reasonable to ask the question as to how a private organization can operate efficiently throughout the world when it has no officers to formulate the policies and conduct the said business on a reasonable scale in order to render a proper accounting to the stockholders.

Exhibit No. 84 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp in New York requesting a "detailed report concerning the investigation."

[Exhibit No. 84 <sup>14</sup>]

Urgent. Expect as quickly as possible the most detailed report concerning the investigation.

From the evidence which is presently in the possession of the committee, it appears that Berlin utilized Transocean News Service in this country for the purpose of submitting confidential reports. Exhibit No. 85 is a cable from Berlin requesting Zapp to submit a report on the reaction toward European events in the United States press and political circles. Attention is directed to the instructions contained in this cable: "In case answer not suitable for our service, transmit all such information by collect cable."

<sup>12</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1195.

<sup>13</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1196.

<sup>14</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1196.

[Exhibit No. 85<sup>15</sup>]

Strongly interested in the reaction of European events in the press and political circles. In case answer not suitable for our service transmit all such information by collect cable.

In a later portion of this report the way in which Zapp and Berlin were able to transmit confidential messages will be more fully discussed.

Exhibit No. 86 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp advising him that the texts of certain documents were radioed directly to Washington.

[Exhibit No. 86<sup>16</sup>]

Full text of documents numbers one to twenty wirelessly directly to Washington. Upon publication please request them from there.

While the investigation discloses that Transocean News Service does have an office in the Press Building in Washington, D. C., it has been definitely established that this branch office does not have wireless facilities to handle any such messages of the sort indicated. The only other alternative that can be deduced from this message is that the Embassy in Washington was the recipient of the documents mentioned in the cable.

Exhibit No. 87 is indicative of at least one type of information that Berlin desired from Zapp concerning happenings in the United States.

[Exhibit No. 87<sup>17</sup>]

Urgent. Stockholm Paper alleges that Hollywood police received unnumerable phone calls that Nazis had landed in America. Extras in Nazi uniforms marched for the shooting of an anti-German film. Give us details.

The next four exhibits would seem to indicate that Berlin is interested in the activities of political parties in the United States. Exhibit No. 88 is a cable from Berlin to Transocean in New York, requesting an urgent report concerning the possibility of President Roosevelt as a Presidential candidate in the Illinois primary.

[Exhibit No. 88<sup>18</sup>]

Urgent. Information received that Roosevelt mentioned as presidential candidate for Illinois primaries stop Submit urgent report.

Exhibit No. 89 is a lengthy telegram under date of April 1, 1940, from Zapp in Chicago to his office in New York, the first part of which is translated herewith.

[Exhibit No. 89<sup>19</sup>]

Cable this immediately to Berlin; In Chicago the German White Book is in the foreground of the Chicago Press. It gives the republicans a lever in the election fight against the democrats for the primaries on April ninth. (then follows excerpts from the Chicago press comprising about 300 words) . . .

In a later section of this report the investigation concerning the dissemination of the German White Book in the United States will be completely detailed.

Exhibit No. 90 is another telegram which was sent the day after exhibit 89 from Zapp to his office in New York.

<sup>15</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1197.

<sup>16</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1197.

<sup>17</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1197.

<sup>18</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1198.

<sup>19</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1193-1200.

[Exhibit No. 90 <sup>20</sup>]

Cable to Berlin but not for use in publication the following: The German White Book is still in the headlines in Chicago newspapers. The Hearst newspaper Chicago Herald & American says in tremendous headlines quote Nazi Lie Bullitt Says unquote. According to an article of the Washington INS correspondent Edward B. Lockett, Bullitt is said to have stated at luncheon with senators at which Vice-President Garner was present that the White Book was a bunch of damned lies and that his Bordeaux speech had been quoted inaccurately but Bullitt avoided going into details. The Chicago Daily News on the front page brings a similar A. P. dispatch. The U. P. on the other hands disseminates a New York report stating that translations of the photostats by Polish translators definitely showed that the documents contained mistakes in the Polish language and that furthermore the German translation is at variance with the photostats. This report is taken from an article from the New York Daily News. Editorial in the Chicago Daily News asks whether the documents are genuine and weighing this against the denials comes to this result quote Briefly we think these papers true or false will do Hitler more harm than to Roosevelt for if true they show that the Administration is taking a course of sympathy with the allies, short of war, which was and is popular with a majority of our people. If false and so proved, they convict Hitler not only of unwarranted and unwarrantable interference in our domestic politics, but also of forgery unquote.

The reason for the inclusion of this cablegram in the report is to illustrate that Transocean was apparently making a political report to Germany in contradistinction to news reporting. In this connection, witness the first statements of the exhibit, "Cable to Berlin but not for use in publication the following:"

Exhibit No. 91 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp in New York, under date of May 30, 1940, in which Berlin requested a complete report on the "press echoes on President Roosevelt."

[Exhibit No. 91 <sup>21</sup>]

Report in the utmost detail the press echoes on President Roosevelt stop If unsuitable for service you can have answer on it by telegraph.

Here again Berlin advises Zapp that if his answer to the above request will contain information of a confidential matter, that he should not use the "regular service" but to send his answer by telegraph.

Exhibit No. 92 is a cable to Zapp from Berlin, dated November 28, 1939, requesting a report on the personality of Joseph Curran, head of the National Maritime Union.

[Exhibit No. 92 <sup>22</sup>]

*Urgent* Urgently request all details concerning the personality of Curran and his status in the National Maritime Union Verification of the Flushing message.

Exhibit No. 93 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp on June 27, 1940, in which Berlin requests the details concerning a certain statement that Joe Curran made in this country.

[Exhibit No. 93 <sup>23</sup>]

*Urgent* Urgently request details of Curran's statement.

It is significant to note that Berlin, at least from a reading of the two previous exhibits was interested in the activities of Joseph Curran of the National Maritime Union from November 1939 to June 1940. The records of this committee disclose that many persons have testified as to the affiliation of Joseph Curran with the Communist Party in the United States. It is therefore only logical to ask why Berlin is interested in Curran.

<sup>20</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1200, 1201.

<sup>21</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1202.

<sup>22</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1202.

<sup>23</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1203.

### SECTION III

The committee has in its files documentary evidence to the effect that Transocean News Service has been the chief propagandizing agent of the Nazi Government in Guatemala, Mexico, Habana, Ecuador, Argentina, and Brazil. Transocean News Service in those countries operates in much the same manner as in the United States. The Berlin offices of the Transocean News Service transmit their information and messages to the above-mentioned countries by means of a slow-speed transmission which is picked up on an automatic receptor in the countries to which they are directed. This Berlin transmission amounts to about 10,000 words a day.

The evidence indicates that the material sent from Germany to the South American countries is violently anti-American, and that Transocean News gives free distribution of its material to the newspapers in South America. The South American activities of Transocean News are conducted under the direction of Walter von Simon. The evidence in the committee's files shows that Zapp arranged for the transportation of Von Simon from Germany to South America.

The extent to which the Nazi Government has concentrated its propagandistic activities in the South American countries is best depicted in two news items contained in the New York Times of January 15 and 30, 1939. Both of these items are included in this report and marked "Exhibits Nos. 94 and 95." These exhibits are self-explanatory and deserve no comment at this point.

[Exhibit No. 94<sup>1</sup>]

#### REICH NEWS SERVICE IN AMERICAS WIDENED

##### WIRELESS STATION IN BUENOS AIRES TO BE OPENED FEB. 1

LIMA, PERU, Jan. 14 (AP).—Germany's Transocean News Service, already a powerful weapon in the campaign to spread Nazi economic and political influence in Latin America, will be rebuilt and streamlined to meet United States' efforts to keep "the Americas for Americans."

This was learned today from agents of the Nazi Government, who said the first link in the new set-up would be the opening of a modern wireless transmitting station Feb. 1 in Buenos Aires.

Another station is being built for installation at Lima, but it is unlikely that it will be ready for operation before November.

Such, apparently, is Germany's answer to efforts of the American and most other delegations to last month's Pan-American Conference to curtail inroads already made in this hemisphere by off-continent influences and to prevent further penetration by them.

Transocean is the German Government's official propaganda service and has functioned effectively in Latin America for five years. It provides world-wide news coverage to newspapers at a small cost.

<sup>1</sup> Original not reproduced.



[Exhibit 95 2]

## REICH PUSHES RADIO NEWS

STATION OFFERED TO ECUADOR—SOME SERVICE TO BE FREE

GUAYAQUIL, ECUADOR, Jan. 29.—While Radio Corporation of America and the American Telephone and Telegraph Company are negotiating with the government over the installation of broadcasting stations and a radiophone service, representatives of the German Government's Transocean service are offering to build a powerful broadcasting station here.

The Germans are offering newspapers a part of the news service free, with an extremely low rate for the rest. They are attempting to gain the favor of the press for their proposed contract.

Transocean, the German Government's official propaganda service, is already supplying so-called news to some other Latin-American countries. Further proposed stations in Latin-America would supplement the propaganda broadcasts from Berlin.

A station is being built in Lima, Peru, which is expected to be in operation before the end of the year.

Exhibit No. 96 is a letter from Zapp to the Minister of the Foreign Office in Berlin, dated October 17, 1939, in which Zapp set forth the difficulties he was experiencing in handling the Transocean News Service in America. Also referred to in this communication is Zapp's visit to Mexico, where he says things are much better for the Transocean News Service than in the United States and where coverage sometimes represents between 15 and 30 percent of the entire foreign news carried by the Mexican press.

[Exhibit No. 96 3]

OCTOBER 17, 1939.

GUENTHER ALTENBURG,  
*Foreign Office, Berlin.*

MY DEAR GUENTHER: One of my New York friends is now on a round-about trip to Germany, and I avail myself of this opportunity to send you through him my sincere and warmest regards. In these days when we are more or less cut off from home it is certainly most comforting to find an opportunity to unburden oneself to somebody who can understand the needs and sorrows, as well as the joys that are incident to our profession.

As you may well imagine I am not exactly overburdened with pleasure here in America, for my difficulties are almost superhuman. My assignment, when I came to America was to organize the reporting of news from the United States to our Central America and to South America, as well as to put over the sale of Transocean news out of Berlin in the United States. More or less I have finished the first assignment. My New York bureau furnishes American news of German import to Mexico, Central America, and the A. B. C. States, as well as information to Berlin, and is frequently in competition in South America with such famous American news agencies as the United and the Associated Press as well as with Havas and Reuter. To make all this click—sometimes we fail—for nothing is perfect in this world) is the joy of the profession.

But dark is the foreboding for the sale of Transocean news to the American Press. Immediately upon my arrival here I turned to the German-speaking Press and sold it Transocean news. There was no particular difficulty in that. Then I began to offer Transocean news to the American Press. I found it necessary to recast, revise, and rewrite the Transocean news that was flashed here both as to style and content in order to adapt it to American concepts and the reading habits of the American public. After months of experimentation we now are bringing Transocean news out in a way suitable for the American Press. As a result of my constant agitation the Berlin Bureau has come through in a most comprehensive way and is now sending us very useful raw material.

I offered this Transocean news to the American Press only to meet with the stiffest resistance everywhere. Better than any other press in the world the American press is informed of foreign political affairs in Europe through its own

<sup>2</sup> Original not reproduced.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1204-1208.

regular correspondents as well as through the well-known large news agencies. If you will but consider that Associated Press sends to its members 250,000 words daily, of which 50,000 to 80,000 words constitute foreign political matter, while Transocean is able to deliver at its peak only from 5,000 to 8,000 words daily you will see that among the 80,000 words of Associated Press there must be at least 90% of the news that is also sent by Transocean. It is on this account that the American press prefers to publish only news of American origin—that is news from American news agencies. Americans hold the peculiar subjection notion that only they are objective and consequently they will not read news that does not sail under their own flag. They are avid for "news", but it must come from American sources. It is on this account that the other well-known news agencies, such as Reuter and Havas, have been unable to secure a foothold in America, although they have been here for years, while I have been active for only a few months. Reuter furnishes only trade announcements and the commodity exchange of the London, Liverpool, Johannesburg, and Sidney Exchanges to a Wall Street financial paper. But Reuter has not been able to get daily political news into the press. Of course, Havas has a large newspaper as a client which publishes Havas news incidentally. But that is because the brother of the local Havas representative is a son-in-law of the owner of that paper (Washington Times Herald).

Although I have not yet adopted this method of marrying into the press,—it is the only one I have not experimented with, although Stempel whom you surely know, and who is in charge of publicity here at the Embassy has strongly urged me to do so. But unfortunately he has not been able to produce the right Press princess. It is one job on which he has fallen down, although otherwise I have been able to work together with him very well. He is most assiduous in influencing the public opinion of the United States. Through Mutual discussions we are constantly developing new ways and we follow them as long as we can. We certainly are not omitting any experiment. And even though I have not yet seen any of my efforts mature I do not intend to let that discourage me from making new blunders and new experiments. At present I am composing all Transocean news of the past months with that of all our competitors in which we competed both as to content and timeliness. But this has not helped either. I am constantly making experiments of this kind, even though they prove unavailing. Of course, it is discouraging.

Yet a careful review of the American press discloses that Transocean is constantly cited. And I have found that a large part of the Transocean news is lifted directly out of the air and placed before editors for news purposes. At least we are breaking into the American press in this way, even though it is not apparent.

I am trying to take advantage of current conditions and make people curious about Transocean. If we can provide more first rate material and more news than the others, such as AP and UP, we shall be able in time to attain our objective here. It will be necessary to develop our Transocean service in Berlin so as to provide more exclusive news—news that is not available to AP and UP. I have the impression that we Germans continue to make the mistake of being more courteous to foreigners than to our own fellow countrymen and as an indication of this we give foreign agencies earlier and better opportunities than we give German agencies. If we could get Transocean reporters to go to the front and interview generals as well as privates that would be exclusive news that we could get into the American press. The same would be true for interviews with, and statements made by, U-boat commanders. It would all take an enormous amount of time, effort, hard work and the conquest of opposition. But without it we cannot count on success. No effort, no monetary sacrifice that would bring us nearer to our goal ought to be considered too great. If you could support Transocean in this you certainly would do something really worth while. You cannot imagine how difficult the problem here is; and if I did not know that Mr. von Homeyer is doing everything in his power for Transocean and if he were not so competent and energetic I certainly would have thrown up the sponge long ago and given up my assignment as impossible. Homeyer certainly has helped us a great deal. I am only afraid that his problems in the other fields are as difficult as ours.

Even though I am unable to get Transocean into the Press directly just now—for, as I have said, American readers and advertisers are still resisting—since they do not want any news of German origin—certainly the editors ought to know conditions in Germany. And it is on this accomplishment that I constantly base my hopes.

Conditions are exactly the same with radio. I tried to sell Transocean to the radio. But I had hardly gotten a broadcast before protests from Jewish listeners demanding its suppression began to develop. And the Transocean program had to go off the air. But that will not deter me from making further efforts in this field.

I was unexpectedly assigned by Transocean to fly to Panama in order to cover the Pan-American conference there. As you may imagine it was a most interesting trip for me. I learned a great deal even though I was compelled to work under most unfavorable conditions. But this work, even if it must be done under unfavorable conditions is pleasant because it can be made to show possible results.

On my return I remained in Mexico a few days in order to discuss the matter of a somewhat closer cooperation with our bureau there. What a difference between Mexico and the United States. There Transocean is represented as well in the large Mexican papers as are the large American Agencies United Press, Associated Press, and as well as Havas. The reproduction of Transocean in Mexico constituting as it does from 15 to 30% of the combined Mexican foreign news is an accomplishment of recent years, although Transocean has worked untiringly in Mexico for twelve years. Mr. Benoit the Mexican representative of Transocean, recounted to me the long fruitless years during which he was compelled to fight competitors. He got into the Press only very gradually; but after he had two papers he was able to get into the larger papers also. It took him ten years. So far I have had only ten months. It is nothing short of a crime that we have waited so long to introduce Transocean into the United States and that we have permitted the years of American-German friendship to slip away without avail. It is extremely difficult to get a foothold in an America that is partly uncomprehending and partly anti-German.

I have tried to sell Transocean in German circles and I solicited about 500 large, leading German firms, such as IG-Farben (Dyes), Hapag-Lloyd, Zeiss, Leitz, and by whatever name they are known, by means of a personal letter. Only one answered, he was my bookseller, and he subscribed for Transocean News for two weeks. If German circles show so little intelligence what can you expect of Americans.

To all these problems and cares must be added financial worries. Funds for my activities do not always come in punctually. And I have many incidental expenses that I cannot always anticipate, such as result from premeditated boycott and other strife, to wit, increases in tariffs, legal matters, etc. It is enough to drive one to desperation.

However, I am not going to detain you longer with these worries and cares. We all have our own. I hope I have not bored you too much with my letter.

With the hope that I shall hear from you occasionally and with best regards to yourself and your wife in the spirit of old friendship and with

Heil Hitler.

Yours,

---

Exhibit No. 97 is not in chronological sequence, but it is introduced at this point because it sums up in Zapp's own words the influence that he established in Central America. The exhibit is a private letter from Zapp to Superior Government Councilor George Mayer, of Wiesbaden, Germany.

[Exhibit No. 97 4]

MARCH 19th, 1940.

DEAR FRIEND MAYER: Hearts thanks for your postal card of Feb. 25th. I am glad that you received my Xmas greetings.

As you can well imagine, I am here chipper and fresh and up to my ears in work. There are few German journalists in America. At this time I have an office in New York and one in Washington, with fifteen people who work for me. I am very busy here because in addition to my journalistic activities I am also delivering lectures. I have spoken at the Princeton University, Harvard University, etc., and am being constantly invited to discussion evenings with enemy aliens, etc. I have slowly made Transocean known here in America; within one year Transocean has become a symbol for the American press. I have worked industriously and learned much. I believe that today in Germany there are very few

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1209-1211.

people who know more about news matters than I. After all America for the journalist is a university, because in no country is the newspaper technique so far developed as particularly here in the U. S. A. But I emphasize this means only the technical side, because on the other fields we, of course, have entirely different conceptions and tasks of ethics than the American press represents.

My activity provides me with a great deal of fun and I must say that I am very much satisfied. I believe that I am on the right spot here. In addition to my main activity, and aside from my lecturing activity, I am also editing a weekly; in brief, I am doing all sorts of things of which in former days I would never have dreamed that I even could do them. Strange enough, one is satisfied with my activity in all places. Naturally, through my activity I have contacts with many circles and with all sorts of people. Only yesterday I have seen Roosevelt at a big dinner, at which also Secretary of State Hull was present. I am very well acquainted with Sumner Welles, which dates from the Panama Conference. I do not know whether I wrote you that at that time I visited the Panama Conference. On the trip back from Panama I have traveled through all of Central America and I have visited for our Transocean branch office and established some of them. Even though Central America is not officially in my jurisdiction, the major part of the task to be performed in Central America goes through my hands. I cannot complain concerning lack of employment. In former days, as you know, that was different. I regard myself as having arrived at the place where I always wanted to be. Whether I will go still further I want to leave in the lap of the Gods, but for the time being I am satisfied.

Inasmuch as my time is limited I should like to close for today, and I only want to send you my very best wishes with heartiest greetings for the New Year.

Your faithful friend,

(Signed) MANFRED ZAPP.

Particular attention is directed to Zapp's statement that, on his trip back from Panama, he traveled through all Central America and stated how various branch offices for Transocean News Service had been established. He said that "even though Central America is not officially in my jurisdiction, the major part of the task to be performed in Central America goes through my hands."

Exhibit No. 98 is a cable from Zapp to Berlin, in which Zapp requested permission to attend the Havana Conference. Particular attention is directed to the statement by Zapp that the conference "is considered here as well as in Mexico of utmost importance."

[Exhibit No. 98 <sup>4</sup>]

The conference of the Pan-American foreign ministers which will take place on July 17th in Havana is considered here as well as in Mexico of utmost importance.

Exhibit No. 99 is a cable to Zapp from Berlin, in which Berlin agrees to Zapp's attendance at the Havana Conference.

[Exhibit No. 99 <sup>5</sup>]

Agree to Havana Wire date of your departure.

Exhibit No. 100 is a letter received by Zapp while he was in Panama. It was from F. H. Kellermeier, attaché of the German Consulate in New York City. The letter suggested that Zapp make a report concerning the feasibility of setting up radio stations in South America.

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1212.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1212.

F. H. Kellermeyer  
Room 1926  
17 Battery Place  
New York, N. Y.

[Exhibit No. 100<sup>7</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 21, 1939.

Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,  
*Zentral Hotel, Panama City, Panama.*

DEAR DR. ZAPP: I am glad that you arrived there safely. I should be thankful if during your stay there you would think over the matter of a radio station in South America.

I should be grateful if you would send me some information or a report on the schedule of the days. I won't write much more today.

With best wishes for you there and safe return,

With Heil Hitler

Yours,

KELLERMEIER.

Exhibit No. 101 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp while he was at Havana, criticizing him as to the manner in which he was transmitting his news to Mexico.

[Exhibit No. 101<sup>8</sup>]

Your reporting is thoroughly unsatisfactory. Mexico complains that the speech of the Mexican Finance Minister was given nineteen hours earlier by your competitors. Request prompt reports on all speeches by SA delegates.

Exhibit No. 102 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp in New York City, likewise criticizing him for the tenor of some of his news reporting to South America.

[Exhibit No. 102<sup>9</sup>]

Recently in your news transmissions there are lengthy quotations from speeches of hostile or strongly negative tendency in English language. We consider such things inopportune and unseable, particularly in South America.

Exhibit No. 103 is a letter dated Aug. 29, 1939, from Zapp to Eugene Klee, Quito, Ecuador, South America. Attention is directed to the statement, "I hope that your trip through the Canal Zone was handled without difficulties."

[Exhibit No. 103<sup>10</sup>]

29th AUGUST, 1939.

Mr. EUGENE KLEE,  
*Casilla 539, Quito, Ecuador, S. A.*

DEAR Mr. KLEE: I was exceptionally glad to have had once more the opportunity to see you again here, if it was only for a short time. I hope that you have arrived well in Quito and that during the two days you have had time to see something of Mexico. I hope that your trip through the Canal Zone was handled without difficulties.

Heil Hitler.

(signed) MANFRED ZAPP.

<sup>7</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1213.

<sup>8</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1214.

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1214.

<sup>10</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1215.

Exhibit No. 104 is a telegram from Zapp to Paulmax Weber, in Mexico, requesting information concerning one Irmgard Hoepfner.

[Exhibit No. 104 <sup>11</sup>]

PAULMAX WEBER

*Paseo de la Reforma 27 Dept 503, Mexico D F.*

Would be grateful for information whether Irmgard Hoepfner known to you  
Gave you as reference (signed) Zapp.

Exhibit No. 105 is a telegram from Weber to Zapp replying to the inquiry contained in exhibit No. 104.

[Exhibit No. 105 <sup>12</sup>]

TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE,

*341 Madison Avenue, New York City.*

Intelligent stop Efficient stop Ambitious stop Local chief here very satisfied  
stop Her attitude can be thoroughly recommended (signed) Weber.

In view of the fact that the name of Irmgard Hoepfner does not appear upon the list of personnel in the Transocean News Service the question is provoked: Why was Mr. Zapp interested in this person?

Exhibit No. 106 is a communication from Weber in Mexico to Zapp in New York, under date of October 14, 1939, in which Weber advised Zapp as to the manner in which he, Weber may be located at all times. Attention is directed to the statement "for all eventualities I should like to give you my temporary address in the United States."

[Exhibit No. 106 <sup>13</sup>]

DEAR DR. ZAPP: For all eventualities I should like to give you my temporary address in the United States. It is care of Robert M. Hopper, 727 Vine Street, Denver, Colorado, U. S. A. I hope you have arrived well in New York and are again successfully at work. Hope to see you soon in Mexico.

P. S.—Perhaps it would be possible for you if you would send me airmail a copy of your service to the above address? I should not only like to have it in order to have my own independent source of information but also as a possible document to show potential customers of your service.

Cordial regards

(signed) PAUL MAX WEBER.

Exhibit No. 107 is a telegram from Weber in Mexico City to Zapp in New York, in which he reports to Zapp as to the information he has concerning a person in whom evidently there is a wide interest.

[Exhibit No. 107 <sup>14</sup>]

Campman here absolutely unknown Refer to Benoit letter stop Have him give you German references in this city here—signed Weber.

Exhibit No. 108 is a telegram from Kurt Benoit, who is Transocean's representative in Mexico, to Zapp in New York, in which Benoit suggested to Zapp that there be a denial of the statement that the activities of the German-American Bund have been transferred to Mexico. The evidence before the committee indicates that Zapp

<sup>11</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1216.

<sup>12</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1216.

<sup>13</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1217.

<sup>14</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1218, 1219.

in his travels through this country and South America acted in several capacities for the Nazi Government.

[Exhibit No. 108 <sup>14</sup>]

Washington report of International News Service according to which German-American Bund had transferred its seat to Mexico under the leadership of a certain Herman Kilper is incorrect. There is nothing known here concerning this

Signed KURT BENOIT.

Exhibit No. 109 is a telegram from Zapp in Detroit, Mich., to his office in New York City, requesting that New York forward him various types of visiting cards that Zapp used. The question that arises from this message is: Why is it necessary to have various types of visiting cards?

[Exhibit No. 109 <sup>15</sup>]

Forward to me by special delivery every type of visiting card which are in the desk in my hotel.

Exhibit No. 110 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp instructing him to send a certain type of ticker tape to Rio de Janeiro, to Buenos Aires, to Santiago, Chile, to Montevideo, and to Lima.

[Exhibit No. 110 <sup>17</sup>]

Concerning our cable of the 23rd please send light papers four thousand to Rio de Janeiro two thousand to Buenos Aires two thousand to Santiago de Chile one thousand to Monte Video and one thousand to Lima. For payment please use the remainders of the extra transfer of two thousand dollars in June.

The only inference that can be drawn from the above message is that Zapp controlled the New York shipments of materials that are necessary for the operation of Transocean News Service in the countries mentioned. It should also be noted that this particular message came in code.

In a previous exhibit, Zapp stated to a friend that the major portion of the task in South America passed through his hands. The following exhibits are conclusive in establishing the fact that Berlin looked to Zapp for the proper broadcasting of material to the South American countries.

Exhibit No. 111 is a communication, under date of December 16, 1938, from Zapp's secretary to Mr. Herbert Moore of the Transradio Press Service in New York City.

[Exhibit No. 111 <sup>18</sup>]

DECEMBER 16, 1938.

Mr. HERBERT MOORE,  
c/o Transradio Press Service,  
342 Madison Avenue, New York City.

DEAR Mr. MOORE: From our Berlin office I received today the following cable:  
"Rio—Antwort Sonnabend 20 MEZ WCX unhoerbar WJS unaufnehmbar schwach 01 MEZ WCX hoerbar aber unaufnehmbar WJS aufnehmbar 06 MEZ WCX mit Stoerungen aufnehmbar stop Santiago—Antwort Dierstag

<sup>14</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1220.

<sup>15</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1220.

<sup>17</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1221.

<sup>18</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1222.

20 MEZ WJS zu schwach 02 MEZ ausgezeichnet 06 MEZ WCX mit Störungen ausreichend gut"

which reads in English:

"Rio—answer Saturday 2 PM EST WCX inaudible  
WJS too weak  
7 PM EST WCX audible but too weak for reception  
WJS for reception just adequate  
12 PM EST WCX fading, otherwise adequate stop  
Santiago—answer Tuesday  
2 PM EST WJS too weak  
7 PM EST excellent  
12 PM EST WCX except for disturbances sufficiently good"

Very truly yours,

TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE,  
MARGARET LINGELBACH,  
*Secretary to Dr. Zapp.*

It is apparent from the above communication that Zapp controlled the broadcasting of German material to the identified locations.

Exhibit No. 112 is a communication, under date of December 28, 1938, to the Transradio Press Service in New York, from Zapp's secretary, setting forth a report as to the reception conditions in Baires and in Santiago.

[Exhibit No. 112<sup>19</sup>]

DECEMBER 28, 1938.

Mr. HERBERT MOORE,  
*c/o Transradio Press Service, Inc.,  
342 Madison Avenue, New York City.*

DEAR MR. MOORE: This morning's cable from Berlin said:

- 1.) All transmissions are adequate for reception in Berlin.
- 2.) All transmissions are inadequate for reception in Baires and in Santiago,
- 3.) New arrangements are expected immediately.

Very truly yours,

TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE,  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*Secretary to Dr. Zapp.*

Exhibit No. 113 is a communication, under date of December 29, 1938, from Zapp's secretary to the Transradio Press Service in New York City, again setting forth the condition of reception in South American countries.

[Exhibit No. 113<sup>20</sup>]

DECEMBER 29, 1938.

Mr. HERBERT MOORE,  
*c/o Transradio Press Service, Inc.,  
342 Madison Avenue, New York City.*

DEAR MR. MOORE: I just received a cable from Berlin text of which I have already reported to you over the telephone, as follows:

"Impossible double transmission expenses since charges for reception here are very high RCA would be cheaper under the circumstances stop Suggest retaining midnight service with old frequency under old conditions stop Should experiments show that transmissions at other times are possible at old price increase number of words to 1200 stop Continue experiments with increased power and double frequency stop Baires reports WJS and WCX receptions, as yesterday, on account of blurred words impossible to read stop Santiago reports Tuesday WJS 2 P. M. WCX 7 P. M. inadequate Midnight adequate despite air disturbances stop Rio New York sent yesterday 3 PM apparently WCX

<sup>19</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1223.

<sup>20</sup> For facsimile of original, see. p. 1224.



inaudible while simultaneously WJS transmitted in English WCX here only after 6 P. M. audible stop 7 P. M. and Midnight receptions adequate."

I am including the German original for Mr. Tonn who will be at your office after 2 p. m.

Very truly yours,

TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE,

*Secretary to Dr. Zapp.*

Encl.

Exhibit No. 114 is a communication, under date of January 4, 1939, from Zapp's secretary to Transradio Press Service, of New York, in which a report is rendered as to broadcasting reception in South American countries.

[Exhibit No. 114 <sup>21</sup>]

JANUARY 4, 1939.

Mr. HERBERT MOORE,  
c/o Transradio Press Service, Inc.,  
342 Madison Avenue, New York City.

DEAR Mr. MOORE: I have just received a cable from Berlin saying that "Reception Berlin adequate throughout, Rio adequate, Buenos Aires 2 P. M. WBE QSA3, 6:30 P. M. WJS QSA3 irregular, midnight WJS QSA3, All transmissions received, Santiago 2 P. M. WJS weak, WBE excellent, 6:30 P. M. WCX WJS adequate, midnight WJS excellent WCX adequate propose stepping up to 25 to 30 WPM advise whether possible stop will discontinue sending results except on special occasions."

Very truly yours,

TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE,

*Secretary to Dr. Zapp.*

It appears reasonable to assume from the above four exhibits that the South American countries to which Transocean News was directed from New York, by means of short-wave broadcasting, reported the success or failure of this transmission directly to Berlin. In the event that the South American reception was faulty, Berlin immediately advised Zapp in New York. Thereupon, Zapp took this matter up with the Transradio Press Service, which service appears to be not only the receiving agency for Transocean but also the transmitting agency.

This fact is further substantiated from an examination of the Transocean financial records in which it is disclosed that for the period from January 1, 1939, to August, 1940, Transocean News Service paid Transradio Press Service the sum of \$44,387.91.

The certificate of incorporation of the Transradio Press Service, Inc., filed with the State of New York, bears the name of Arthur M. Quisenberry as a member of the board of directors of the said corporation. The list of employees of Transocean News Service, as contained in the files of this organization, indicates that an employee, Arthur Quisenberry, was entered on the rolls as of April 12, 1939.

<sup>21</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1225.

## SECTION IV

The evidence before the committee discloses that Zapp took a deep interest in the manner in which the United States handled its diplomatic relations with Japan and, in fact, at times not only gave advice to representatives of the Japanese Government but also indicated to his own country, Nazi Germany, certain steps that might be taken to aid his country in the handling of diplomatic affairs.

Exhibit No. 115 is a letter which Zapp received from one Jujun Furukawa of Tokyo, Japan.

[Exhibit No. 115<sup>1</sup>]

DEAR DR. ZAPP: Thank you very much for your kind letter of Oct. 28 from New York, which indeed I have found a very interesting reading. Your view on the present situation is pretty much the same with mine. Germany has embarked on a vast enterprise. With Russia back of her, the future course of events has to be different from 1918. That seems sure. But for that you have paid a pretty heavy sacrifice. In the military circles it is being talked about that the Soviet has so far done nothing positively helpful for Germany except forestalling her in getting hold of the Polish oil-fields.

Germany's approach to the Soviet took Japan by surprise, but our people were quick in understanding the imperative necessity that drove the German government to follow such a course, and nowadays there is no feeling of resentment, of having been betrayed by a friend. It's really marvellous how quickly the popular feelings change. These days there are not a few who advocate, if rather quietly, an about-face—180 degrees—and shake hands with Russia. If America's anti-Japanese attitude should become more violent, the pro-Russian elements would come to win an ascendancy and steer the Empire's diplomacy in the direction of something like friendship with our quondam foe.

What is the meaning of ominous quietness on the West Front? Some Germans here say that there is a secret entente between the Germans and the French that there should be no honest fighting in that sector. If this is true, woe to England! There has been something wrong generally about England during the last twenty years. Her blunder, if we may call it such, dates from the abolition of the Anglo-German Alliance. Viewed in the light of today, England's desertion has proven a disguised blessing for Japan. What if we were fighting Germany now? We hate the very idea.

Our picnic in China has already lasted for over two years, and there is as yet no end in sight. We are prepared to go it through it even for twenty more years. We have over a million troops in China. One million men trained and organized under able leadership would be a factor that must be taken into account by any party. Suppose Americas cut off the supply of the raw materials for our munitions industries and so exasperate Japan. There will still be a long time before Japan gets into a state of exasperation, but once we get into this state, what earthly reason is there to prevent these one million to follow the example of Chiang's scattered troops and become guerillas?

This is, however, a mere hypothesis. We count on winding up our business in China in at least five years, judging from our experience in Manchuria. In the event of a Soviet-Japanese war, our calculation will be upset, but this does not seem likely. A Soviet-Japanese war serves no reasonably useful purpose. The Soviet as well as the Japanese statesmen know that much and will not let occasional bickerings develop into a major war. Chang Ku Feng and No Mon Han are good examples.

Japan's present conditions will be worth passage across the ocean for you. This is the first experience of a controlled economy for the Japanese people. We have just started to feel its effect in our daily life, but the pinch is yet far from

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1226, 1227.

being severe. Our life continues still comfortable enough. Only we have to make a conscious effort at economy. We have been ordered to cut the use of gas by twenty per cent for the benefit of munitions industries. This is not rigorous at all, but I am afraid that the conditions will become more strained in due course. On the other hand war industries are booming as never in the past twenty years. Fortunately we share in the prosperity without for a moment forgetting the bitter experience in the wake of the last war.

Quite recently General Terauchi and Admiral Osuni have come home from their European trips. The former went to Germany and was granted by Mr. Hitler to make an extensive inspection of the battlefields of Poland. On return home he made a very warm comment on the high efficiency and the thoroughness of preparation on Germany's part before starting hostilities. It was a hard luck for Poland. The Polish ambassador is still functioning in Tokyo, but one feels a note of pathos pervading the atmosphere in and about the Polish embassy.

It is the sincere wishes of our people that the European war will quickly cease, and in so wishing our motives are not entirely unselfish. Going at this rate the world will become crazy and finally bankrupt and Japan can by no means refuse to accept her share of sufferings. In this day and age there cannot be such a thing as an honorable isolation for any country.

I wish you a good luck, good health and an ever growing prosperity, and vaguely hoping that we shall yet meet some time and somewhere before we get too old to travel and enjoy life.

I remain,

Yours very sincerely,

J. FURUKAWA.

Exhibit No. 116 is a lengthy cable which Zapp sent to Berlin. In this cable Zapp suggested to Berlin that "the only and at the same time the strongest guarantee for American neutrality appears to be a ruffled United States-of-America-Japanese relationship which for the present and for an indefinite period to come will not permit a European involvement of the United States of America."

[Exhibit No. 116.]

During recent weeks there has been noticeable sharpening of official as well as unofficial anti-German propaganda which without a doubt will serve if continued with the same intensity to create among the American public a psychological prerequisite for an abandonment of even formal neutrality. To judge whether this will happen the following points seem significant: One—Anti-German propaganda is most noticeably adapted to presidential elections because one is trying to convince the American public of the indissolubility of America's fate from European development (totalitarian world danger) as well as the necessity of a continuous policy in governing the state either by re-election of Roosevelt or his dummy. Two—English propagandists are traveling through the United States in droves and whose most prominent representative is the British Ambassador Lord Lothian pointing propaganda campaign in the most clever and effective manner of the fears of a so-called totalitarian world danger by putting the U. S. A. co-responsibility for continued existence of democracy into the foreground. Their success in New York, Chicago and Washington is considerably greater than in typical American provincial towns where resistance against domestic as well as foreign interventionist propaganda is considerably stronger. Summing up all factors it can be said that the masses in the United States are still against active participation in the war but the tremendous artillery barrage of officially started anti-German propaganda is becoming increasingly effective. The only and at the same time the strongest guarantee for American neutrality appears to be a ruffled U. S. A.-Japanese relationship which for the present for an indefinite period to come will not permit a European involvement of the U. S. A. However there exists a visible endeavor of the State Department to clean up the Far Eastern questions in order thereby to win a free hand in Europe. A recently increased completely uninhibited and tremendously effective propaganda against totalitarian states, which in New York is enormously successful causes me to have the worst fears which however are not shared by Kurt.

Exhibit No. 117 is Zapp's answer to Mr. Furukawa's previous letter.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1228.

(Exhibit No. 117.)

Mr. JUNJI FURUKAWA.

*54 Wakamigaya-Cho, Ushigome-Ku, Tokyo, Japan.*

MY DEAR FURUKAWA: Many thanks for your kind letter of December, 1, which I read with extreme interest. You can imagine that in these days being in such an exposed position as I am I cannot find the time for a visit to Japan. I have to stay in the United States and cover the News of the United States for Germany and for our clients abroad. Besides that I have to sell our news in this country to our clients here. The Americans, as you can imagine, have a very strong prejudice against anyone German and a Nazi in particular and I have quite a time to overcome this prejudice so that they may accept me personally, even if they do not accept me as a German newspaper man.

The other day I have a very strange experience. I am very often down in Washington and I intended to join the National Press Club. Knowing most of the members I thought not to have any difficulty in joining this club but the difficulty arose with the objection of the chief correspondent of Domei, Mr. Kato. I have been always very friendly with the Japanese and I like the Japanese, so I do not know what I have done to Mr. Kato to object to my joining the National Press Club. I received this information, privately through a friend of mine and I like to have it handled confidentially but on the other hand if you know incidentally someone at the Domei office, I think, it would not be a bad idea to let Mr. Kato know who I am and that I am not a political agent or a propagandist or a spy or whatsoever but that I am a newspaper man who takes his profession seriously. I do not want to take this affair up directly with Mr. Kato on account of my friend through whom I received the information and who does not want to expose Mr. Kato but that this difficulty came from the side of a Japanese struck me so that I felt very sadly about it. If he knows in a friendly manner that I have always had the highest esteem for the Japanese I think that Mr. Kato will change his mind about me. Maybe Kumasaki knows him personally.

Now we have entered 1940, which will be a very interesting year with the elections for the new presidency in November. The campaign started between the two big parties even if there are no nominations as yet. It is not even disclosed if President Roosevelt will run for a third term. It is still a big riddle to all of us. I am sure Roosevelt does not know it yet himself.

In international affairs the situation seems to me very clear. The United States of America were very interested to get this war started, even if they do not say so. With the war started here a time of prosperity which is based on nothing else but the thought of the people that this war will bring in a lot of British and French orders, which it did. That on the other hand Great Britain and France cancelled all orders of luxury goods among these, even oranges etc. has not been taken into account. Nevertheless, confidence is there again and with confidence credit and enterprising spirit. The United States is the one nation profiting by this war right now. They are not so very sure if the Allies will win. Only the other day Admiral Stark, Chief of the Navy, told the House Committee that the United States must face the possibility of defeat of the Allies. I am very sure that when an American Navy high official and expert says so it is rather significant.

When Lord Lothian, the British Ambassador in Washington in Chicago last week said that Great Britain was prepared to share her rule of the waves with her Anglo-Saxon brother nation, the United States, so is this the first time that a British statesman openly made such a concession. That means something for the United States. If you combine this with the new Navy program put before the Congress at the beginning of January you can see very clearly the American policy. As far as I can see is a great part of the navy program devoted to the defense against Japan. A very defensive move is also the request of the Navy Department to establish an air base at Guam which is closer to the Far Eastern Continent than to the American Continent. I do not see clear yet what the American government is heading for, but the cancellation of the United States American trade treaty which goes out of existence on January 26 is quite significant for the United States policy.

Very interesting in your letter was the sentence in which you referred to the picnic in China and your question: "What earthly reason is there to prevent the one million soldiers to follow the example of Chiang's scattered troops and become guerillas?" I told this my American friends and they were really worried about it because it was just what they intended to prevent. I think, if you show the

Americans definitely a strong and defensive cold shoulder during your negotiations that this will impress them. At least, the American firms cut themselves in their own flesh if they impose a long embargo on American goods for Japan. The United States have indeed a small interest on the Far East but as far as I can see they want to take over the position of the British in the Far East or if not that they want to defend the position of the British in the Far East and enable Great Britain to put all her forces toward the European war. This interlocking of politics cannot keep anybody out of war even if this war is not as bloodthirsty as the other wars. That is the way the United States is fighting now against the totalitarian states not with arms but with all other means.

From home I receive only the best of news. My mother and brothers are all well. My eldest brother is with the armies, the others are all working in their offices as usually. The shortage of coffee, gasoline and soap are the only things of which they suffer.

I wish you a very happy and successful Newyear with the outlook for a world peace for which I vaguely hope. I am afraid the war will last for quite a few years.

Very sincerely yours,

---

It is significant that Zapp made the following statement: "I think, if you show the Americans definitely a strong and defensive cold shoulder during your negotiations that this will impress them."

## SECTION V

The evidence before the committee indicates that Manfred Zapp and his associates were not only interested in securing "news" for dissemination from the United States to Germany, but were also interested in making contacts with persons and organizations in the United States by means of which they could secure confidential information.

Exhibit No. 118 is a letter to Zapp from Karl Georg Hagemann, editor in chief of Scherl publications in Berlin.

[Exhibit No. 118<sup>1</sup>]

DEAR DOCTOR: As promised I am giving you in the following the address and telephone number of our New York correspondent, Mr. August W. Halfeld, Room 1204, 235 East 45th Street, New York City, Tel. Murray Hill 2-0131, Ext. 40. You may at any time address yourself in confidential matters to Mr. Halfeld who is also confidential agent in New York for the German Reich publications association.

For your new task I wish you all the luck and remain with kindest regards and Heil Hitler.

KARL GEORG HAGEMANN.

Attention is directed to the statement that Zapp could take up confidential matters with a certain Mr. Halfeld who is "also confidential agent in New York for the German Reich Publications Association."

Exhibit No. 119 is a letter to Zapp from Dr. K. O. Bertling, who is the director of the Amerika-Institut in Berlin.

[Exhibit No. 119<sup>2</sup>]

DEAR FRIEND ZAPP: So I finally heard from you, and in my fantasy I am entirely with you. But to get right down to business. I propose that you visit right away Mr. Lawrence Dennis, with whom you have already perhaps become acquainted in the meantime, and who is the author of "The Coming Fascism in America", and who is the author of important articles on contemporary questions in magazines like "Readers Digest", "American Mercury", etc. Mr. Dennis is economic adviser of the gigantic firm of E. A. Pierce & Co., 40 Wall Street, which is probably the largest brokerage house in the United States. All you have to do is to contact him on the telephone and mention that I am sending regards. Mr. D. is a "big shot", and through him you will undoubtedly, in view of the most recent political happenings, obtain any connections that you might wish and which at this time are all possible.

I also want to mention to you Mr. Hans V. KALTENBORN, 9 Garden Place, Brooklyn, whom you can also reach by telephone. K. is a descendant of former War Minister von Kaltenborn-Stachau, and studied at Harvard University where he was my predecessor as President of the Harvard German Society. His name is on everybody's lips because he probably has the greatest influence as radio reporter on European politics. Unfortunately now, for several years he is not feeling very kindly toward Germany, and I therefore urge that you first of all discuss the matter with Mr. Dennis, whether and how it would be possible to crank up Kaltenborn's engine for your purposes. In any event, it is to be assumed that Mr. Kaltenborn should be receptive for informations which he could get through you.

I also advise you to have Mr. Dennis give you his counsel concerning affiliation with the New York Sun.

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1232.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1233, 1234.

Have you met Dr. Schnitzler over there? It is probable that he is using a lot of his former circle of friends in the German Club. Give him my kindest regards. For today with kindest regards and all good wishes

(Signed) DR. K. O. BERTLING.

In this letter Bertling gave Zapp the names of certain people whom he suggested be approached here in America, in order that he, Zapp, might obtain "any connections that you might wish and which at this time are all possible." It will be noted that the date of this letter was November 1938, and that the name of Hans V. Kaltenborn was mentioned as a possible contact. The record shows the fact that Mr. Kaltenborn would have been a poor contact for Zapp in view of the fact that Nazi Germany deemed it advisable to ask Mr. Kaltenborn to leave Nazi Germany because of his anti-Nazi utterances.

Exhibit No. 120 is a communication from Zapp to Herrn Dr. Froehlich who has been identified previously as the Propaganda Minister, Department of Foreign Press, Berlin.

[Exhibit No. 120 3]

DEAR HERR FROEHLICH: During my last visit in Berlin, I had the pleasure of having luncheon with you and Herr Dr. B. in the "Auslandsklub". As you will remember, we spoke concerning the "Foreign Press Association in New York". In my opinion this question should once again be taken up and Herrn von Gienanth should be asked to report on it. By accident, I came together a few days ago with Herrn von Gienanth, who knew nothing of it.

Through this letter I should only like to recall that the matter may not fall completely into oblivion, although at the present there is not any too great haste. Heil Hitler!

MANFRED ZAPP.

The question arises as to why Zapp felt that the propaganda minister in Berlin should receive a report concerning the Foreign Press Association in New York and that Herrn Gienanth of the Embassy should be required to take up this matter.

Further evidence before the committee indicates that Zapp at all times was encouraged from Berlin to make the acquaintance of persons in the United States who occupied positions of importance in American industry. Exhibit No. 121 is a communication from Zapp addressed to Herrn Dr. Adolf Faust, in Germany, in which he evidently answered the suggestions made to him by Herrn Faust to the effect that he would attempt to approach certain people in the United States who could help him from a social standpoint.

[Exhibit No. 121 4]

DEAR HERR FAUST: In this letter Zapp states that he will very gladly go to see Mr. Mooney (probably the Vice-President of General Motors Company) when he returns from his European voyage, and that within the course of the following month he will also visit in Philadelphia with Herr Voltz, the private secretary of Mr. Budd, Senior. The writer says naturally, he does not know whether these gentlemen can help him but he attaches much value to their social acquaintance.

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 122 is a communication from Manfred Zapp to Colonel Emerson, of Alexandria, Va., in which Zapp advised Colonel Emerson that he was sending him Transocean News Service for a month's trial.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1234.

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1235, 1236.

[Exhibit No. 122 <sup>5</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 13, 1939.

Col. EDWIN EMERSON,  
*5 Edgewood Terrace, Alexandria, Virginia,  
 Belle Haven.*

DEAR SIR: According to your request I am sending you, for a month on trial our Transocean News Service.

In these times of crisis and war, the Transocean News Service is in the position to make its news reports available to individuals, interested in Central European events.

The Transocean News Service, whose headquarters are in Berlin, Germany, is a privately owned corporation, not to be confused with the DNB (Deutsches Nachrichtenbuero). Transocean specializes in Central European and Near Eastern news and has an excellent coverage of the Baltics, the Balkans, the Orient and Germany. Transocean carries all of the official government statements of Central Europe and does not permit its correspondence to color facts with individual opinion and comment.

The Transocean News Service reports, which will be issued daily, would cost \$3.00 a week.

If you are interested in the Transocean News Service for your own personal information, please send me a note.

Very truly yours,

MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 123 is a letter from Colonel Emerson to Mr. Tonn, Zapp's assistant, in which he transmitted a report to Transocean in New York. Colonel Emerson closed his communication with a "Sieg-Heil for your Fuehrer."

[Exhibit No. 123 <sup>6</sup>]

5 EDGEWOOD TERR, BELLE HAVEN,  
 Alexandria, Va., September 28, 1939.

Mr. THONN,  
*Transocean, 341 Madison Avenue,  
 New York City*

DEAR MR. THONN: In accordance with my promise I am sending you a brief report about an occurrence which may have escaped your local representative, since nearly all the local papers assiduously suppressed it. It is of course understood that for such small services I do not expect any honorarium.

As I have stated orally to you, you have my sincere sympathy in the difficulties of your dangerous post. You are so constantly devoting yourself to Transocean and your fatherland that you are able to overcome attendant inconveniences.

Of your reports, which are always welcome, only two have failed to appear so far. My latest German mail arrived so mischievously rumpled that postman felt constrained to apologize for the Alexandria Post Office.

With a Sieg-Heil for your Fuehrer,

Yours

(Signed) EDWIN EMERSON.

Exhibit No. 124 is a letter from George Sylvester Viereck in New York City, to Manfred Zapp, under date of April 11, 1939, in which Viereck suggested certain changes that Zapp could effect with regard to the dissemination of Transocean News Service.

[Exhibit No. 124 <sup>7</sup>]

DEAR MR. ZAPP: I have been reading your Transoceanic Service with great interest. It seems to me that it is of great value to a newspaper that has no American service, but it is not of great value, except as a means of checking up, to any newspaper regularly serviced by any of the great American agencies.

I have read your service very carefully, but have found very little that was not printed in the American newspapers. This may be due to the fact that the American news agencies receive a great deal of their material from the same sources as you do in Germany. It may be, of course, that I am mistaken.

<sup>5</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1237.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1238.

<sup>7</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1239.



It seems to me that before you can sell your service to anyone here, you would have to check up very carefully for a period of a few weeks, and point out to any possible American purchaser news items covered by you, which were not covered by the other services. As a matter of fact, the value of your service might be increased, if you give it even more distinctly a pro-German slant; if you give the newspapers those things which their own correspondents do not send them from Germany and Italy.

These are purely my personal impressions, which I hope you will not take amiss. I may be entirely wrong.

Sincerely yours,

GSV:FG.

(Signed) GEORGE SYLVESTER VIERECK.

Exhibit No. 125 is a letter from Manfred Zapp to the Depeschens-bureau Europapress in Frankfurt, Germany, suggesting to this organization that he, Zapp, could furnish his publication with news from the United States. Attention is directed to the statement of Zapp that "inasmuch as there are unfortunately only very few German editors in America who are not occupied 150 per cent of their time."

[Exhibit No. 125 <sup>5</sup>]

MARCH 5, 1940.

DEPESCHENBUREAU EUROPAPRESS,

*Ausland-Pressedienst G. m. b. H., Schliessfach 398 und 399, Frankfurt a. M. 1, z. Hd. d. Herrn Nuesgen. (means, Attention of Mr. Nuesgen.)*

DEAR MR. NUESGEN: Yesterday I received through the Press Attaché in the German Embassy in Washington your letter of January 15th addressed to him in which you request him to name a suitable racially pure German editor who could regularly furnish you articles and fillers from the United States.

Inasmuch as there are, unfortunately, only very few German editors in America who are not occupied 150 percent of their time, it is difficult to find an editor who would be available for this work. However, I have made great efforts in this direction. For the duration of the illness of Mr. Tonn, I have asked Dr. Joseph Hunek, who also works in our office here, to send you monthly two articles and one letter with fillers. Dr. Hunek will be glad to take this for the duration of the illness of Dr. Tonn. I have also discussed the matter with Tonn, who is leaving New York today in order to recuperate further in Florida. For the next two months it will be impossible to count on a return of Mr. Tonn.

I assume that you will handle the payments in the same manner as heretofore, and that you will transmit 150 Marks per month to Frau Hertha Hunek, Wilhelm Raabestrasse 12, Hamburg-Grossflottbeck instead of Mr. Tonn. I hope that this will serve you.

With kind regards and  
Heil Hitler!

(signed) MANFRED ZAPP.

Exhibit No. 126 is a letter addressed to Guenther Tonn from Fred Kreutzenstein in Washington, D. C., under date of September 22, 1939. The evidence discloses that for a short period of time Kreutzenstein was the Washington representative for the Transocean News Service, although he worked on material which would "not come in conflict with Transocean."

[Exhibit No. 126 <sup>6</sup>]

MY DEAR MR. TONN: I received this morning your two letters of the 21st and I confirm with thanks the instructions concerning my work here.

I spoke this morning with McDermott, the press chief of the State Department, who enlightened me as to the manner in which I will be admitted to the various press conferences, etc. First of all it is necessary that I be accredited with the Senate and House of Representatives before the State Department can take notice of me. So I immediately made the necessary applications with Donaldson and Wm Collins of the Senate, but they can only be submitted on

<sup>5</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1240.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1241.

Wednesday to the Press Committee. Mr. Campman's credentials could not be transferred to me.

Despite this I attempted to attend this morning's White House Conference, and without difficulty was passed by the guards, but in the ante-room I saw McDermott, and I felt obliged, as a matter of form, to ask him whether it would be O. K. I received the answer that it was not O. K. and so I scrambled. I had seen Hepp of the D. N. B., and when I submitted my application to the Senate, Hepp at the same time asked for his permit because it had been intimated to him that it would be no longer permissible for him to go on attending press conferences without formalities.

That thing about "playing" on the teletype was a misunderstanding. Mr. Robert Greis had demanded "practice" and was practicing on the teletype, but then I came into the office and saw your request to give you comments, so I sat down and put the things that I still remembered into the machine and then gave the finish signal. After that Mr. Greis again asked for "practice" here in Washington and "practiced" some more. To your queries and other matters he reacted as though they came from the teletype people here, and only when I saw your protest about the "plaything" I called his attention to the fact that something was wrong.

I am gradually finding my way about here, but I still do not know how to arrange it so that I will not come into conflict with Transocean, that is, working on items which seem new to me, but which have already been transmitted to them. But will somehow reach an arrangement. Kenwood of the United Press sends his kindest regards and I believe that you have definitely succeeded in squeezing him over to the German side. Edelstein, the little fellow who sits opposite him is going to fix things up so I can slide into the National Press Club, because he is the chairman of the committee on admissions.

Cordial greetings

(signed) FRED KREUTZENSTEIN.

Exhibit No. 127 is a communication from Kreutzenstein to Mr. Tonn, under date of September 25, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 127 <sup>10</sup>]

MY DEAR MR. TONN: It was stupid of me not to state I had made several cuts in Hull's speech. You were also quite right that a New Yorker is not much use here, and I have today dismissed Mr. Gries, and I am already having a good selection of several gentlemen of the press here. Either tomorrow or the day after I will have someone who understands conditions here better and who is better able to handle the teletype.

But you must always consider that they are now watching very sharply here, and that furthermore, for the time being, we are being met with the greatest distrust which up to now has made it impossible for me to move freely. I have immediately looked around and made all my applications and prepared everything else, in order to assure a smooth routine, but the Press Department of the Senate will not meet until Wednesday in order to make their decision on the most important of all papers for me, the admission to the Congressional Press Galleries. Without this admission one is now automatically cut off from the State Department, the White House, etc.

I had to use a certain amount of undercover work in order to be able to grab in the State Department a copy of Welles speech, before Leon Pearson of Havas smelt something and before McDermott saw me and threw me out. You therefore will have to have a little patience until the middle of the week; after that you can do all your hell-raising and let your lightning strike.

Regards

(signed) KREUTZENSTEIN.

Attention is directed to the fact that Kreutzenstein felt that he was always being watched in Washington and as a result he had not been able to move freely. Also to his statement that "you therefore will have to have a little patience until the middle of the week; after that you can do all your hell-raising and let your lightning strike."

Exhibit No. 128 is a communication from Kreutzenstein to Mr. Tonn, under date of September 27, 1939.

<sup>10</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1242.

[Exhibit No. 128 <sup>11</sup>]

MY DEAR MR. TONN: Enclosed a few releases which can be of use to you. Yesterday I arranged with Mr. Von Strempel that we talk daily, around noon, concerning the political situation here, and I believe that we will do well in this. Just this morning he had given a long Transocean report of the fall of Warsaw, and while I was with him there was a veritable hailstone of telephone calls asking for further details. Mr. Von Strempel emphasized again and again "This is a Transocean report and Transocean is a private news agency, but exceedingly reliable."

The State Department is taking it upon itself to scare our American people away from us, and does not even stop at threats. Various people who have been recommended to me by Transocean, United Press and others refuse only a few hours later to work for us. Some of them opened up right away and said that one had scared them, and later on I learned through the United Press that Dorey Fisher and McDermott of the Press Division of the State Department took particular delight in enlightening the people with what a "dangerous" enterprise they had become tied up and that soon it would go tough on them.

Mr. Von Strempel is of the opinion that after the experiences which Mr. Sell allegedly already has made, that it would be better for us to have a female secretary for the office, who would also service the teletype while I move on the outside. I have another man in prospect for the beginning of next week but it is highly probable that before that time he will take it on the lam. By the way, there is a bullmarket for journalists with a little experience, and everybody is turning up their noses when I talk of \$30. Just for that reason alone I had preferred to teach somebody the ropes so that afterwards I could be sure of him. In any event, we have gotten into a jam in this situation which is not even to be preferred to a rickety plank road, and you will just have to advise me how we can go about getting the vehicle moving again.

Kindest regards from your

(Signed) FRED KREUTZENSTEIN.

It is significant that Kreutzenstein was required to make certain arrangements with von Strempel, an attaché of the German Embassy.

Exhibit No. 129 is a communication from Kreutzenstein to Guenther Tonn, in New York under date of October 9, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 129 <sup>12</sup>]

MY DEAR MR. TONN: In reply to your letter of the 6th instant, I want to ask you most energetically to stick, at least to some degree, to your contractual arrangement. At the time you had specifically instructed me to hire an American auxiliary worker with a weekly salary up to \$35., Mr. Greis conformed approximately to this arrangement. He is an American citizen; he can even speak a little German and is a willing young man who could quickly familiarize himself with his work. You did not by any chance expect to get an experienced journalist for that salary!?

And then you simply took in one fell swoop that I had spent in one week eighteen dollars for porters and taxis in Washington. With all your thoroughness you certainly should have seen that I listed \$10.00 for postage, porter and taxi cab in Washington. The \$8.00 which you also attributed to Washington expenses are the expenses on the way to and from Washington, not only for me but also for Mr. Greis, and no matter how tight you are I would like to see how you could get along with all that heavy baggage for less than \$2.00 per trip for taxis and tips?. The bell-hop in the hotel wants to have something, the taxi, the railroad station must be paid, and you ought to know that railroad porters do not carry your baggage to the train gratis. And the same thing happening in the berths upon arrival in Washington, where furthermore, I had to first check the baggage in order to find a hotel which would fit in well with our working plans.

Then I bought for \$3.00 airmail and special delivery stamps in Washington, and I had at least \$1.00 in stamps left when I quite the office in Washington for the last time. I really have used up \$2.00 in stamps and now I am supposed to pay for them?

There remains \$8.00 for taxi cabs in Washington instead of the \$18.00 which you construe out of my expense account. Right away, on the first day, I had to

<sup>11</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1243, 1244.

<sup>12</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1245.

spend more than \$2.00 for taxis, solely and purely in the interests of Transocean. Taxi to the State Department and back—taxi to the Capitol and back—taxi to the White House in order to secure Roosevelt's speech—taxi to the Brazilian Embassy. At the same time I sent Mr. Greis around to the various Government departments in order to secure their "releases". One certainly does not need any special fantasy in view of the urgent circumstances to spend more than a dollar a day for taxis.

In the hope that this most distasteful embarrassing situation in which you are bringing me is due only to accidental circumstances, I request you to stop continuing to hurt my reputation. Your twisting of the things that I told Dr. Gross concerning the letter on Mr. Von Strempel's desk is ridiculous and irrelevant.

Heil Hitler

(signed) KREUTZENSTEIN.

From the contents of this communication it is quite apparent that Kreutzenstein had a falling out with Guenther Tonn in New York. Particular attention, however, is directed to the last sentence in the letter when Kreutzenstein stated: "Your twisting of the things that I told Dr. Gross concerning the letter on Mr. Von Strempel's desk is ridiculous and irrelevant." At a later point in this report, the activities of Dr. Gross will be discussed in detail.

On July 13, 1939, Manfred Zapp accepted an invitation to address the Institute of Public Affairs in Charlottesville, Va. His lecture was entitled "The Position of the Individual in Germany."

In a letter dated July 22, 1939, exhibit No. 130, Zapp reported to the German Embassy the results of the above-mentioned lecture.

[Exhibit No. 130 12]

Upon the invitation of the Institute of Public Affairs I gave a lecture on Thursday, July 13, in Charlottesville, Virginia. The subject of my lecture read: "The Position of the Individual in Germany". A copy of this lecture is enclosed.

(In his letter Zapp goes on to describe the Institute of Public Affairs, its functions, and the various prominent persons who at one time or another had delivered lectures at its meetings. Following this explanation regarding the Institute Zapp's letter then continues as follows:)

The public which attends the meetings of the Institute consist for the great part of members of American women's clubs and other similar associations who interest themselves in domestic and foreign politics. The importance of the meetings of this Institute lies less in the reaction upon the audience but rather in the echo which these lectures evoke throughout the country. Usually these lectures are broadcast over the radio; furthermore, a resume of the lectures is carried in all the papers in the country through the large press agencies such as UP, AP and INS, and are there discussed. It is, therefore, much less the audience upon which one has to make an effect rather than the entire American populace.

When I arrived in Charlottesville I found the atmosphere about me as a German cold and negative. Before my lecture I was out everywhere in such a way that it enraged me as a German and I played with the idea of not holding my lecture at all. I, however, conquered this feeling and I openly explained to the Americans before the beginning of my lecture that I believed I had not come to the right place if as a German I would have to speak before such a negative and hostile group. Then I began my lecture. I found my audience extremely interested but just as negative. The discussion which followed in the afternoon in the so-called "round table" conference was sharp and bitter. I found it unworthy as a German to stand before such a hostile audience but I thought finally of the example of the Fuehrer who also in his various meetings met with the most bitter hostility and later came out victorious. The questions were partly objective, partly extremely hateful. The bitter questions I answered in just as sharp a manner and the friendly questions in just so friendly a manner. After the discussion the atmosphere was as good as changed. For every participant whether a listener or a speaker I was "the friend from Germany". People acknowledged and respected my attitude even though they did not share it. At

<sup>12</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1246-1248.

the large dinner after my lecture people did me particular honor. On the following day the radio asked me to repeat my lecture. I received calls from various people and was approached by many who wished to have information. I personally had the impression that I was contributing much to an understanding of our situation among those present although the meeting was for me personally extremely unfriendly and up until the time of my lecture almost degrading.

It is almost a presumption to sit in an auditorium which listens enthusiastically to speakers who openly demand war against Germany. Important men such as General J. G. Harbord, Chairman of the Board of Directors of the R. C. A.—the large radio company—or Mr. Bruce Bliven, President of the New York paper "The New Republic", or unimportant people like Clarence K. Streit, the former Geneva correspondent of the "New York Times" or Professor Preuss (Aryan) from the University in Michigan and others have openly declared that America must enter a war against the national Socialist and Fascist nations. It was for me extremely disagreeable to stand upon a platform where the most vicious questions were asked by an audience hostile to Germany and which had to be answered from this platform.

After this experience I have asked myself the question: "Should one in the future attend such meetings or not?" and I have thought a long time over the answer. In this connection I have come to the decision that if we wish to try to keep America out of war, we should not leave such important meetings out of consideration and must attend them; for the people are hungry for information which the press does not give them. The press indeed gives only excerpts which only describe the negative sides, whereas in a lecture one has the opportunity to show the great positive (side). This great positive side is otherwise unknown and is consequently "news" for the reporters who cover these meetings. Therefore, such a lecture will have a good press. For the speaker his presence at such a meeting is a torture. On the other hand if we have completely written off the United States then we can spare the speaker such tortures and we need not attend such lectures. For the time being, however, I consider such a meeting as extremely useful for our interests.

Enclosed herewith I send you a copy of a letter which I have received from Hardy C. Dillard, Director of the Institute of Public Affairs.

Heil Hitler.

MANFRED ZAPP.

2 Enclosures.

Exhibit No. 131. On September 11, 1939, Zapp was in receipt of a communication from F. W. Sollman, of Wallingford, Pa. Sollman was the former German Minister of Interior and for many years was a member of the German Parliament and majority leader in the Reichstag. In his letter, Sollman took exception to certain statements that Zapp had made in his address before the Institute of Public Affairs in Charlottesville, Va.

[Exhibit No. 131<sup>14</sup>]

F. W. SOLLMAN,  
PENDLE HILL,

Wallingford, Pa., September 11, 1939.

Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,  
Transocean News Service,  
New York City

DEAR SIR: A friend transmitted to me your lectures at Charlottesville. Inasmuch as I too lectured there I leafed through your opus with some interest, being one of those who experienced on their own bodies "The position of the Individual in Germany", including the utter destruction of my apartment by official order of the Nazi Party and including physical torture by order officially of the Nazi Party, in a building occupied by the Nazi Party, I would be in a position to make some rather expert comment on your allegations, but I am not interested in doing so.

I only should like to correct factually one mis-statement, because it is so frequently made. In the German Reichstag there never were 28 parties. In 1930 the Reichstag had 15 groups, of which only 8 had any strength worth while mentioning. In 1932 there were only 12, of which only 6 had the size of regular

<sup>14</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1249.

party delegations. The number of important political groups was never more than six. I must admit that your exaggeration is relatively small. Mr. Hitler used to speak of 47 parties. Any-way, as a German I am somewhat embarrassed, if I am forced to answer the question of a foreign professor that statements which can so easily be checked, which are made in a lecture by another German, are incorrect. For this reason I take the liberty to call your attention to your error.

Very truly yours,

(Signed) F. WILHELM SOLLMAN,  
Former German Federal Minister,  
For many years Member of the Reichstag.

At the time the investigation of the Transocean News Service was being conducted in New York, certain press notices appeared in the newspapers advising that Transocean News was being investigated by the committee. On September 17, 1940, the committee was in receipt of the following letter, exhibit No. 132.

[Exhibit No. 132 B]

DACENS NYHETER  
Stockholm, Sweden

SEPTEMBER 17, 1940.

Staff Correspondent ERIC T. WINBERG

The DIES COMMITTEE,  
Washington, D. C.

GENTLEMEN: In regard to the German news agency, Trans Oceanic News, I have had an experience, which may be of aid and interest.

A late friend of mine, born in Sweden, neutral in politics and manager of a German movie theatre, telephoned me rather late one night (around midnight to be exact) in the beginning of April last year. He told me that he had two friends with him and that he wanted to come and see me. The lateness of the hour was not unusual, because his work as a theatre manager and mine as a newspaperman made it necessary to start work late in the day and finish late at night. The two men with him were German newspapermen. One published a small monthly in the German language and the other, whose name I remember as Mr. Tonn, was with the Trans Oceanic News.

Mr. Tonn and I had a conversation, during which we discussed our work and I informed him that Sweden was very anxious to create good-will in the U. S. and that Swedish newspapermen stationed in the U. S. took it as one of their duties to present America in as favorable a light as possible to the readers in Sweden and that gangster-stories and such were never sent, because they were not representatives of the country. I enlarged slightly further on the subject and Mr. Tonn then answered me:

My instructions are entirely different. We send news to South America, Germany and some of our stuff goes to the Far East and for us it is a matter of policy to damage the prestige of the U. S. as best we can. We work all our stuff that way and don't send anything else unless it can not be avoided from the point of view of news value.

This answer naturally startled me and it also made me slightly hot under the collar. It was the first time in my life that I met Mr. Tonn, whom I since have met only once more, for a few minutes on a pier at the arrival of a steamship.

I spoke to some American newspapermen about it, because it seemed to me to be a story worth investigating, but apparently it was not. I tried to get Gerald Duncan of the New York Daily News interested and also Carrol Kilpatrick of the Montgomery (Ala.) Advertiser, but nothing came of it. I am glad to see that your Committee has taken up the activities of this news service, though late.

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) ERIC T. WINBERG.

P. S.—I shall be glad to give this information verbally to any representative of the Dies Committee in New York and possibly also other information, I may possess.

This statement is enlightening in that a representative of the Transocean News frankly admitted to a representative of the Foreign Press Association that the policy of his organization was merely to damage the prestige of the United States.

<sup>15</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1250, 1251.

## SECTION VI

The books of the Transocean News Service for the period from January 1, 1939, until about August 15, 1940, were examined and disclosed the following facts:

(1) That during the above mentioned period, Zapp as director of the Transocean New Service received \$135,956.97. (2) That during the same period he received from subscribers in the United States the amount of \$7,705.02. In other words, the agency operated in this country at a net expense of \$128,251.95. The books disclosed that most of the receipts received by the organization were from the German Embassy in Washington and the various consulates throughout the country.

Exhibit No. 133 is the mailing list of the Transocean News Service as of August 27, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 133 <sup>1</sup>]

### MAILING LIST

AUGUST 27, 1940.

#### GERMAN NEWSPAPERS (GERMAN ONLY)

Airmail	Time mail leaves
Waechter & Anzeiger, 1736 East 22 Street, Cleveland, Ohio.	12:30 PM., 8:30 PM., Midnight.
Detroit Abendpost, 1442 Brush Street, Detroit, Michigan.	12:30 PM., 8:30 PM., Midnight.
Cincinnati Freie Presse, 905 Vine Street, Cincinnati, Ohio.	12:30 PM., 8:30 PM., Midnight.
Milwaukee Deutschzeitung, 540 West Juneau Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin.	12:30 PM., 8:30 PM., Midnight.
California State Council of the Steuben Society of America, 24 California Street, San Francisco, California. Att. Col. Klute.	12:30 PM., 8:30 PM., Midnight.
Washington Staatszeitung, 215 South- west Park Avenue, Portland, Oregon.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
Omaha Daily Tribune, 1307-09 Howard Street, Omaha, Nebraska.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
Editor California Democrat, 370 18th Avenue, San Francisco, California.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
California Staatszeitung, 221 East Pico Street, Los Angeles, California.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
National Weeklies, Editorial Department, Winona, Minnesota.	5:30 PM., Midnight.

Regular mail	Time mail leaves
Rochester Abendpost, 237 Andrews Street, Rochester, New York.	12:30 PM., 8:30 PM., Midnight.
Anzeiger & Post, 127 Newbury Street, Lawrence, Massachusetts.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
Deutsches Nachrichtenbuero, 50 Rocke- feller Plaza, Rm. 543, New York City.	Midnight.

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1252-1255.

## PRIVATE CUSTOMERS (GERMAN ONLY)

Regular mail	Time mail leaves
Mr. von Knoop, 17 Battery Place, New York City.	Called for at 3:00 PM.
Mr. Heribert von Strempel, P. O. Box, Easthampton, Long Island.	Mailed every Tuesday and Friday including daily service between mailing periods.

## GERMAN CONSULATES (GERMAN ONLY)

Regular mail	Time mail leaves
German Consulate, 1520 Lewis Tower, 225 South 15th Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. Att. Mr. Erich Windels.	5:30 PM., Midnight.

## GERMAN CONSULATES (GERMAN &amp; ENGLISH)

Airmail	Time mail leaves
German Consulate General, 333 N. Michigan Avenue Bldg., Chicago, Illinois.	5:30 PM., Midnight (2 copies German).
German Consulate General, 26 O'Farrell Street, San Francisco, California.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
German Consulate, 1410 International Bldg., 722 Chestnut Street, St. Louis, Missouri.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
German Consulate, 1122 Midland Bank Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio.	Midnight.
Regular mail	Time mail leaves
German Consulate General, 333 N. Michigan Avenue Bldg., Chicago, Illinois.	5:30 PM., Midnight (3 copies English).
German Consulate, 131 State Street, Boston, Massachusetts.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
German Consulate, 17 Battery Place, New York City.	Called for at 3:00 PM.
German Embassy, Massachusetts Avenue, Washington, D. C.	12:30 PM., 5:30 PM., 8:30 PM., Midnight.

## PRIVATE CUSTOMERS (GERMAN &amp; ENGLISH)

Regular mail	Time mail leaves
German Library of Information, 17 Battery Place, New York City.	Called for at 3:00 PM.
German Railroads Information Office, 11 West 57th Street, New York City.	Midnight.

## GERMAN CONSULATES (ENGLISH ONLY)

Airmail	Time mail leaves
German Consulate, 403 South Mariposa Avenue, Los Angeles, California.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
German Consulate, 3029 St. Charles Avenue, New Orleans, Louisiana.	Midnight (Pink Only).

## PRIVATE CUSTOMERS

Mr. Kurt Benoit, Agencia Transocean, Apartado Postale 1658, Mexico City, Mexico D. F.	3:30 PM.
Mr. R. B. Strassburger, Normandy Farm, Gwynedd Valley, Pennsylvania.	5:30 PM., Midnight.

Regular mail	Time mail leaves
Mr. Lawrence Dennis, 420 Warwick Avenue, West Englewood, New Jersey.	5:30 PM., Midnight.
Transocean News Service, 1092 National Press Bldg., Washington, D. C.	5:30 PM., Midnight.



German Consulate, Mobile, Alabama. . . . 5:30 PM., Midnight (Starting Sept. 1).  
 Mr. John Bolten, c/o The Bolta Co., Lawrence, Massachusetts. 5:30 PM., Midnight.  
 Generalleutnant Friedrich von Boetticher, 5:30 PM., Midnight.  
 c/o German Embassy, Massachusetts Ave., Washington, D. C.  
 Mr. R. B. Strassburger, Waldorf Astoria Towers, Apt. 41 C, New York City. Delivered 5:30 PM., Midnight.

## PRIVATE CUSTOMERS (ENGLISH ONLY)

Regular mail	Time mail leaves
The Director, The New York Public Library, Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street, New York City.	Midnight.
George Sylvester Viereck, Esq., 305 Riverside Drive, New York City.	Midnight.
Dr. Albert Degener, 10 East 40th Street, New York City.	Midnight.
Kurt H. Schurig & Company, 50 Broadway, New York City.	Midnight.

## GREEN SPECIALS

Mr. S. Collins, 231 West 58th Street, New York City.	Friday at Midnight.
Dr. L. A. Ewald, 65 East 77th Street, New York City.	Friday at Midnight.
Mr. Paul Scheffer, 32 East 51 Street, New York City.	Friday at Midnight.

Examination of the bank records of the Transocean News Service discloses that Zapp evidently received all of his money by drafts from Berlin. However, it is significant to note that these funds reached Zapp through various sources: the bank of Mexico, Mexico City; the Deutsche Ueberseeische Bank, Berlin; Zurich, Switzerland; H. M. G. Albert de Bary & Co., Amsterdam; and Amsterdamsche Bank, Amsterdam, Holland. Sixteen of the above-mentioned drafts are attached to this report and are numbered exhibits [Nos. 134-149<sup>2</sup>].

Exhibit No. 150 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp in New York. There are several cables in the files of the committee along the same lines as the above and the present exhibit is introduced to illustrate the fact that Berlin controls the sending of money to Zapp even though the money comes from sources outside the continental limits of Germany.

[Exhibit No. 150<sup>3</sup>]

Are transmitting today two thousand dollars. Additional amount coming from Venezuela. Request telegraphic information on amount of last sum.

It will be recalled that Zapp took over the direction of Transocean News Service in the latter part of 1938. The books of the organization do not reflect that Zapp received any salary from the organization from that time until September of 1939. However, an examination of his personal bank account, which figures were obtained pursuant to the formal issuance of a subpoena on the Chase National Bank reveal that during the above-mentioned period there was credited to Zapp's account \$13,847.32. The above-amount was received from four different sources: the Aleutsche Sudamericanische Bank of Hamburg, Germany; Deutscher Asistische Bank of Shanghai; Banco

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1255-1260.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1261, 1262.

Aleman Transatlantico, Buenos Aires; and A. F. Frisbie, Esq., Post Office Box 1351, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

According to the books, Zapp received a salary which approximated \$600 a month. The books further disclose that during the period from January 1939 through July 1940 Transocean paid \$44,387.91 for wireless service. The petty cash items from the period from January 1939 through July 1940 amount to \$7,705.02.

Investigation at Ellis Island, N. Y., discloses that Manfred Zapp entered the United States on December 30, 1938, on a consular visa. He was classified as a nonimmigrant, section 3 (6) of the Immigration Act of 1924, as a treaty merchant. The records also disclose that he was in the United States in 1931 and 1932. Mr. Zapp's chief assistant in New York is one Guenther Tonn. Records at Ellis Island disclose that he entered the United States on October 20, 1938, and that he also entered as a treaty merchant. It is also interesting to note that Tonn was in the United States from 1914 until 1916, and left this country just a few days before the United States declared war.

Zapp registered at the Department of State as an agent of a foreign principal on January 24, 1939, and stated that he was in the business of "selling subscriptions for the news service of Transocean (a world-wide service) to American news and American broadcasts, and collecting American news for Transocean News Service."

The following is a list of the employees in Transocean News Service, New York City:

ZAPP, MANFRED..... } May 1, 1940  
TONN, GUENTHER..... }

	Started	Left
Lingelbach, Margarethe.....	Oct. 1938	Feb. 15, 1939
Posselt, Erich.....	Jan. 22, 1939	Mar. 11, 1939
Posselt, Era, substituting.....	Jan. 22, 1939	Mar. 11, 1939
Lehwald, Siri.....	Jan. 27, 1939	
Bode, Charlotte.....	Feb. 18, 1939	
Hoffmeister, William, substituting.....	Feb. 7, 1939	Aug. 12, 1939
Matthiesen, Niels.....	Feb. 2, 1939	
Wiegand, Guenther.....	Mar. 28, 1939	Oct. 20, 1939
Kaspar, Hildegard.....	Mar. 3, 1939	
Foerster, Rudi.....	Apr. 3, 1939	
Quisenberry, Arthur.....	Apr. 12, 1939	
H. von Echardt.....	Sept. 1, 1939	
William R. Russell.....	July 5, 1940	
Guenther, Ernst.....	June 15, 1939	
Riker, Edwin S.....	Nov. 20, 1939	Feb. 2, 1940
(Substitute during summer months for Niels und Eddy.)		
Schimanski, Alice.....	Sept. 18, 1939	Oct. 19, 1939
Arthur F. McCullough.....	Oct. 23, 1939	July 6, 1940
Dr. Joseph Hunck.....	Oct. 23, 1939	Apr. 28, 1940
Tom Davis and Mary Nair Davis.....	Oct. 23, 1939	Apr. 6, 1940
Freiherr von Bothmer.....	Oct. 23, 1939	Nov. 1939
Ludwig Leher.....	Jan. 9, 1940	Jan. 13, 1940
Ernst Kotz.....	Jan. 13, 1940	
Fred Grone.....	Feb. 1, 1940	
Marie Alles.....	Mar. 5, 1940	Mar. 9, 1940
Rose Marotta.....	Apr. 12, 1940	
William Hawk.....	Apr. 8, 1940	
Edwin A. Kampmann.....	May 10, 1939	Sept. 2, 1939
Walter Goetz substituting for office boys.		

The files at Ellis Island in New York reveal the following information concerning the above-mentioned personnel:

MARGARETHE LINGELBACH—she has taken out first papers and has notified her intention of becoming a citizen. Her last trip to Germany was in 1936.

ERICH POSSELT—Austrian, first came to this country in 1914.

SIRI LEHWALD—Originally came to this country in 1924. She has since been back to Germany and is a German subject. Last entrance into the United States on July 14, 1937.

HILDEGARD KASPAR—Entered this country last in December, 1939. A German subject who originally came to this country January 11, 1930.

WILLIAM HOFFMEISTER—A German subject, came to this country January 11, 1930.

GUENTHER WIEGAND—German subject, came to this country May 9, 1930.

NIELS MATTHIESEN—German subject, first came to this country September 6, 1937.

ERNST KOTZ—German subject who last entered the United States, October 1, 1938, under a reentry term.

ERNST GUENTHER—German subject, came to this country June 1, 1937.

LUDWIG LEHER—Was in the United States from 1927 to 1933. He returned to Germany and reentered the United States, November 10, 1937. A German subject.

HENRICK VON ECHARDT—Came to the United States in 1914 to 1915 and reentered again November 10, 1932.

## SECTION VII

During recent years many investigations have been made into the activities of groups who were alleged to be affiliated with the Nazi Government. The attention of investigative agencies for the most part has been directed toward uncovering the activities of the German Bund.

Up to the present time there was no available information that the German Government had been operating in this country a well organized, secret party, the membership of which was under the control of officials of the German Government, who were attached to the German Embassy and the German consul.

It is understandable in part why these facts were never available since the operations of this group were shrouded with diplomatic immunity.

The organization is known as the Foreign Division of the National Socialist Party. The leader of the party in this country is Dr. F. Draeger, who is attached to the German consulate in New York City.

Exhibit No. 151 is a copy of the report of Dr. Eckner, German consul in Montreal, to the German Embassy in Washington.

[Exhibit No. 151 1]

The French Fascist Leader, Adrien Arcand, recently visited this office and submitted the enclosed copy, asked whether he could receive for the local Canadian Fascist organ, "L'Illustration Nouvelle", the news service of the German News Bureau. I have stated to him that the conditions under which the so-called Transocean news could be subscribed to are not known to me in detail. Mr. Arcand promised me that "L'Illustration Nouvelle" would reprint such German news items without mentioning the source. In my opinion, the only way to handle this is to have Transocean news service transmitted by airmail from Washington to Mr. Arcand or to "L'Illustration Nouvelle". I am advised by the German Consulate General in Ottawa that it has corresponded repeatedly with the Embassy in Washington concerning the question under which Transocean news service could be given to American and Canadian newspapers. I learn that this news service, in accordance with the general arrangement of the management of Transocean in Berlin, is given to German newspapers in Canada for one dollar a month.

I have no official objection against furnishing Transocean news service to Mr. Arcand or the newspaper mentioned, assuming, however, that the Consulate here remains out of this transaction and that the French language newspaper receives the news service in the same manner and under the same conditions as papers in America.

I should be grateful for an early reply informing me also whether the concessions made to certain papers here can also be extended to this local French-Canadian newspaper. Mr. Arcand would be very much interested in receiving the reprints of the Transocean service in English or French language.

The above letter is in many respects self-explanatory; however attention is directed first to the fact that the German consul deemed it of importance to have Transocean News Service given to the Fascists of Canada. It has been previously mentioned that after Canada entered the war, Adrien Arcand was placed in a concentration camp.

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1262.

[Exhibit No. 152 2]

PARIS, Sept. 27, 1938.

M. ADRIEN ARCAND,  
938 East Bd. Gouin, Montreal, Que.

DEAR MR. ARCAND: I believe that it will be useful for the purpose which you are pursuing, and for those which L'Illustration Nouvelle is pursuing, to suggest that you present yourself to the German Consel General in Montreal and to submit the following demands:

(1) That they furnish you gratis the telegraphic and mail news service of D. N. B. (German News Bureau) for the purpose of your giving a big play to their news items in L'Illustration Nouvelle.

(2) That they take notice that by doing this you are also serving the best interests of Canada, enthralled by Judaism and menaced by Communism, as you describe. These dangerous germs which the German Fuehrer has resolved to erase pitilessly from this world.

It is possible that through this devious channel you will be able to obtain information which the French news agencies, directed by the Jews, namely, Havas, Stern; Radio, Blum; Fournier, Bollack. do not, or only give in a distorted manner concerning events in France. There you will have—without of course showing the origin of your news service—first rate news and on certain days the repercussions ought to be enormous. Before long L'Illustration Nouvelle will be the sole organ of the big Canadian press which will put before the eyes of the leaders the true picture of France. Before long the big press will be forced to follow you in the path in which you are engaged now and the news agencies will be forced to change their tone and to modify their efforts by putting an end to the suppression of the truth. Believe me again, Mr. Arcand, yours etc. etc.

(Signed) G. BORGET.

Exhibit No. 153 is a private letter from German Consul Dr. Eckner in Montreal to Mr. Blankenhorn, secretary of the German Embassy in Washington, dated November 23, 1938.

[Exhibit No. 153 4]

DEAR MR. BLANKENHORN: I thank you very much for your kind letter of November 15th in the Transocean affair, and I should also like to ask you to discuss the following with Dr. Zapp as soon as he arrives in Washington.

For official government reasons I should welcome it greatly if the local office of the North German Lloyd and Hamburg-American Line, 1178 Phillips Place, Montreal, would receive the Transocean news by mail at the special preference price of \$1.00 per month in the same manner in which it is done for the German Consulate in Montreal. I do not know whether this is possible under the subscription conditions. The steamship agency mentioned here is under the direction of Nazi Party Member Mueller-Hickler, who in the local organization of the German Nazi Party in Montreal holds the office as Director of the Film Section. Party member Mueller-Hickler has stated to me that he can count on a not inconsiderable propagandistic success if he is put into position to display publicly the Transocean news service in his office. In view of the unparalleled mean agitation which also here in Canada is also being conducted against anything German, I thoroughly support the views of Mr. Mueller-Nickler. I should be grateful if you would inform me whether there are any difficulties as regards the plan outlined above.

In case your conversation with Zapp has already taken place, I am enclosing a copy of this letter and request that you transmit it with a few explanatory lines to Zapp in New York.

With kind regards and  
Heil Hitler.

(Signed) ECKNER.

Particular attention is directed to the statement in the above letter in which the German consul in Montreal refers to the supplying of Transocean News Service to the local office of the North German Lloyd and Hamburg-American Line; and further "the steamship agency mentioned here is under the direction of Nazi Party member, Mueller-Hickler, who is the local organizer of the German Nazi Party in Montreal and holds the office of director of the film section.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1262, 1263.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1264, 1265.

Exhibit No. 154 is a communication from the secretary of the German Embassy, under date of November 30, 1938, addressed to Dr. Zapp in New York City, wherein he submits copies of the two letters mentioned above.

[Exhibit No. 154 a]

DEAR DR. ZAPP: Referring to our recent conversation I take pleasure in submitting copies of two letters from Dr. Eckner, German Consul in Montreal, and I request to take care of everything from New York as far as you can.

With kind regards and Heil Hitler.

(Signed) BLANKENHORN,  
Secretary of the Embassy.

Exhibit No. 155 is a letter signed by the German consul general in Montreal, dated February 7, 1939, addressed to Transocean News Service in New York City.

[Exhibit No. 155 a]

I have taken note of your letter of the 31st of January.

As is known to you from the exchange of correspondence between the German Consulate here and the Embassy in Washington, the local French Fascist leader, Adrien Arcand, is very much interested in receiving Transocean news regularly. Mr. Arcand has told me that the local Fascist organ, L'Illustration Nouvelle, well represents this German news without, of course, mentioning the source.

In view of the general unfriendly attitude toward the German Reich of the newspapers appearing in English, the taking over of German news of a local newspaper can only be heartily welcomed. However, it is extremely doubtful to me whether the newspaper mentioned above will be able to subscribe to Transocean at a price of \$25.00 a week. Before I again take up contact with Mr. Arcand in this matter I should appreciate advice as quickly as possible whether—and if so to what extent—in the present case a special price can be made.

For official government reasons I should welcome it if the local office of the North German Lloyd and the Hamburg-American Line, 1178 Phillips Place, Montreal, could receive the Transocean news by airmail at the special price of one dollar per month in the same manner in which it is already being furnished to the German Consulate in Montreal. I do not know whether this is possible under the subscription conditions. The steamship agency mentioned here is under the direction of Nazi Party Member Mueller-Hickler, who in the local organization of the German Nazi Party in Montreal holds the office as Director of the Film Section. Party member Mueller-Hickler has stated to me that he can count on a not inconsiderable propagandistic success if he is put into the position to display publicity of the Transocean news service in his office. In view of the unparalleled mean agitation which also here in Canada is being conducted against anything German. I thoroughly support the views of Mr. Mueller-Hickler. I should be grateful if you would inform me whether there are any difficulties as regards the plan outlined above.

The above letter is indicative of the attempts on the part of the German consul in Canada to aid in the dissemination propaganda throughout that country.

Exhibit No. 156 is a communication from the German consul in Montreal to Transocean in New York, under date of March 21, 1939, in which the consul suggested that the Transocean News Service be furnished gratis to Adrian Arcand.

[Exhibit No. 156 a]

Referring to Zapp's letter to me of Feb. 15th. Mr. Arcand has visited the Consulate and has reported that he is receiving Transocean news service since a short time ago. In view of the fact that they arrive 24 hours too late the news can be used only in part. The newspaper, L'Illustration Nouvelle, so he says, is

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1266.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1267, 1268.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1269.

in financial difficulties; he states that the proprietor who is living in France is expected here shortly.

For the time being the newspaper cannot even pay the price of \$15 a month which you offer, and would be very grateful if you could continue to furnish the service gratis for a while.

I suggest that presently you communicate directly with the editor of *L'Illustration Nouvelle*, 1124 Marie Anne East, Montreal.

(Signed) GERMAN CONSUL.

Exhibit No. 157 is a communication which was taken from the files of Manfred Zapp.

[Exhibit No. 157 7]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: On Friday December 16 of this year at 8:00 in the evening our Christmas celebration will take place in the great hall of the New York Turnhalle, Lexington Avenue and 85th Street, New York City. This event is dedicated above all to the children. Because a little surprise is planned, I ask you to inform me immediately with the enclosed slip, how many children will attend the celebration.

The program includes the showing of a German Fairy story film. The chorus from the steamer *Columbus* will treat us to musical offerings. Furthermore, a raffling of German products will take place.

I certainly hope that you and your families will attend this celebration. Out of consideration for the attendance of children, the celebration must begin at 8:00 exactly; I, therefore, expect punctual appearance.

The price of admission is 40 cents.

I ask you to show this invitation and your membership cards at the entrance of the hall.

Heil Hitler!

DR. F. DRAEGER,  
*Consul and District Leader of the  
Foreign Organization of the NSDAP.*

By H. VOGEL,  
*Counselor Secretary.*

Attention is directed to the fact that the members of this organization are known as party comrades and further that the party comrades are required to identify themselves as they enter the various meetings of the party. It will also be noted that Dr. Draeger signs himself as consul and district leader of the foreign organization of the NSDAP.

Exhibit No. 158 is a communication addressed to Party Comrade Zapp by Dr. F. Draeger, under date of January 17, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 158 9]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: As I announced at our last comradesly evening, the German Consulate General is arranging on Monday, January 30 of this year at 8:30 in the great hall of the New York Turnhalle, 85th Street, Corner Lexington Avenue, New York City, the celebration of the Day of the Seizing of Power. Alongside of musical offerings of the E. Rapsch Orchestra and a prologue by Party Comrade Hanns Muenz and my ceremonial address, the program includes the showing of the newest German films, among these the latest and never before shown here pictures of our Fuehrer and Reichs-Chancellor.

Party Comrades are cordially invited to this event with their families and friends. Because in accordance with recent experience the entry cards will be quickly bought up, I ask you to purchase the same for the price of 60 cents as quickly as possible at the following sales places:

- 1) Deutsches Generalkonsulat, 17 Battery Place, New York, N. Y.
- 2) Vg. Eugen Rieflin, p. Adr. Yorkville Kanzlei, 208 East 86. Strasse, New York, N. Y.
- 3) Restaurant Hans Jaeger Lexington Ave. Ecke 85. Strasse, New York, N. Y.

In so far as it should not be possible for you to buy your cards in advance at the above named places, I ask you to order those cards in writing with me, transmitting the necessary amount of money.

<sup>7</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1270.

<sup>8</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1271.

It is the honorable duty of all Party Comrades to appear at the celebration of the Day of the Seizure of Power and to make propaganda for attendance at these meetings.

Heil Hitler!

DR. F. DRAEGER,  
*Consul and District Leader of the  
Foreign Organization of the NSDAP.*

The concluding paragraph of the above-mentioned letter indicates one of the prime purposes of the organization. "It is the honorable duty of all party comrades to appear at the celebration of the day of the seizure of power and to make propaganda for attendance at these meetings."

Exhibit No. 159 is a communication from Dr. Draeger to Party Member Zapp, under date of February 3, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 159<sup>9</sup>]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: Our next comradely evening will take place on Friday, February 10, 1939 at 8:30 in the evening punctually in the great hall of the New York Turnhalle, Lexington Avenue and 85th Street, New York City.

Party Comrade Ernst Wiese, the writer and explorer, and member of the NS Motor Corps, who is on his way through New York, will give a lecture on this occasion on the subject "White Empire in the Black Continent" (Fascist Italy colonizes Ethiopia). In connection with his talk there will be shown a film which Party Comrade Wiese himself took in Ethiopia. As German journalist he was present at the entry of the Fascist Army and its work of pacification. Party Comrade Wiese has traveled through Ethiopia for six months on a motor cycle and in an airplane and studied thoroughly Italian colonization with the assistance of official agencies.

The Italian Consul General in New York has promised to attend the comradely evening together with his staff.

Participation in the above event is the duty of Party Comrades. The families of the Party Comrades are also cordially invited.

I ask you and members of your family to prove your identity at the entrance to the hall.

Heil Hitler!

DR. F. DRAEGER,  
*Consul and District Leader of the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP.*

It is significant that the foregoing exhibit indicates that the Italian Consul General in New York has promised to attend this meeting together with his staff.

Exhibit No. 160 is another party communication from the district leader to Zapp, advising him of a meeting that was to take place March 9, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 160<sup>10</sup>]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: Our next comradely evening will take place on Thursday, March 9 of this year, punctually at 8:30 in the evening in the great hall of the New York Turnhalle, 85th Street, Corner Lexington Avenue, New York City. Party Comrade Heinz Thorner, attache at the German Consulate General, will speak on the subject "Our Hitler Youth". Party Comrade Thorner is Bannfuhrer in the staff of the Reich Youth Leader and is possessor of the Golden Badge of Honor of the Hitler Youth. In connection with his talk, two Hitler Youth films "Enemy Shores" and "Youth Learns its Home Country" will be shown.

At the agreeable get together which follows two Olympia-Simplex portable typewriters will be raffled. The proceeds of the raffle will go to welfare and other causes.

It is the duty of Party Comrades to attend this comradely evening.

Members of the family, particularly the older boys and daughters of the Party Comrades are cordially invited to this occasion.

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1272.

<sup>10</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1273.



I ask you and members of your family to prove your identity at the entrance to the hall.

Heil Hitler!

Dr. F. DRAEGER,

*Consul and District Leader of the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP.*

It will be noted that in all of these party communications, the party member is required to identify himself as he enters the hall for the meeting.

Exhibit No. 161 is a party communication to Zapp, under date of April 12, 1939, requiring Zapp's attendance at a meeting celebrating the birthday of "Our Fuehrer" and Reichs-Chancellor, Adolf Hitler.

[Exhibit No. 161 <sup>11</sup>]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: On Tuesday, April 20 of this year, at 8:30 in the evening punctually, we will celebrate the birthday of our Fuehrer and Reichs-Chancellor, Adolf Hitler, who on this day completes his fiftieth year, in the great hall of the New York Turnhalle, Lexington Avenue, Corner of 85th Street, New York City.

Among other things, the program includes the showing of the latest German films. Among these are the latest pictures of the Fuehrer as well as pictures of the days of liberation of Memelland. The program will conclude with a comradely getting together with dance.

Party comrades are most cordially invited with the members of their families. In this connection, I express the expectation that all party comrades will make an appearance on April 20.

I ask that you and members of your families prove your identity at the entrance to the hall.

Heil Hitler!

Dr. F. DRAEGER,

*Consul and District Leader of the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP.*

Exhibit No. 162 is a party communication to Zapp from Dr. Draeger, under date of April 22, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 162 <sup>12</sup>]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: On Monday, May 1, 1939 at 8:30 the ceremonial festivities of the Consulate General on the occasion of the German national holiday will take place in the great hall of the New York Turnhalle, 85th Street and Lexington Avenue, New York City.

The program includes among other things an address by Party Comrade Consul General Dr. Borchers, a prologue by Party Comrade Hanns Muenz, as well as the showing of newly arrived German films.

The ceremony on May 1 must be arranged just as successfully as our observance of the Fuehrer's birthday! I, therefore, give expression to the expectation that all Party Comrades with members of their families will attend the ceremony and will make propaganda for attendance of the event among their acquaintances and friends.

Because, in accordance with experience, the tickets will quickly be bought up, I ask you to obtain these tickets as soon as possible at the price of 60 cents each at the Consulate General or at the following places of sale:

Vg. Eugen Rieflin, p. Adr. Yorkville Kanzlei, 208 East 86. Strasse, New York, N. Y.

Restaurant Hans Jaeger, 85. Strasse & Lexington Ave., New York, N. Y.

Heil Hitler!

Dr. F. DRAEGER,

*Consul and District Leader of the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP.*

<sup>11</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1274.

<sup>12</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1275.

From the above communication it is evident that Consul General Dr. Borchers is likewise a party comrade.

Exhibit No. 163 is a communication from Zapp to Dr. Draeger, under date of January 14, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 163 <sup>13</sup>]

Consul Dr. F. DRAEGER,  
German Consulate General,  
17 Battery Place, New York, New York.

DEAR PARTY AFFILIATE DR. DRAEGER: I regret that I was unable to be present at the Kameradshaft (Kamerad association) evening yesterday (Pringle pot dinner), because I returned from Germany on the "Hansa" only yesterday evening and did not receive your invitation until early today. Please excuse my absence.

Heil Hitler.

MANFRED ZAPP.

This exhibit shows that party members, when they are unable to comply with instructions to attend a meeting, must make proper excuses to Dr. Draeger.

Exhibit No. 164 is a Party communication from Dr. Draeger to party member Zapp, under date of April 22, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 164 <sup>14</sup>]

DEAR PARTY MEMBER ZAPP: I herewith confirm receipt of your letter of April 21 addressed to Party Member Vogel. The \$10 which you enclosed, and for which I wish to thank you very much, I regard as a sacrifice donation from yourself and Party Member Guenther Tonn, and I have transmitted them to our cash fund.

In order to exclude once and for all any error, I want to emphasize most strongly once more that I have not myself calculated the costs of the Hitler Birthday Celebration of April 20th—that is, the manner in which you were pleased to express yourself—but that—as I already explained to you in detail on the telephone—was just a little misunderstanding.

The Party expects that all rightminded Party Members in good circumstances occasionally make special financial contributions. Such a contribution you have—as I was able to state with pleasure—made by parting with the above sum here in New York.

Heil Hitler

Dr. F. DRAEGER,

Consul and District Leader of the Foreign Division of the National Socialist Party.

The above communication definitely indicates that Guenther Tonn, Zapp's assistant, is also a party member and further that all party members are required to make special financial contributions to the party.

Exhibit No. 165 is a party communication from Draeger to Zapp, under date of June 12, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 165 <sup>15</sup>]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: On Thursday, June 29 of this year, the members of the Reich German Association together with Party Comrades and their families are arranging a Hudson boat trip. The steamer leaves Pier 1 Battery Place, New York (right next to the Pier of the Department of Docks) punctually at 8:00 in the evening and returns, without making any stops on the way, at 1:00 from the point of departure. The expedition which takes place in connection with a comradely getting together, goes to Nyack, New York, and back.

Herewith I wish to add that dance music will be provided by the Paucke Orchestra and the eats and drinks will be furnished by a German restaurant at the same price as on land.

<sup>13</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1276.

<sup>14</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1277.

<sup>15</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1278.

Participants' cards for the price of 75 cents each may be had in advance from Party Comrade Fritz Zeglin at the Consulate General, 17 Battery Place, New York City (Room 1943). Because the cards will probably be quickly bought up, I request you as soon as possible to avail yourselves of the chance of buying them in advance.

Heil Hitler!

DR. F. DRAEGER,

*Consul and District Leader of the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP.*

Exhibit No. 166 is a party communication from Draeger to Party Member Zapp, under date of June 29, 1939. In this communication Zapp was advised that a group of nine German journalists were on their way to Germany after a journey to Japan, Manchuria, and North China to be present at the meeting.

[Exhibit No. 166 <sup>16</sup>]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: Before the beginning of the long summer vacation a concluding evening of comradeship will be held on July 6 of this year punctually at 8:30 in the great hall of the New York Turnhalle, Lexington Avenue, Corner 85th Street, New York City, which will take place in connection with a visit of leading German journalists. A group of nine German journalists, who are on their way home towards Germany after a journey to Japan, Manchuria, and North China, will attend our meeting. Two of their members will make speeches:

SA-Sturmabfuhrer Party Comrade Carl Cranz, Editor of the *Voelkischen Beobachter*, Berlin, will talk on the subject:

"The German Press Delegation in Japan";

Gaumsleiter of the NSDAP Party Comrade Consul Dr. Peter Winkelnkemper, Editor of the *Westdeutschen Beobachter* will speak on the subject:

"National Socialism—Press—Foreign Policy."

In connection with the talks by Party Comrades Cranz and Dr. Winkelnkemper, a news reel will be shown which portrays the latest historical happenings in the Third Reich.

It is the duty of Party Comrades to attend this evening of comradeship. The families of the Party Comrades are most cordially invited.

I ask you and your families to prove your identity at the entrance to the hall. Heil Hitler.

DR. F. DRAEGER,

*Consul and District Leader of the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP.*

Exhibit No. 167, a communication from Zapp to Dr. Draeger, under date of July 1, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 167 <sup>17</sup>]

DEAR DR. DRAEGER: Your secretary, Miss Koch, asked me for information concerning Mr. Hasso von Bismarck.

I came to know Mr. von Bismarck some years ago in the Karl Schurtz Association through Pg. Wissmann of the Propaganda Ministry, and since then I have met him frequently. I can certify that in the eight months I have known him he has been thoroughly pro-German and that he is reliable. He has not been afflicted by America where he lived from 1926-1935 and from 1938 to the present. I had frequent occasion to travel to Washington with him and was able on such occasions to appreciate his *kameradly* conduct. Like all good Germans abroad Bismarck is thoroughly *Nazi*. (national socialistic)

I hope that this information is satisfactory and I stand ready to answer any further inquiry you may care to make.

Heil Hitler.

From the foregoing, it appears that Zapp in addressing this communication did not refer to Dr. Draeger as a Consul but rather as the party leader. Here again we have Zapp also in the position of acting as an informer for the head of his *Party*.

<sup>16</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1279.

<sup>17</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1280.

Exhibit No. 168 is a communication to Zapp from a person signed Geier, under date of July 13, 1939. The communication itself is a receipt for \$2 for the purchase of one Reich Nazi Party convention stamp, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 168 <sup>17</sup>]

For your contribution of \$2.00 transmitted, I send you herewith one Reich Party Convention stamp for 1939.

Heil Hitler.

GEIER.

Exhibit No. 169 is a communication addressed to Nazi Party Member Zapp, under date of June 29, 1939, and signed by Geier, requesting Zapp to pay special assessment to the party.

[Exhibit No. 169 <sup>18</sup>]

DEAR PARTY MEMBER ZAPP: For accounting reasons you are requested to pay this year's special assessment for the Nazi Party Convention in Nuremberg amounting to one full monthly dues amount no later than July 20, 1939.

Exhibit No. 170 is a communication dated October 28, 1939, from Dr. Draeger to Zapp, advising him of a meeting of the party. It is significant that all entrance cards to this meeting had to be obtained from Party Comrade Counselor Secretary Vogel, of the New York consulate.

[Exhibit No. 170 <sup>19</sup>]

DEAR PARTY COMRADE: On Thursday, November 9 of this year, at 8:30 in the evening, the ceremony on the occasion of the Memorial Day for the Fallen of the Movement will take place in the great hall of the New York Turnhalle, 85th Street and Lexington Avenue.

Alongside of musical offerings by the Ernst Paucke Orchestra, the program includes "Heilig Vaterland" spoken and sung by a group of Party Comrades under the leadership of Party Comrade Hanns Muenz, together with my speech and a showing of the great German war film "Pour le Merite" and another German film.

The money cleared from this patriotic program will go to the benefit of our racial comrades here who have fallen into need. It is the honorable duty of all our Party Comrades and their families to attend the Party Memorial Day on November 9 of this year.

Entrance cards for the price of 75 cents may be had in advance from Party Comrade Counselor Vogel at the Consulate General, 17 Battery Place, New York City.

I ask you most urgently to get your entrance cards immediately from Party Comrade Counselor Secretary Vogel and either order them by telephone or in writing transmitting at the same time the necessary sum of money.

Heil Hitler.

DR. F. DRAEGER,  
*Consul and District Leader.*

Exhibit No. 171 is a Party communication to Zapp from Dr. Draeger, under date of December 29, 1939, advising Zapp that as a member of the Nazi Party he should make every effort to provide quarters for the crew members of the German steamship "Columbus." The steamship in question was scuttled and the crew taken to Ellis Island.

[Exhibit No. 171 <sup>20</sup>]

*Very Urgent!*

DEAR PARTY MEMBER: It is intended to have all the crew members of the "Columbus" released from Ellis Island in private quarters, and advice is requested immediately, by telephone or writing, each German who wants to take into their homes these men, because it is necessary to find them accommodations."

<sup>17</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1280.

<sup>18</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1281.

<sup>19</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1281.

<sup>20</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1182.

Exhibit No. 172 is a communication from Dr. Draeger to Party Member Zapp, under date of January 3, 1940, in which he thanked Zapp for sending \$5 for the benefit of the crew of the steamship *Columbus*.

[Exhibit No. 172 <sup>22</sup>]

DEAR PARTY-ASSOCIATE (MEMBER) DR. ZAPP: Herewith I approve with hearty thanks your expenditure to the extent of \$5.00, for the benefit of the stranded crew of the Steamship *Columbus*.

With German Greetings.

Heil Hitler.

Dr. F. DRAEGER (*Consul*).

To Dr. MANFRED ZAPP,  
*Gladstone Hotel, 114 E. 52nd Street, New York City*

Exhibit No. 173 is a communication from one Halfeld to Zapp in New York, under date of April 29, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 173 <sup>23</sup>]

HERRN DR. MANFRED ZAPP,  
*Transocean News Service,  
341 Madison Avenue, New York, N. Y.*

DEAR ZAPP: Confirming your letter of the 25th of this month, I inform you that I have sent on a copy of your letter with the enclosure to Berlin. With respect thereto I have written a short letter, a copy of which is attached.

With best greetings and Heil Hitler!

Your

(HALFELD?)  
*Leader of the Foreign Bureau,  
New York, in the German Press Association.*

1 Enclosure  
AWH:DJR

In a previous exhibit Halfeld was identified as the confidential agent of a German Reich publication in New York. The above communication indicates that Halfeld sent a report to Berlin concerning certain activities of Zapp.

Exhibit No. 174 is a copy of a communication mentioned in exhibit No. 173, namely, the report that Halfeld made to the Reich Association of the German Press in Berlin.

[Exhibit No. 174 <sup>24</sup>]

THE REICH ASSOCIATION OF THE GERMAN PRESS,  
*Head Office, Berlin W 35, Tiergartenstrasse 16.*

On April 8 there appeared in *News Week* a report to the effect that Herr Dr. Manfred Zapp had requested admittance to the Association of Foreign Press Correspondents, which however had been denied him. In as much as Dr. Zapp was sojourning in Chicago at the time the news appeared I had to wait for his return before I could clarify the affair.

I was immediately convinced that the report could not be true because Herr Dr. Zapp would surely have brought it to my notice if he had the intention of joining the Association. It eventuated in fact that the report of *News Week* was one of those typical lies which we Germans are now exposed to more than ever in the agitational press.

Herr Dr. Zapp has under date of April 25 written a brief at my invitation of which I enclose a copy. You will also find attached a copy of a communication of the Association of Foreign Press Correspondents to *News Week* concerning which Dr. Zapp writes in his letter.

<sup>22</sup> For facsimile of original, see page 1283, 1284

<sup>23</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1285.

<sup>24</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1286, 1287.

The affair is thus completely cleared up. I anticipated your agreement and put at the disposal of Herr Zapp a copy of this letter.

Heil Hitler!

HALFELD.

AWH:DJR

Copy for Herr Dr. Zapp.

It is interesting to observe according to the foregoing letter that Zapp was required to report certain of his activities to Halfeld. This letter indicates that Zapp is not only under the disciplinary measures of his superiors in Transocean news in Berlin, but is bound to report his activities to the confidential agents of the Reich Association in New York, and that Halfeld in turn must report immediately to Berlin the activities of all the newspapers which come under his jurisdiction.

## SECTION VIII

Investigations were conducted into the affairs of the German Library of Information, 17 Battery Place, New York City. The German Library of Information had its inception in May 1936, and from that date until September 1939 the library was considered to be a part of the German consulate general's office in New York. The ostensible purpose for which the library was created by the German Government in this country was for the dissemination of pertinent information concerning art, literature, science, medicine, and other cultural achievements of Germany. At the present time the library is under the direction of Dr. Matthias Schmitz, who succeeded Heinz Beller. From the time of its inception up until August 1940, the library has expended \$341,694. This money was expended for the purpose of disseminating throughout the United States various publications of the library. A list of these publications is as follows:

[Exhibit No. 175<sup>1</sup>]

- (1) "Facts in Review", a weekly bulletin. Vol. I. 1939 No. 1.—18. Vol. II, 1940 No. 1.—35.
- (2) Facts and Figures about Germany. Reprinted from Americana Annual for 1939.
- (3) Exchange of Communications between the President of the United States and the Chancellor of the German Reich, April 1939. Issued May 1939.
- (4) German White Book. Documents Concerning the Last Phase of the German-Polish Crisis. September 1939.
- (5) German Christmas Carols and Christmas Toys. Christmas 1939.
- (6) Polish Acts of Atrocity against the German Minority in Poland. April 1940.
- (7) Pictorial Report of Polish Atrocities. April 1940.
- (8) German White Book. Documents on the Events preceding the Outbreak of the War. July 1940.
- (9) German White Book. Britain's Designs on Norway. August 1940.

With regard to the expenditure of the above-stated amount, it should be noticed that from the outbreak of the present war in Europe, there has been a sharp increase in expenditures. For the period from May 1936 to August 1939 the library's expenditures were \$63,300. For the period from September 1939 to March 1940, which period begins at the outbreak of the war, the library spent \$89,000 in 7 months. For the period from April 1940 to August 1940, a period of 5 months, the library spent \$189,394.

The library has built up a mailing list of 70,000 people throughout the United States. The committee has in its possession a copy of the entire mailing list, which was supplied by Dr. Matthias Schmitz.

At the time the investigation was made into the affairs of the library, Mr. Hurley requested of Dr. Schmitz the opportunity to examine the financial records of the library. Dr. Schmitz advised that the library kept only records which would disclose the financial transactions of a period of a few months and explained that the financial affairs of the library were carried on wholly by the German consul in New York.

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 288.

In answer to further inquiries, he stated that when it became necessary to pay bills for printing, salaries, and other expenses, he merely submitted the bill to the German consul and he was immediately given the necessary cash to pay the bills. He further stated that the library itself kept no bank account and that all records of the library's financial transactions for previous years were no doubt in Germany. Investigators suggested that this matter be taken up with the German consul in order that the committee might be apprised of the amounts of money spent by the library during Dr. Schmitz' directorship. It should be noted at this point that a subpoena duces tecum was served upon Dr. Schmitz as director of the library for this information.

Dr. Schmitz advised the representatives of the committee a few days after he had been served with the subpoena that he had compiled a rather thorough report on the affairs of the library and would be glad to submit it to the committee. He stated that it had been necessary to take the matter up with the German Embassy in Washington, but that he had obtained as complete information as was possible under the circumstances. The following is the statement of personnel and expenditures of the German Library of Information.

[Exhibit No. 176<sup>2</sup>]

#### STATEMENT OF PERSONNEL AND EXPENDITURES OF THE GERMAN LIBRARY OF INFORMATION

I herewith submit to the Dies Congressional Committee a statement of the expenses and disbursements of the German Library of Information from the date of its inception and covering the periods from—

May 1936–Sept. 1939 (Schedule "1")  
 Sept. 1939–March 1940 (Schedule "2")  
 April 1940–Aug. 1940 (Schedule "3")

#### I

It is not possible for me to determine the exact amount of the Library's expenses and disbursements covering the first of these three periods, due to the fact that from its inception in May 1936 until September 1939 the German Library of Information constituted a part of the German Consulate-General in New York and its accounts were therefore kept in the books of that office.

It is therefore only possible to give an approximate estimate of the amounts disbursed during this period.

#### II

During the period covered in Schedule "2" (September 1939–March 1940), the German Library of Information as a separate entity, distinct from the German Consulate-General, kept its own books. At the end of the Fiscal year (March 31, 1940), these books, as is customary, were returned to Berlin. For this reason it was necessary to estimate these expenses too. This has been done as nearly as possible (Schedule "2").

Shortly before the outbreak of the present war, the influx of questions and inquiries for information regarding Germany and affairs in that country made it appear advisable to respond to these requests with the publication of a periodical. This took the form of the Library's weekly bulletin "Facts in Review," which at that time contained only four pages.

At the same time, postal difficulties resulting from British interference with the mails made it virtually impossible to obtain in the United States books and documents which had formerly come from Europe, and it became necessary to print White Books and similar documentary material in this country. As an examination of Schedule "2" will disclose, the additional expense contained therein (as compared with Schedule "1") can be directly traced—

- (a) to the publication of "Facts in Review,"
- (b) to the publication of White Books,
- (c) to the increasing volume of oral and written inquiries.

<sup>2</sup> Original not reproduced.



## III

Expenses for the period from April 1940–August 1940 are contained in Schedule “3.” It will be noticed that the increase in circulation of “Facts in Review” to its present figure, in the number of its pages, and in the personnel required for editorial and mailing offices account for the increase in expenditures for the months shown as against the previous schedules.

Following is a resume of the Library’s departments and employees as well as their functions:

## I. Central Department:

Heinz Beller, Director (now on leave of absence).  
 Dr. Matthias Schmitz, Director.  
 Mr. C. G. Kropp, Assistant to the Director and in charge of personnel.  
 Miss E. Mickinn, Secretary.  
 Mr. J. Majewski, Junior Clerk.  
 Miss H. Wenzel, in charge of telephone.

The Central Department, as indicated by its name, is the department where all threads of the library combine as the governing body.

## II. Research Department and Library:

Mr. R. M. Sommer, Head of Department.  
 Mr. K. Mottet, Assistant.  
 Miss R. E. Buchler, Librarian.  
 Miss H. Androsch, Secretary.

This Department deals with all inquiries on subjects relating to Germany, whether these inquiries be made by visitors, over the telephone, or through letters—

- (1) by direct information,
- (2) recommending of reference books,
- (3) procuring of books or reference to other American or German libraries,
- (4) if necessary forwarding of inquiries to German research and science institutions;

routine library work, registration, classification, filing of magazines and newspapers, interlibrary exchange as well as restricted circulation. The books contained in the library deal primarily with German subjects.

## III. Archives:

Mr. H. Schueler, in charge of text- and picture archives.  
 Mr. H. Muenz, in charge of sound library and slide collections.  
 Mr. J. Rehm, Assistant.  
 Miss Ch. Winder, Secretary.

To make available for the American public the most-up-to-date source of information on Germany, the archives contain:

- (1) complete sets of German News Service bulletins,
- (2) official reports,
- (3) German laws and regulations,
- (4) statistical material etc. as taken from news services, newspapers and magazines.

The picture archive comprises press photographs which may be borrowed free of charge for use in newspapers, periodicals, other publications, exhibitions etc. The collection of lantern slides and recordings (sound library) are to help in preparing of educational lectures on Germany and German affairs and serve as references as well.

## IV. Mailing Department:

Mr. W. A. Graff, Head of Department and in charge of stores, purchasing and statistics.  
 Miss E. Schuster, Stenographer.  
 Mr. F. Ott, in charge of special group file.  
 Miss M. Meier, Assistant in this subdepartment.  
 Miss Ch. Kuehnerich, employed making addressograph plates.  
 Mr. W. Heinemann, in charge of servicing addressograph plate filing cabinets.  
 Mr. O. Penzler, Assistant and in spare time aiding in addressing.  
 Mr. R. Fischer, addressograph machines.  
 Mr. F. Zimmer, addressograph machines.  
 Mr. K. Mueller, packing, mailing, and in charge of store room.  
 Mr. P. Fiebig, Assistant and in spare time aiding in addressing.

All addressing of envelopes for regular mailing of Facts in Review as well as of special mailings is being handled in this department; dispatch of letters and parcels of books, records, slides etc. is also handled here.

V. Correspondence Department:

Mr. H. Rohrer, Head of Department.

Mrs. Esen, Mrs. Oswald, Miss Koerner, and Miss Berger, Stenographers.

VI. Book-Keeping Department:

Mr. K. Disse. The department handles all book-keeping and payments.

VII. Editorial Department:

Mr. H. Schaffhausen and Mr. A. Romain, Editors.

Mr. O. Lenz, Clerk.

Miss A. Alles, Secretary.

The editorial staff edits and prepares the weekly publication Facts in Review and assists in the preparation of all other publications of the library.

Mr. George Sylvester Viereck is under contract for special editorial work and literary advice in connection with all publications.

NEW YORK, September 3, 1940.

SCHEDULE NO. 1.—Approximate expenditures from May 1, 1936, to Aug. 31, 1939

(1) Salaries: May 1, 1936—August 31, 1939	\$25, 000
(2) Publication: "Exchange of Communications between the President of the United States and the Chancellor of the German Reich, April 1939", published May 1939	18, 000
"Facts and Figures about Germany", reprinted from the Americana Annual 1938, printing, mailing	300
(3) Miscellaneous Expenses: Rent, Light, Newspapers, Books, Office Supplies, Customs Duty, Furniture, Stationery, Postage, Petty Cash	20, 000
Total	\$63, 300

SCHEDULE NO. 2.—Approximate expenditures from Sept. 1, 1939 to Mar. 31, 1940

(1) Salaries: September 1—March 31, 1940	\$22, 000
(2) "Facts in Review": Editing, translating, rewriting, engravings, printing, binding, mailing, postage, envelopes	40, 000
(3) Publications:	
"German Carols and Christmas Toys", published December 1939—Editing, engraving, printing, binding, mailing, postage	3, 000
"German White Book No. I", published September 1939: Editing, translating, rewriting, engraving, printing, binding, mailing	9, 000
(4) Miscellaneous Expenses:	
Rent, Light, Books, Newspapers, Magazines, Offices Supplies, Stationery, Furniture, Duty, Postage, Literary Adviser, Recordings, Petty Cash	15, 000
Total	\$89, 000

SCHEDULE NO. 3.—Expenses from Apr. 1 to Aug. 30, 1940

(1) Salaries	\$24, 908. 70
(2) "Facts in Review"	
Printing	\$47, 213. 93
Postage & Mailing	19, 165. 03
	66, 378. 96
(3) Various Publications:	
Poland Book	\$52, 732. 84
White Book II	15, 769. 10
White Book IV	9, 347. 61
White Book VI	273. 14
	78, 122. 69
(4) Miscellaneous Expenses	19, 983. 84
Total	\$189, 394. 19

*Salaries from Apr. 1 to Aug. 30, 1940*

	April	May	June	July	August
Mr. Kropp.....	\$250.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$300.00	\$350.00
Mr. Romain.....	190.00	190.00	190.00	220.00	220.00
Mr. Muenz.....	158.00	158.00	158.00	160.00	160.00
Mr. Graff.....	150.00	175.00	175.00	175.00	175.00
Mr. Rohrer.....	150.00	150.00	150.00	165.00	165.00
Mrs. Esen.....	150.00	150.00	150.00	160.00	160.00
Miss Winder.....	135.00	135.00	135.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Heinemann.....	135.00	135.00	135.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Mueller.....	120.00	135.00	135.00	135.00	135.00
Miss Alles, including balance of March salary.....	226.50	135.00	135.00	135.00	135.00
Miss Kocner.....	40.00	135.00	135.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Ott.....	100.00	133.50	135.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Groebener.....	65.00	97.00	90.00	35.00	-----
Miss Berger.....	88.00	121.00	115.00	120.00	120.00
Mrs. Oswald.....	-----	88.50	104.20	100.00	125.00
Mr. Fiebig.....	-----	123.50	115.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Gaupp.....	-----	110.00	150.00	150.00	75.00
Mr. Schafhausen.....	-----	70.00	35.00	65.00	65.00
Miss Schick.....	-----	50.00	25.00	-----	-----
Miss Meier.....	-----	-----	45.00	60.00	105.00
Mr. Penzler.....	-----	-----	-----	29.20	100.00
Mr. Munzinger.....	-----	-----	-----	5.00	-----
Miss Androsch.....	-----	34.00	104.20	100.00	125.00
Miss Schuster.....	-----	-----	-----	42.00	103.00
Mr. H. Schmitz.....	-----	-----	-----	150.00	150.00
Mr. Lenz.....	-----	-----	-----	60.00	120.00
Mr. Zimmer.....	100.00	121.00	115.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Disse.....	100.00	202.00	150.00	150.00	150.00
Mr. Majewski.....	60.00	75.00	70.00	80.00	80.00
Miss Wenzel.....	115.00	115.00	115.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Schueler.....	100.00	120.00	120.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Mottet.....	115.00	120.00	120.00	135.00	135.00
Mr. Liesegang.....	-----	48.00	130.00	140.00	140.00
Mr. Leveloh.....	-----	-----	-----	18.00	-----
Mr. Poehle.....	-----	-----	-----	48.00	35.00
Mr. Sommer.....	200.00	200.00	200.00	200.00	210.00
Mr. Rehm.....	150.00	150.00	150.00	150.00	150.00
Miss V. Megen.....	150.00	-----	112.10	-----	-----
Expense Account, Dr. Schmitz.....	150.00	150.00	150.00	150.00	150.00
Director Dr. Schmitz.....	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00	500.00
Miss Mickinn.....	190.00	190.00	190.00	190.00	190.00
Mrs. Buchler.....	190.00	190.00	190.00	190.00	190.00
Total.....	\$4,077.50	\$4,806.50	\$5,028.50	\$5,397.20	\$5,599.06

## FACTS IN REVIEW

*Expenditures from April to Aug. 1940*

	Printing	Postage mailing
April.....	\$5,129.63	\$2,462.92
May.....	6,671.74	3,227.46
June.....	12,149.00	2,823.55
July.....	9,440.05	4,621.63
August.....	13,823.51	6,029.47
Total.....	\$47,213.93	\$19,165.03

*Expenditures until Aug. 30, 1940 for the German White Book No. II, "Documents on the Events Preceding the Outbreak of the War"*

(a) Expenses incurred in preparation of the above publication for printing.....	\$1,005.10
(b) Printing Costs.....	11,500.00
(c) Mailing and wrapping charges.....	3,264.00
Total.....	\$15,769.10

*Expenses concerning "Poland" book*

(a) Postage and forwarding charges.....	\$19, 328. 16
(b) Printing costs.....	33, 361. 13
(c) Miscellaneous.....	43. 55
	<hr/>
	\$52, 732. 84

*Expenditures until Aug. 30, 1940, for the German White Book No. IV, "Britain's Designs on Norway"*

(a) Expenses incurred in preparation of the above publication for printing.....	\$1, 000. 75
(b) Printing costs.....	7, 000. 00
(c) Mailing and wrapping charges.....	1, 346. 86
	<hr/>
Total.....	\$9, 347. 61

*Expenditures until Aug. 30, 1940, for the German White Book No. VI (in preparation), "French Papers"*

Expenses incurred to date in preparing the above publication for printing. \$273. 14

*Miscellaneous expenses*

Rent, books, office supplies, postage, forwarding charges, customs duty, films and gramophone records, furniture, literary advisor, travelling expenses, petty cash:

April.....	\$2, 278. 82
May.....	3, 152. 72
June.....	3, 324. 02
July.....	6, 233. 00
August.....	4, 995. 28

Total..... \$19, 983. 84

The principal publication of the German Library of Information is the pamphlet, *Facts in Review*. This is the publication that is disseminated weekly to 70,000 people throughout the United States. A complete set of *Facts in Review* is in the possession of the committee. A review of this publication will illustrate that it is replete with Nazi propaganda.

One of the writers for *Facts in Review* is a person previously mentioned in the report, George Sylvester Viereck. A copy of the contract between Viereck and the German Library of Information is given below.

[Exhibit No. 177<sup>3</sup>]

GEORGE SYLVESTER VIERECK  
305 Riverside Drive, New York

SEPTEMBER 27, 1939.

DR. HEINZ BELLER,  
*German Library of Information,  
17 Battery Place, New York City.*

DEAR DR. BELLER: In accordance with your request I herewith confirm our verbal agreement:

(1) I agree to prepare for "*Facts in Review*" digests of such material as you place at my disposal from time to time.

(2) I shall be glad to prepare such articles interpreting the German point of view based on data furnished by you, as we may from time to time agree upon.

(3) I shall hold myself in readiness for editorial consultations with you at mutually convenient times.

(4) My compensation will be \$500.—, payable monthly in advance.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1289.

(5) This arrangement may be cancelled by either party on three months' notice.

(6) In the, I trust, remote contingency of a break between the United States and Germany, we are both automatically released from any obligation flowing from this agreement.

It is also understood, in accordance with your wishes as well as mine, that I shall not be asked to prepare or edit any matter derogatory to the United States, or to undertake any editorial assignment which could possibly conflict with American laws and my duties as an American citizen. I welcome cooperation with you, because I can think of no more important task from the point of view of fair play and the maintenance of peace between your country and mine than to present to the American public a picture unblurred by anti-German propaganda of the great conflict now unhappily waging in Europe.

Believe me,

Sincerely yours,

(signed) GEORGE SYLVESTER VIERECK.

AGREED:

(signed) HEINZ BELLER.

The investigation of the Transocean News Service discloses that on many occasions it has acted as the intermediary of information between Berlin and the German Library.

Exhibit No. 178 is a copy of a letter, dated December 12, 1939, from Manfred Zapp to Robert J. Folsom in Massachusetts.

[Exhibit No. 178 <sup>4</sup>]

DEAR SIR: I acknowledge your letter of December, 10. As per request I am sending you the wanted material with regards to the official German reply to the British Blue Book.

In order to get more detailed material I advise you to get in touch with the German Library of Information, 17 Battery Place, New York City.

Yours very truly,

MANFRED ZAPP.

Enclosure.

Exhibit No. 179 is a cable from Zapp in New York to Berlin, under date of May 24, 1940, requesting information for the German Library.

[Exhibit No. 179 <sup>5</sup>]

(138) May 24.

German Library of Information requests Gayda article appearing in the May issue of the magazine quote Berlin Rome Toyko unquote under the title "Italy under Arms" Request transmission.

Exhibit No. 180 is a cable of June 13, 1940, from Zapp in New York to Berlin, also requesting further information for the German Library.

[Exhibit No. 180 <sup>6</sup>]

[Cable of June 13, 1940]

German Library of Information requests article from the magazine quote Berlin Rome Toyko unquote under the title quote A Year of Honor unquote in which excerpts are contained of Ribbentrop's speech in an Italian City.

Exhibit No. 181 is a cable from Berlin to Zapp in New York, advising that information for the German Library of Information will be transmitted at a set time.

[Exhibit No. 181 <sup>7</sup>]

On Friday morning we will transmit at 0.515 Greenwich Mean Time an English interview of Boemer for quote Facts in Review unquote.

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see page 1290.

<sup>5</sup> For facsimile of original, see page 1290.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see page 1291.

<sup>7</sup> For facsimile of original, see page 1291.

It should be noted that the results of this interview did actually appear later in Facts in Review.

Exhibit No. 182 is a letter from Dr. Schmitz, under date of June 29, 1940, to Transocean News Service in New York confirming receipt of the information that had been received.

[Exhibit No. 182<sup>8</sup>]

We confirm the receipt of the original text of the interview of Dr. Karl Boemer, Heil Hitler.

Exhibit No. 183 is a letter from an employee of the German Library of Information to an employee of Transocean News Service requesting excerpts from the Fifth German White Book. This publication was disseminated by the German Library of Information throughout the United States.

[Exhibit No. 183<sup>9</sup>]

JULY 2, 1940.

HERRN ERNST KOTZ,  
*Transocean News, 341 Madison Ave.,  
New York, N. Y.*

DEAR MR. KOTZ: Confirming our telephone conversation of today, I request that you transmit to the German Library of Information excerpts from the Fifth German White Book in English, which has just been published. As we just have been advised by an official government source, the reproduction of an article in the monthly magazine "Berlin-Rome-Tokyo" has been wirelessly via Transocean. I would be grateful if you would transmit the English text of this article also.

ALFRED ROMAIN.

Exhibit No. 184 is a communication from Siri Lehwald, secretary to Dr. Zapp, in which she transmitted to Dr. Schmitz at the German Library, the original of the German White Book No. 6, as Transocean received it from Berlin.

[Exhibit No. 184<sup>10</sup>]

Referring to our telephone conversation of today, I take the liberty of transmitting enclosed the English original of the German White Book No. 6 just as we have received it from Berlin.

At the same time, at the request of Dr. Zapp I add a radiogram concerning the reception of the fuhrer in Berlin on June 7th, 1940, in case you wish to use it.

With the German salute

(Signed) Siri Lehwald.

Exhibit No. 185 is a communication from Dr. Schmitz at the German Library of Information to Zapp, in which Schmitz thanked Zapp for a copy of the speech that Zapp made, entitled "Position of the Individual in Germany."

[Exhibit No. 185<sup>11</sup>]

Many cordial thanks for the copy of your speech "Position of the Individual in Germany", which undoubtedly will be of great value for our work here.  
Heil Hitler.

Investigation discloses that the entire personnel of the German Library of Information are German nationals. Dr. Schmitz stated to representatives of the committee that he had taken up the matter

<sup>8</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1292.

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1293.

<sup>10</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1294.

<sup>11</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1295.

of registration with the Department of State, and that he felt that he had satisfied them as to the type of work he was carrying on. However, the complaint of a private citizen of New York was entered against the German Library for failure to register with the State authorities. At the hearing on this matter, Dr. Schmitz claimed diplomatic immunity.

The committee now has in its files copies of all publications disseminated by the German Library of Information. The committee also has in its files letters from private individuals in the United States who complain about the fact that their names were placed on the mailing list of the German Library against their wishes and without their consent. The committee also has letters revealing that certain persons inquired about conditions of travel in Germany, and that after they had made known their identity to the German Tourist Office, they suddenly began to receive mail from the German Library of Information, indicating that there had been an interchange of mailing lists between the two organizations. The investigation of the German railroads will be treated in a later part of this report.

## SECTION IX

It will be recalled that previous mention was made of the fact that Transocean News Service was the recipient from Berlin of the text of the document known as the "First German White Paper." An investigation of the manner in which this document was received into the United States, published, and disseminated has been made by the committee.

In a conversation with William Soskin, senior partner of Howell, Soskin & Co., 11 East Forty-fifth Street, New York City, the following facts were established:

On or about April 1, 1940, the publishing firm of Howell, Soskin & Co., desiring to print and publish the English documents seized by the German Government in their capture of Warsaw, approached the German Embassy at Washington, D. C., requesting the English translation of these documents. The German Embassy's negative reply, dated April 4, 1940, is contained in this file. Approximately 4 days later Howell, Soskin & Co. were approached by Manfred Zapp, 341 Madison Avenue, New York City, who informed them that he was in a position to furnish an English translation of the Polish documents; and in a telephone conversation of May 2, 1940, he assured the publishing firm that he would be able to sell a minimum of 10,000 copies to individuals, groups, and acquaintances of Zapp's business associates, in order to guarantee the successful publishing of the papers. It was finally agreed that Howell, Soskin & Co. would undertake the publishing of the English translation supplied by Dr. Zapp, who in turn was to receive a royalty of 10 percent of the retail selling price of the translations, and in cases where the trade discount was 50 percent or more from the retail selling price, the royalties would be collected on the net amount received.

With this preliminary arrangement for the publishing of the papers completed, Howell, Soskin & Co. announced in their trade journal and the newspapers that a translation had been secured and was to appear in book form.

Immediately following the announcement of the publication of the English translation of these documents, Soskin received a telephone call from Walter A. Wilson, representative of the Norristown Press, Norristown, Pa., who informed him that his firm was interested in the purchase of a large number of these books and inquired concerning the cost to the purchaser. In a telegram dated June 17, 1940, Wilson made an appointment to discuss this matter with Soskin on Tuesday, June 18, 1940. During the discussion which followed it was brought out that Howell, Soskin & Co. had not yet made any arrangements for the printing of the documents, whereupon Wilson informed Howell that his employer, Ralph B. Strassburger, owner of the Norristown Times-Herald, Norristown, Pa., was in a position to print these papers provided satisfactory financial arrangements could be made. After numerous conversations between Wilson, Strassburger, and Soskin,



it was finally agreed that the Norristown Press would print the books for a specified cost to Howell, Soskin & Co., whereupon they in return would sell the books required to the Norristown Press at 25 cents per copy.

As a result of the conversations between Soskin and Strassburger, it was ascertained that the primary purpose of Strassburger's interest in the publication of these documents was his personal dislike for William C. Bullitt, United States Ambassador to France.

The arrangements for the printing of the papers having been completed, Howell, Soskin & Co. approached various authorities on international affairs in an effort to have a foreword prepared for the book. After numerous refusals, an acceptance of the undertaking was received from C. Hartley Grattan, 3900 Spuyten Duyvil Parkway, New York City, who for a consideration of \$100 furnished the required foreword to the translation of the papers.

Upon the completion of the printing of the papers by the Norristown Press, Norristown, Pa., Howell, Soskin & Co. received approximately 2,500 copies of the book for distribution to their regular retail outlets, and at the same time the Norristown Press informed Howell, Soskin & Co. that they were retaining 17,000 copies for their own use and to bill them for that amount. The difference in the cost of the printing of the papers and the cost of the 17,000 copies (\$4,250) was paid in cash to Soskin by a representative of the Norristown Press.

A few days after the completion of the printing, Howell, Soskin & Co. received a telephonic request from the Norristown Press for approximately 20,000 of their mailing labels, which request they fulfilled. This transaction was also on a cash basis.

A week or so following this transaction, Howell, Soskin & Co. began receiving numerous letters from writers throughout the country notifying them that a copy or copies of the German White Paper had been received and inquiring, in some instances, as to whom they were indebted for this gift. Howell, Soskin & Co., having no knowledge of such a distribution of the German White Paper, replied to the inquiries that a number of the copies of the book were purchased by the Norristown Press, of Norristown, Pa., and that they were under the impression that they had been the distributors. Upon an investigation by Howell, Soskin & Co., it was found that copies of the German White Paper were mailed anonymously throughout the country, bearing labels, identical with those furnished the Norristown Press.

In a search of the Howell, Soskin & Co. files regarding inquiries on the distribution of the German White Paper, it was found that the book had been sent to lawyers, doctors, public officials, manufactureres, bankers, colleges, and universities and members of their faculties, public libraries, newspapers, magazines, public utilities, architects, advertisers, diplomats, and scientific societies as well as numerous outstanding private individuals. It was also noted that a great number of inquiries regarding this distribution were received from United States Government officials. It was noted by the correspondence in Howell, Soskin & Co.'s files that an old mailing list had evidently been used in the distribution of the book, due to the fact that many copies were returned to Howell, Soskin & Co. on account of change of address, death of the addressee, etc.

In a letter dated August 15, 1940, to Howell, Soskin & Co. from the writer of the foreword, C. Hartley Grattan stated that he was

very much disturbed over the method of distribution of this book and indicated that he was sorry he was ever involved in the matter.

In a letter of June 21, 1940, Harry Elmer Barnes, Cooperstown, N. Y., who was previously connected with Dr. Auhagen, of the American Fellowship Forum, commended the publication of the Paper and offered his influence in furthering its popularity. In his letter he also mentioned Lawrence Dennis' *The Dynamics of War and Revolution* as the best book of the decade on the fundamentals of the world situation.

On or about June 20, 1940, Howell, Soskin & Co. received from Charles W. Yost, Assistant Chief, Division of Controls of the State Department, a form for a registration statement under the law covering agents of foreign principals, which indicates that the distribution of the German White Book was considered by the State Department as distribution of propaganda on behalf of a foreign government. However, Howell, Soskin & Co., not being the distributors of the German White Book, informed the State Department of this fact, and accordingly the matter was dismissed.

It is also evident that a large number of recipients of the German White Book, in their acknowledgments and inquiries to Howell, Soskin & Co., regarding the distribution of the book, branded the publication as Nazi propaganda and a deliberate affront to the authorized representatives of the United States Government. Some writers even stated they were advising the Department of Justice, postal authorities, etc., to take action in the matter.

In conclusion, it is reasonable to assume that the Germany Embassy approached Manfred Zapp, informing him of Howell, Soskin & Co.'s desire to publish the German White Paper, and also that Zapp approached the Norristown Press, who in turn made the arrangements as described. It is also reasonable to assume that the Norristown Press, using the labels purchased from Howell, Soskin & Co., and bearing the Howell, Soskin & Co. name and address, distributed the German White Paper anonymously throughout the country, using an old mailing list.

In view of the correspondence in Howell, Soskin & Co.'s files, both from the State Department and from individuals to whom the book was distributed, it is evident that the general opinion brands the translation of the Polish documents, published as the German White Paper, as Nazi propaganda.

Exhibit No. 186 is a telegram from the German Embassy in Washington to Howell, Soskin & Co., under date of April 4, 1940, advising the publishing concern that they are not in possession of the Polish documents.

[Exhibit No. 186<sup>1</sup>]

Your inquiry Polish Documents stop regret German Embassy not in possession of documents.

Exhibit No. 187 is a copy of a communication from Manfred Zapp to R. B. Strassburger, under date of April 25, 1940, advising Strassburger that he is sending to him the full text of the White Paper.

[Exhibit No. 187<sup>2</sup>]

I want to thank you especially for the interesting interview I got and I will certainly take you at your word and take the liberty of calling on you next week again.

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1296.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1297.

I am sending you, as I promised, the full text of the third German White Book containing the documents found in Warsaw regarding American foreign policy.

Very sincerely yours,

Exhibit No. 188 is a communication from William Soskin to Manfred Zapp, under date of May 6, 1940, advising him that Hartley Grattan is the party who is to write the foreword to this document.

[Exhibit No. 188 <sup>3</sup>]

MAY 6th, 1940.

DR. MANFRED ZAPP,  
341 Madison Avenue, New York, N. Y.

DEAR DR. ZAPP: Since Mr. Manheim is ill and will probably not be at the office for a week or so, I am writing you regarding the proposed publication of the Polish Documents.

Mr. Hartley Grattan has examined the documents and is now proceeding to write the foreword, which will contain an explanation of the importance of publishing such documents, as well as a historian's advice on the detached attitude with which they should be read.

Since the manufacture of the book, the quantity of the edition, and other details, will depend on your own arrangements, we will await word from you within a day or so.

Very truly yours,

WILLIAM SOSKIN.

WS:PW.

Exhibit No. 189 is a communication from Soskin to Wilson, of the Norristown Times Herald, under date of May 10, 1940, advising Strassburger as to the design and the manufacture of the German White Paper.

[Exhibit No. 189 <sup>4</sup>]

Re: Design and Manufacture of the GERMAN WHITE PAPER.

1. The general design of this book is to follow that of the AMERICAN WHITE PAPER, published by Simon & Schuster. The inside stock is Warren's 70 lb. antique. The cover stock is Warren's LustrO Gloss cover (white), 5 points thickness. The book is bound with three staples.

2. Type Page. The type area is 35 picas, to be set in Baskerville 14 on 17. If you do not have this font on hand, use Caslan Old Style 14 on 17, or Garamond Intertype, or Granjon 14 on 17. The page will take 29 lines plus the page headings. The margins of the folio are to follow the style of the AMERICAN WHITE PAPER. The copy for the text, the foreword, the title page and copyright page is enclosed, together with typographical designs for all these pages and for chapter headings.

3. For a printing this size, I take it you will make plates.

4. The design for the cover is enclosed. The top panel is white with a 60 pt. title printed in black. The bottom panel is blue, the color of Sigmund Ullman's ink, Equalized Blue 36K. The two panels are divided by a black 12 pt. rule. The legend, "Full Text ----- government" is set in 36 pt. u and lc, and printed in black. The line, "Foreword by C. Hartley Grattan" is in 30 pt. u and lc in reverse, thus showing through in white. The back of the cover will have a halftone cut of one of the original documents with an italic caption underneath it."

WS:PW

Exhibit No. 190 is a copy of the agreement, dated May 13, 1940, between Soskin and Manfred Zapp. It will be noted that in this agreement Zapp was to obtain 10 percent of the net profits of the paper as a royalty.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1298.

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1299.

[Exhibit No. 190 <sup>5</sup>]

NEW YORK, N. Y., May 13, 1940.

MR. WILLIAM SOSKIN,  
11 East 45th Street, New York, N. Y.

GENTLEMEN:

1. I hereby represent and warrant that I am the agent for the Deutsches Verlag Koehstrasse, Berlin, Germany who are the owners of certain documents tentatively known as GERMAN WHITE BOOK DOCUMENTS, and who are anxious to negotiate the sale thereof to you.

2. I am authorized by them as their agent to, and do hereby sell, assign, grant and convey to you the sole and exclusive right to publish the said documents in the United States of America and Canada and do hereby authorize you in your name to take any and all steps required to secure copyright, in the United States of America and Canada.

3. In behalf of myself and my principal we authorize you in our name as plaintiff or co-plaintiff to bring any action or proceeding for the enjoining of any infringement in the copyright in the said work and for any damages resulting therefrom.

4. We warrant and covenant that the said work has not heretofore been published in the United States of America and Canada; that it is innocent and contains no matter which, if published, will be libelous or which will infringe upon any proprietary right at common law or any statutory copyright or any penal law and that we will hold harmless and defend you against any such claim, demand or recovery by reason of any violation or representations, warranties and covenants herein contained, or by reason of any violation of proprietary right or copyright or any injuries or libelous matter in the said work and to act promptly with regard to such defense, and, if you shall give us notice of any claims, demands or suits, and such time as the exigencies of the situation permit, in which to undertake any defenses, then if default shall be made by us, you are granted the right to make such defense and to take such action as you may be advised, and the costs and counsel fees therefor together with any damages therefor shall be borne by us.

5. You agree to publish the book in such form as to production, distribution and advertising as you deem best, provided, however, that you agree to publish an edition to be distributed in the usual channels of trade at not less than One (\$1.00) Dollar retail selling price. You shall have the right, however, to sell the same in bulk at prices to be fixed by you.

6. You are to make payment to me as agent for the Deutsches Verlag Kochstrasse, Berlin, Germany, of royalties in the following sums:

(a) On all books distributed in the usual channels, ten (10%) percent of the retail selling price.

(b) On all sales where the trade discount is fifty (50%) percent or more from the retail selling price, then the percentage of royalties shall be calculated on the net amount received.

(c) No royalties shall be paid on copies furnished gratis for review, advertising, samples or like purpose.

(d) State and Federal taxes on royalties when paid by you in our behalf are proper charges against our earnings under this agreement and may be withheld by you.

(e) If the work shall become unsaleable, you may sell remaining copies as "remainders". If the amount secured for remainders be less than the cost of production, then no royalties shall be paid. If the price exceeds the cost of production, you shall pay ten (10%) percent of the amount paid to you over the cost of production.

(f) You are to send to us royalty statements during August and February of each year as of June 30th and December 31st and payable October 31st and April 30th.

(g) On all orders procured by us prior to publication, you will pay me my royalty as and when monies are received by us on account thereof.

Your signature where indicated will constitute this memorandum an agreement between us.

Very truly yours,

MANFRED ZAPP.

ACCEPTED:

WILLIAM SOSKIN.

<sup>5</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1300-1302.

Exhibit No. 191 is an office memorandum, dated June 12, 1940, from Howell, Soskin & Co. to the Norristown Press, setting forth the amount of the bill that was assessed against the Norristown Press.

[Exhibit No. 191 <sup>6</sup>]

17000 German White Paper @ .25 per copy----- \$4250. 00

Exhibit No. 192 is a copy of a telegram from Walter A. Wilson, representative of Strassburger, to Soskin & Co., arranging for an appointment in order to talk of the publication of the German White Paper.

[Exhibit No. 192 <sup>7</sup>]

Will stop in on Tuesday.

Exhibit No. 193 is a communication from Zapp to William Soskin in New York City, acknowledging receipt of \$437.50 for the first installment under the agreement previously identified.

[Exhibit No. 193 <sup>8</sup>]

DEAR SIR: Receipt is hereby acknowledged of the sum of Four hundred and thirty seven and 50/100 (\$437.50) Dollars, being payment in full on the first instalment under the contract between you and the Norristown Press.

I understand that on similar payment of Four hundred and thirty seven and 50/100 (\$437.50) Dollars, being made to me, if, as, and when the second payment is received by you, then I will then have been paid in full on account of this order.

Exhibit No. 194 is a copy of a communication from H. A. Gray of the United States Department of the Interior, Bituminous Coal Division, under date of September 9, 1940, advising the publishing concern to take his name off of their mailing list. This letter is a sample of the communications which Howell, Soskin & Co. received from American citizens throughout the United States, protesting against having their names on any mailing list which would be used for the purpose of disseminating German propaganda.

[Exhibit No. 194 <sup>9</sup>]

GENTLEMEN: I received from you yesterday another copy of the German propaganda which you are circulating, "The German White Paper", which came to my office address, 734—15th Street. Sometime ago a copy came to my home address, 3205 R Street, at which time I wrote you in no uncertain terms to take my name off of your mailing list. You replied that the publication might have come from the Norwood Press in Pennsylvania, and while you did not directly disclaim having mailed it, I also wrote to them. They did not bother to answer.

The copy I have just received was postmarked at New York and came direct from you. I must ask that you respect my wishes in seeing that my name is not on any of your mailing lists. I am again returning your publication to you.

Yours truly,

-----.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1303.

<sup>7</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1303.

<sup>8</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1304.

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1305.

## SECTION X

A committee subpoena was served upon Dr. Ernst Schmitz, the director of the German Railroads Information Office, requesting the production of all files, records, and correspondence in his possession, pertaining to the business of the German Railroads Information Office, 11 West Fifty-seventh Street, New York City. In conformity with the terms of this request, Mr. Schmitz turned over to the investigators of the committee all information requested by the subpoena.

The German Railroads Information Office, as such, has been doing business in the United States for a period of over 20 years. According to Mr. Schmitz, the organization is strictly a governmental organization and controlled entirely by the German Reich. The organization receives all of its finances and instructions from Berlin and is required to make all reports directly to Berlin.

According to Mr. Schmitz, the German railroads carry more passengers per mile than all of the passenger railroads of the United States together, during any one other period and that for this reason the German Government stresses the importance of its offices in the United States and is thus willing to spend large sums of money to keep the tourist business falling to Germany. The main German Railroads Information Office is located in New York, there being two other branches which come under the jurisdiction of the New York office, one in Chicago and one in San Francisco.

The German Railroads Information Office for the period of January 1933 to August 1930 spent the sum of \$1,339,759.18. Exhibit No. 195 are the figures as supplied by the Railroad Office.

[Exhibit No. 195<sup>1</sup>]

### *Revenues of the German Railroads Information Offices, 1933 to 1940, inclusive*

1933	1934	1935
10,000.00	10,000.00	1,560.03
10,000.00	16,500.00	1,669.93
10,000.00	10,000.00	15,000.00
10,000.00	16,000.00	6,606.37
10,000.00	10,000.00	15,000.00
10,000.00	10,000.00	15,000.00
10,000.00	6,000.00	15,000.00
10,000.00	16,000.00	15,000.00
10,000.00	16,000.00	15,000.00
10,000.00	10,000.00	8,500.00
10,000.00	10,000.00	15,000.00
10,000.00	16,000.00	10,000.00
10,000.00	20,000.00	10,000.00
6,000.00	16,000.00	10,000.00
17,000.00	14,022.52	10,000.00
500.00	11,477.48	10,000.00
<hr/> 153,500.00	<hr/> 208,000.00	<hr/> 183,336.33

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1306.

*Revenues of the German Railroads Information Offices, 1933 to 1940, inclusive—  
Continued*

<i>1936</i>	<i>1937</i>	<i>1939</i>
20, 000. 00	11, 000. 00	14, 000. 00
5, 000. 00	11, 000. 00	14, 000. 00
10, 000. 00	26, 000. 00	18, 000. 00
14, 422. 85	26, 000. 00	18, 000. 00
20, 000. 00	31, 000. 00	18, 000. 00
10, 000. 00	11, 000. 00	18, 000. 00
10, 000. 00		18, 000. 00
10, 000. 00	205, 000. 00	14, 000. 00
15, 000. 00		7, 000. 00
15, 000. 00		
15, 000. 00	<i>1938</i>	139, 000. 00
15, 000. 00	12, 000. 00	
7, 500. 00	12, 000. 00	<i>1940</i>
3, 740. 00	12, 000. 00	10, 000. 00
2, 500. 00	15, 500. 00	10, 000. 00
11, 250. 00	12, 000. 00	10, 000. 00
20, 010. 00	12, 000. 00	10, 000. 00
10, 000. 00	12, 000. 00	10, 000. 00
	12, 000. 00	
214, 422. 85	12, 000. 00	
	10, 000. 00	50, 000. 00
<i>1937</i>	10, 000. 00	
10, 000. 00	10, 000. 00	\$1, 339, 759. 18
10, 000. 00	20, 000. 00	
20, 000. 00	15, 000. 00	
20, 000. 00	10, 000. 00	
18, 000. 00		
11, 000. 00	186, 500. 00	

In July of 1939, prior to the outbreak of the war, the German Railroads Information Office had a personnel of 20 people with a pay roll of \$4,956.91. In August of 1940, and even in spite of the fact that there was no tourist trade to Germany because of the outbreak of war, the monthly pay roll was shown to be \$2,927.30. Over the period of years the railroads office has adapted the policy of sending through the mails various advertising matter which portrays the benefit from traveling in Germany. The office has over the period of years brought up a mailing list of 125,000 names.

The committee has in its files a complete set of the mailing list. At the present time, the German Railroads Office is engaged chiefly in publishing once a week a news letter entitled, "News Flashes from Germany." This pamphlet contains information concerning Germany which is sent by cable once a week from Berlin to Mr. Schmitz. The question arises as to why the German Government should keep in this country an organization which has for its purpose the inducement for travel in Germany, when the present war situation prevented it in its entirety and this at the expense of at least \$10,000 a month. The only other reason for the existence of such an organization is for the dissemination of the above-mentioned news letter. An examination of these letters indicate a rather subtle form of propaganda. Mr. Schmitz states that his name is filed with the Department of State in conformity with the Registration Act as an agent for a foreign principle. The committee is in receipt of different communications from private individuals setting forth the fact that they have given their names in a slightly altered fashion to the organization known as the American Fellowship Forum in New York City for the purpose

of receiving publications from that organization; that shortly thereafter these parties stated that they were in receipt of pamphlets and literature from the offices of the German Railroads Information Office and that these later communications were addressed to them in the same manner in which they had given their altered names to the American Fellowship Forum, which fact indicates an interchange of information between the American Fellowship Forum and the German Railroads Information Office.

The investigation further discloses that the German Railroads Information Office has for a period of years compiled lamp slides to be used for lectures on Germany and that these slides are accompanied with a stereotyped lecture prepared by the Railroads Information Office. Copies of all of these lectures are now in the files of the committee.

Dr. Ernst Schmitz and Dr. Manfred Zapp, apparently, have a community of interests. The following Exhibit No. 195-A, is quite revealing.

[Exhibit No. 195-A<sup>2</sup>]

ERNST SCHMITZ  
11 West 57th Street  
New York, New York

NOVEMBER 30, 1939.

DEAR DR. ZAPP: On Wednesday December 6th at 7 P. M. a number of people of the Intelligence Service of the Rome-Berlin Axis are meeting at my private apartment on the third floor of the house, 11 West 57th Street, for a very informal dinner.

I should be happy if you could join and I should be grateful if you could give me your answer by Monday afternoon, by telephoning by my office, using the number Wickersham 2-0224.

With kind regards. Heil Hitler

(Signed) SCHMITZ.

Dr. ZAPP  
New York, N. Y.

[Accepted by telephone.]

Reference is made to the facsimile of the original of this exhibit, with special attention to the word, "Informationsdienstes." The literal translation of this word is of course, "Intelligence Service." However, several translators are in agreement that this phraseology when used in official diplomatic and military communications means "Intelligence Service."

If it were conceded that Dr. Schmitz in composing the above letter had in mind "Information Service" as distinct from "Intelligence Service" the fact still remains that he is inviting Zapp to a gathering of the "Rome-Berlin Axis." Moreover, Dr. Zapp is allegedly in the news service business and not affiliated with any travel agency.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1307.



## SECTION XI

It will be recalled that in an earlier part of this report mention was made of the fact that there was evidence to the effect that the German Railroads Information Office interchanged its mailing list with that of the American Fellowship Forum. Investigation discloses that this last organization came into existence about the later part of April 1939. The organization was brought into existence by individuals in New York City for the alleged purpose of establishing a spirit of fellowship amongst American citizens and also to extend that cooperation to citizens of other countries throughout the world. The program at first was to hold public forums at which topics of economic and social importance were supposed to be discussed from both sides. There was also disseminated by means of a mailing list certain literature which the officers of the organization deemed necessary for the purpose of enlightening the people of the United States. The investigation of the organization discloses that the registration papers of the State of New York were signed by Dr. Edmund F. Kohl, Dr. P. J. Kessler, Dr. F. A. Kertess, and Richard Koch. The organization has its headquarters in room 2942, 11 West Twenty-second Street, New York City. The guiding light of the organization from the time of its conception was Dr. Frederic Ernest Ferdinand Auhagen. Dr. Auhagen was served with a subpoena and the following is a statement made by him to representatives of the committee, which is exhibit No. 196.

[Exhibit No. 196<sup>1</sup>]

VOLUNTARY STATEMENT OF DR. FREDERIC ERNEST FERDINAND AUHAGEN,  
HOTEL ROYALTON, NEW YORK CITY, SEPTEMBER 10, 1940

Q. What is your full name?

A. Dr. Frederic Ernest Ferdinand Auhagen, and my address is the Hotel Royalton, New York City.

I was born in Berlin, Germany, on December 24, 1899. My father was a high official in the German Foreign Office, and I received my primary education in Jerusalem, Palestine, where my father happened to be. My secondary education was obtained at the Gymnasium in Celle, Germany, and after graduating in 1917 I served in the German Army, in the heavy artillery, until May, 1919, during which period I was about one year at the front in France. I received several decorations with the rank of Second Lieutenant. Thereupon, from 1919 I studied economics and mining engineering at the Universities of Gattengen, Hanover and the Mining Academy at Clausthad.

After graduation I came to America on July 16, 1923, on the steamship "Eisenach", and my first two or three years was spent in mining engineering in Wilkesbarre, Pennsylvania, from 1923 to 1925. I had to give up this work on account of ill health and under the doctor's orders. I then entered the employ of the Equitable Trust Co. of New York, and worked in their Foreign Department until November, 1927. From November, 1927, until June, 1929, I was connected with St. Francis Xavier College in New York, teaching German and Spanish. At the same time I was doing credit work at the Columbia University in German literature in philosophy. From 1929 to 1930 I was in charge of the German Department of Lincoln's School of Teacher's College—an experimental school. From September, 1930 to June, 1935, I was head of a German Department in Columbia University, and gave extension courses from 1928 to 1935.

<sup>1</sup> Original not reproduced.

While at the University I was after called up to deliver lectures on Germany, and having visited that country almost every year since 1929, I kept myself well posted on conditions there. In 1935, on account of a reduction in staff of the college, I decided to leave academic work and devote myself entirely to lecturing and writing, and that period extends from 1935 to the present time.

In the course of my lecturing activities I was called upon to address virtually all big forums in the United States, including the Council of Foreign Relations in Chicago, various branches of the Foreign Policy Association, Institute of Public Affairs in West Virginia, Summer Institute at Wellesley, Mass., Summer Institutes of the University of Denver and State Teacher's College in Colorado. I have spoken several times on National hookups of the Town Meeting of the Air and the Herald-Tribune Forum, and besides various universities, clubs and organizations interested in foreign affairs.

The lectures I helped were sponsored by American organizations, from which I received with which I made my living.

After my first speech before the Town Meeting of the Air, on the subject of "How Can Europe Fight War", I received thousands of letters from all parts of the country which expressed great satisfaction with the constructive point of view which I presented in that particular lecture. Mr. George Denny, Director of the Town Meeting of the Air subsequently informed me that the mail response to this particular program had broken all records in the Town Meeting.

On the strength of this popular response to my viewpoint, I decided to create an organization which would exclusively devote itself to present international affairs from the particular angle which I had always tried to maintain in my various lectures. This particular angle may be described as an attempt to avoid all sentiment, propaganda and bias from entering into the discussion of international affairs, and thus to give the listener a clear and unbiased viewpoint and leave to the listener's viewpoint the judgment of morals or national interest that may be touched upon in this factual presentation. The reason why I adopted this particular angle was that in my lecturing experience I had always felt that the American public was being confused in its outlook on international affairs by greatly disagreeing viewpoints, which, since the people themselves had no opportunity to check up for themselves, left them in a greatly confused state of mind. This policy I intended to incorporate as one of the basic principles in this new organization that I was planning to create.

It was called the American Fellowship Forum because a part of its aims should be the creation of a spirit of fellowship, not only among Americans but also among the civilized nations of the world, for it is my firm conviction that there can never be peace and goodwill on earth unless people everywhere can be brought to the realization that each nation has its own particular problems, and has to solve these problems with whatever means happen to be at its disposal. For this reason there cannot be the exactly same type of government in the different nations, nor can their foreign policies be exactly the same. The conflicts and frictions which are bound to develop in our present world order can only be eliminated if people everywhere can be brought to the realization that they all depend on each other, and that each nation must have a normal opportunity to live a normal economic, social and political life. If there are nations which are prevented from living such a normal economic, social and political life, it is only natural they will strive to improve their conditions by acquiring land and natural resources by force, which in turn leads to war and revolution.

To foster such a spirit of international understanding, which is the only alternative to war, the American Fellowship Forum has lectures and published material and literature for the purpose of attracting all those people who were of a similarly constructive turn of mind. The literature consisted of a magazine called "Today's Challenge", which was intended to be a monthly, but owing to lack of funds, this expensive publication had to be abandoned after the third edition, which was the December-January issue. It was followed by a weekly news-letter called the "Forum Observer", on the pages of which we tried to continue the same editorial policy on a smaller scale than the more ambitious preceding magazine project.

The discussion meetings of lectures held by the Forum were always kept strictly within the limits of the policy which underlay the foundation of the Forum, and which has been previously explained.

Representatives of divergent points of view were invited to speak, as, for instance, on the Boycott Problem, for which purpose we invited Mr. Emmett of the Non-Sectarian Anti-Nazi League to present the case for the Boycott, and Mr. George F. Bauer, who at that time was connected with the American Automobile Manufacturers Association, to present the case against the boycott. In spite of the fact that the subject was highly controversial, and both points of view

amply represented, the meeting was perfectly calm and without disturbance, and took place in a friendly and cheerful atmosphere, which we consider as proof that our type of discussion did not permit annoyance of persons nor appeals to emotions and prejudices, was the only sure way of presenting controversial issues and creating "light" instead of "heat".

Discussions were held on other subjects, such as the one between Lawrence Dennis, representing the extreme nationalist—and as some call it, fascist—point of view, against Prof. Fred Shoreman of Williams College, presenting a radical-socialist and strongly pro-ally point of view. This meeting likewise was extremely successful, inasmuch as no disturbance and no acrimonious disputes.

During some of our last lectures we had speaking to us an Englishman on conditions in Great Britain during the war, and we had such men as Philip Johnson speak of his impressions in war-time Germany. This goes to show that the American Fellowship Forum has by no means conducted its lectures and discussions on a one-sided pro-German basis, but has always attempted to present both points of view simultaneously.

The members of the American Fellowship Forum were recruited in various ways. The first members were obtained by sending out invitations to the first lecture meeting on the subject: "America and Germany—Contrasts Without Conflicts". The title of this lecture naturally attracted a great many people interested in Germany and German affairs. During this meeting membership applications were distributed among those present (about 550 people), accompanied by an appeal. This appeal was addressed to all those who found themselves in agreement with the basic purposes as stated on the program, and to sign these membership blanks. Eighty-nine membership applications were signed at that particular meeting, of which about sixty were actually paid up. That meeting was held at the Capitol Hotel on 50th Street, New York City. I was the Chairman and Lawrence Denny was the speaker, and no one else was present in any official capacity, because this was a test meeting.

Q. When was the Forum actually organized, and by whom?

A. After the aforementioned lecture of the Town Meeting of the Air, I got in touch with some of the people who had written me in response to it. Among them were two medical men—Dr. Kohl and Dr. Kessler, who had both been active in various organizations. I got together with these two gentlemen and in the course of our conversation I suggested to them the idea of the Forum, as stated previously.

They agreed with me that it should be worth while trying to put the idea before the public. As our first sounding board, we used the League of Former German Students, of which Dr. Kohl was the Past President, I think. In the course of this meeting I delivered a speech in which I set down the basic principles of that organization which I wanted to found, and you can put it in the record that this speech is available in multigraph copies at the office.

The response was excellent, and so it was decided to come before the public with the idea. Then came the first public meeting and all the people present were asked to send in as many addresses as they could get. I myself used the addresses of people who had written to me from my various lectures.

Dr. Kohl, Dr. Kessler and myself are the three original founders of the forum. Our first meeting was held at the Hotel Lexington in New York City and there were about 120 people in the Empire Room of the Lexington Hotel. The date was March 16, 1939.

After this meeting at the Hotel Lexington, we three got together once more and we decided to hold a public meeting. I suggested Lawrence Dennis as a speaker and asked him to formulate a title for a lecture. The meeting was held on April 19, 1939 (1940?). The meeting was held at the Hotel Capitol, 50th Street and 8th Avenue, in the Oak Room, and our announcements were sent out to about 1200 people. The list of addresses included people of both German and English descent—fifty-fifty about. We were surprised to see that 550 people actually paid admission fee of 75¢ to listen to Lawrence Dennis lecture, and the net return, as I said before, was about \$9 members.

After this first meeting it was decided to put out a magazine, and through Dr. Kohl's recommendation, George Sylvester Viereck was called in in an advisory capacity. On this magazine (Today's Challenge) I was to act as the editor and Viereck as associate editor. The first issue of the magazine was ready for distribution on the evening of the second meeting in May, 1939. At this time we were in possession of our office, which we hired after the meeting at the Hotel Capitol. The personnel of the organization consisted at that time of myself and Charles Seigrist, Jr., a young man who I had hired for \$20. a week.

I left the organization in the middle of June. At that time I was National Director and there were no definite executives there, except a Steering Committee comprised of Dr. Kohl, Dr. Kessler, Dr. Kertess and Mr. Koch, and the purpose of the Steering Committee was to lay down the policy and discuss current business of the Fellowship Forum. I met Dr. Koch through the medium of his writing me after a German broadcast. Dr. Kohl was a member of the German Student League. I made the acquaintance of George Bauer when I heard him as a speaker against Emmett, in the Boycott meeting. I knew about Bauer because I had heard him once lecture, and I knew he was connected with the American Automobile Manufacturers Association, and due to this knowledge I called him up and made an appointment, which was our first actual contact. He became an executive after I went out. He was only a paid speaker up until then. I do not know what his job there is now, but would say he sort of takes my place. I hired Miss Gotthelf in July, 1939. I first became acquainted with her when she spoke at the Boston meeting of the Foreign Policy Association in Boston, and she was there at the speakers' table, and I met her and met her subsequently. She was studying at the Fletcher School of Diplomacy—a subsidiary of Harvard University, and she was teaching German there at the same time. I do not know that she belonged to any other organization. The meeting at which I met her in Boston was the one at which Dorothy Thompson spoke under the auspices of the Foreign Policy Association.

Q. How about Seighechrist?

A. I first met Seighechrist socially in the winter of 1938-39, and at the time I was thinking of founding the American Fellowship Forum he was without a job, and I decided to give him a job. I do not know that he belongs to any organization.

Q. How did you meet Dr. Kertess?

A. I once met Kertess on the boat coming back from Germany in 1937, and he became a member of the Forum in June, 1939, and he was solicited for membership by Seighechrist, to whom I had given his address.

Q. Why did you resign?

A. The reason for my resignation was two-fold. In the first place, I had hoped that the Forum would grow sufficiently in size to be able to support me, and because of the outbreak of the war and the general hysteria in regard to Fifth Column activities, with which I have been unjustly accused, and also the Forum, this prevented the membership from growing. Since my funds were almost exhausted I was forced to look for more remunerative activity. The second reason was a certain amount of disagreement as to policy with some of my fellow members of the Steering Committee. But the most important excuse for my resignation was financial.

Q. Who brought in Viereck?

A. Dr. Kohl first brought Viereck in. I had never known him personally before. I had heard about him, but Kohl introduced him to me. We had many discussions. I found him extremely difficult to get along with. Viereck never had any official position—he simply edited articles only.

Q. How long was he connected with the Forum?

A. After the first two weeks Viereck went to Europe, and he had nothing whatever to do with the publishing of the second and third issues of the magazine. He wrote two articles in all for the magazine. I cut some passages from Viereck's article, as editor, which I considered conflictatory with our policy, since our policy was not to attack persons. It was a very insignificant matter, but he felt sure that I had tampered with his manuscript.

Q. You say you first came to this country on July 16, 1923, on the s. s. Eisenach, under the quota?

A. I got in under the quota after I arrived here. I came as a coal passer. The trip cost me \$135.00. I had hired on as a coal passer. I went to the Immigration Office in Philadelphia and they made me pay my head tax, and put me on the quota.

Q. How many times have you returned to Germany since your first entry to this country?

A. I went back to Germany in 1925, 1929, 1932, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, and 1938.

Q. Where did you go to when you returned to Germany?

A. I was on my academic vacations of four months, and I visited my mother in Celle, and I traveled all about.

Q. Did you contact anybody politically over there?

A. I have naturally a number of friends and relatives all over the country, and this National Socialist movement interested me, and I talked to a number of

people to find out about it. I never made any contacts that I wanted to become a member of the National Socialist Party.

Q. You were never a member of the National Socialist Party?

A. No.

Q. Have you contacted any members of the National Socialist Party in any way here in the United States?

A. Never in an official way. Of course, anyone, as you know, employed by German firms, that is, German citizens, are members of the National Socialist Party, and in this manner I have met a great many of them.

Q. Do you know Friedehelm Draeger?

A. Yes, I know him. He is the consul here.

Q. Did you know him in Germany?

A. As a matter of fact we went to school together, and were in the Army together, and it was only natural that I should visit him when I came here.

Q. Where was Consul Draeger before he came to the United States?

A. Consul Draeger came to America from Mexico City, where he had been attached in 1934, and was attached to the Consul General in New York with the rank of Vice-Consul, and ever since then I have been in very close personal touch with him at all times. He came to visit me at my home on Long Island and I often met him in the city and we had luncheon together.

Q. You say your home on Long Island?

A. Oh, yes, my permanent home is on Long Island, where I live with my wife, at 90-50 53rd Avenue, Elmhurst. The telephone there is "Newton 9-3791".

Q. How about the Hotel Royalton address?

A. I have a room there which makes it more convenient for me while in New York. People have always tried to connect me in some way or another with the German Government and to allege that I was a Nazi agent. Although they had no factual proof of this, these particular writers and lecturers seized upon my friendship with Draeger as the missing link between myself and German officials.

Q. How did you go to Germany each year?

A. I had to get a re-entry permit to enter the United States.

Q. Did you use any other name than your own?

A. I always went under my own name.

Q. On the citizenship question. You came here in 1923, and you took out your first papers when?

A. I came here in 1923 and took out my first papers in Philadelphia, then after the five years residence requirement had elapsed—this would be in 1929—I applied here in New York for my naturalization. I went thru the whole process, paid my fee, passed my examination and was then informed by some employee of the Department that owing to an oversight of their's I would have to furnish two affidavits for the period of three or four months which were lacking from a full five years residence in New York State. I attempted to obtain the said affidavits in Wilkesbarre, Pa., but unsuccessfully, because nobody knew me any more there. Then I returned with this information to the naturalization office, whereupon I was told I should bring in my two witnesses and have them testify that they knew me also during these months in Wilkesbarre. In the meanwhile, however, one of my witnesses, who was a teacher, had accepted a position in California, and was thus not available to testify again. Thereupon my whole efforts to obtain naturalization proved in vain. At this time I was told that I had to repeat the process again. I thought that I would have to take out first papers again, and I was under the impression I would have to stay another five years, and then early 1939, I made application for naturalization. I married an American citizen. They told me I had to wait until a full two years had passed. I made application in September, 1939, and received a summons to appear at the Naturalization Division of the Department of Labor in March, 1940. I was there again examined and was told to wait until I could be sworn in. I was told at that time it would take only three months, but so far I have not been called. In the meantime I was called once to the Department of Labor for a hearing, on the basis of complaints which had been sent in by some people in Elmira, who claimed that during a debate before the Foreign Policy Association branch there I had said something to the effect that we should have Hitler over here to teach Roosevelt a few things.

Q. Did you make such a statement?

A. Yes, because I had been heckled and it was said in the heat of the moment.

Q. Will you be available for the Committee at a later date?

A. Yes. But you see I would like to get through before the 16th or 17th of the month, as on account of my financial condition I have to look for work, and



I had hopes of being able to get a position out of the state, probably in the West, so I hope the Committee can finish with whatever testimony they want before the 17th, after which date I would like to be excused.

Q. You will be available to the Committee for the next two weeks?

A. As I said, on account of my financial circumstances, I have to look for work, but would like to get thru before the 17th, as it is necessary that I go West in order to get work.

It will be noted from the preceding statement that Dr. Auhagen claims that he ceased active participation in the affairs of the forum some time in the middle of June 1940, and that he further states as his reason for resigning from the forum was his fear of being involved in any organization which due to hysteria, might be classified as engaging in "fifth column" activities, and secondly that there was a certain amount of disagreement between him and the other members of the organization. Committee subpoenas were served upon Mr. George F. Bauer, Miss Ina A. Gotthelf, Mr. C. D. Siechrist, Jr., and Mr. Richard Koch. The above four individuals were examined and the results of their preliminary statements were as follows:

EXAMINATION OF EXECUTIVES OF THE AMERICAN FELLOWSHIP FORUM BY INVESTIGATORS GEORGE F. HURLEY & S. W. BIRMINGHAM AUGUST 28, 1940

[NOTE.—These Executives of the Forum comprised the following: Mr. George F. Bauer, Miss Ina A. Gotthelf, Mr. C. D. Siechrist, Jr., Mr. Richard Koch]

By MR. HURLEY:

Q. What is your name?

A. George F. Bauer.

Q. Your present address?

A. 366 Madison Avenue—Home address 106 N. Grove St., E. Orange, N. J.

Q. What is your occupation?

A. Retired. I retired after twenty years spent with the associated automobile manufacturers. I am going into business again soon, on my own, and will have my own office.

Q. With regard to the organization known as the American Fellowship Forum, will you state for the record what your affiliation has been with it?

A. I am one of the organizing committee. There were five of us on the committee. We have been called the executive committee, to give this underwriting.

Q. When was this organization started?

A. Around April in 1939.

Q. And you were one of the motivating members?

A. I came in only as a result of a speech I had heard by Koch when he spoke against the anti-Nazi boycott. Later I became a member, and later I helped them to get members.

Q. What is your official position in the organization?

A. Chairman and giving programs.

Q. Who are the other members?

A. Mr. Richard Koch; Dr. Edmund F. Kohl, who is at 313 East 86th Street; Dr. P. J. Kessler and Dr. F. A. Kertess.

Q. Has Dr. Wilhelm Auhagen been a member of this group?

A. He has not been for a month or two.

Q. Please state briefly what the organization is attempting to do in the United States?

A. The prime purpose is to provide discussions of economic and social topics, from two viewpoints, in open forums. Any subject can be advanced by anybody along these lines. If we think it is of interest enough we proceed with the discussions, sometimes getting two speakers, one for and one against.

Q. Is this organization incorporated?

A. No.

Q. Do you know whether the organization applied for permission from the State Department?

A. We did, but there was some confusion in the discussion about this, but no question was raised. I was not present at the discussion.

By Mr. KOCH:

They did not incorporate; they wanted to keep it a membership organization. They registered it in his name in a municipal office here. I do not know this type of registration, and when Dr. Auhagen resigned in June the registration was changed over to the other four persons, whose names are included in the list there. This was done at the instigation of Dr. Auhagen.

Q. Will you please state for the record if you do know the manner in which the financial arrangements were taken care of?

By Mr. KOCH:

A. Through membership drives. We ask different people in this kind of work to contribute a membership fee, which is \$5.00 a year. We have also a \$2.50 fee for people who want to get the organ of the group only—what we call corresponding members, and of these some become members also.

By Mr. BAUER:

Some of us have to pay a little more. Then we have in addition what we called a "Vienna Waltz" one night, and we charge a little bit more to attend that.

May I add one more thing? The purpose of the Forum was to conduct these discussions on a basis of what could be called "fellowship", that is, Americans using the same thing for a public discussion of their ideals, and a part of our purpose was to bring together such people as barbers, tradesmen, and big business leaders, and so on, where they would dance together and become acquainted.

Q. How many members have you?

(Mr. BAUER, continuing:)

A. I do not know, but I should say between four and six hundred.

Q. Have you any branches throughout the country?

A. The thing is organized so that all members are members of the Forum, wherever located, but they have local groups in, say, for instance, Newark, Philadelphia, Springfield, Connecticut and so on, that have meetings and also have consultations with the main office, to see if the speaker is suitable and it does not conflict with the policy of the thing. We have had meetings held in Newark, Philadelphia and Springfield.

Q. Does the organization send out literature thru the mails?

A. Yes.

Q. Please state what it is?

A. The literature is mainly a publication which is a house organ for members. It has also been sent to people and who members suggested as possible material for membership. It is sent out once a month, and sometimes twice. It is called the "Forum Observer".

Q. Does that comprise all the literature sent out by you?

A. As far as I know, except for invitations to meetings.

By Mr. SIEGCHRIST:

I have some copies right here of the "Forum Observer" together with supplements.

Q. With regard to the type of literature sent out in the mails by the organization, who has the power to state the policy in that literature?

A. We have five people get together and they give us a general idea.

Q. Who are the five people?

A. The committee whose names we just gave you.

By Mr. SIEGCHRIST:

We have an organized publication committee of myself and Mr. Koch. I am the editor and the others pass on information, and periodically it is brought before the membership meeting as to whether they approve. Incidentally, anyone can contribute in the membership, and many of them do.

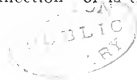
By Mr. BAUER:

There are sometimes differences of opinion as to what should go in there, but everybody has a right to send something, provided it is approved by the Publicity Committee.

By Mr. SIEGCHRIST:

The committee was formed in the middle of the winter, and anything that was directed to us was submitted to the membership.

Q. With regard to the literature that is sent out, and also any statements that are made by the officers at meetings, do you have any connection—or is there



any stated policy that is to be followed in these publications? In other words, are you committed to any policy, such as that of non-intervention?

A. No.

Q. Are you in any way affiliated with any other organizations in the United States?

A. Not at all.

Q. Do you interchange your literature with other organizations in the United States?

By Mr. SIEGCHRIST:

We mail Porter Sargent in Boston our "Observer", and also we mail it to some organization in Philadelphia.

By Mr. KOCH:

There is no policy at all for the "Observer", but all members have agreed that in this country the peace interests are not to be jeopardized by going to war, but that we are to rebuild the home front and to keep things moving.

Q. Is not that one of the purposes of this organization—to educate the people in the United States as to the necessity of watching the economic structure of the country and safeguarding the same, and seeing that they should not become entangled with foreign affairs?

Mr. BAUER:

A. I think you said it very well.

Q. Is that the policy of the organization?

A. (by Miss Gotthelf) Not as such. We came in five months after the war was founded.

Q. Mr. Sieghrist, what is your full name?

A. C. D. Sieghrist, Jr.

Q. And your address?

A. 36 East 38th Street.

Q. Were you born in the United States?

A. Yes—in Baltimore, Maryland.

Q. Mr. Koch, what is your full name?

A. Richard Koch.

Q. And you live?

A. My home is 907 South 16th Street, Newark, N. J. In New York, 10 East 40th Street.

Q. Where were you born?

A. I was born in the United States also.

Q. Where were you born, Mr. Bauer?

A. In Port Jervis.

Q. Miss Gotthelf, what is your full name?

A. Ina A. Gotthelf.

Q. And where do you live?

A. 32 East 75th Street.

Q. Where were you born?

A. I was born in Berlin, Germany.

Q. Are you a citizen?

A. I have my first papers.

Q. When did you obtain them?

A. November, 1938.

Q. Who is Dr. Kertess?

By Mr. KOCH:

A. He is head of a chemical manufacturing & distributing company, where I am employed. He is the President and I am the Vice-President. We are located at 10 East 40th Street.

Q. At what period did Dr. Kertess become connected with the Forum?

A. He joined us in June, 1939 as an active member.

By Mr. BAUER:

He paid a \$25.00 fee.

Q. Is it a fact that the organization when it was first brought into existence was really under the name of four individuals?

A. Yes. They were Dr. Frederic A. Kertess, Dr. Edmund Kohl, Dr. Peter J. Kessler, and Richard Koch.

Q. Dr. Auhagen was not included?



A. No. That is a recent change. He had had it under his name, and when he resigned the registration was taken over by these four men, and two of them asked Dr. Kertess and me if we would join in the registration.

Q. Do you depend solely upon members for finances?

A. Yes.

Q. You do not receive anything from individuals who are not members of the organization?

By Mr. BAUER:

A. Personally, I would not know.

By Mr. SIEGCHRIST:

A. Most of them do come from members.

By Miss GOTTHELF:

A. I think there are some cases, but only to the extent of about five or ten dollars. You see we are not allowed to accept anything more than two hundred dollars.

Q. Who is Dr. Kertess connected with?

By Mr. KOCH:

A. He is President of the Chemical Marketing Company at 10 East 40th Street.

Q. Is he a citizen of the United States?

A. Yes.

Q. Naturalized?

A. He was born abroad. He came here in 1923, and I have known him personally since 1930, having met him in business.

Q. Who is Dr. Peter J. Kessler?

A. He is a physician having a very fine practice at 142 East 84th Street.

Q. Was he born here?

A. He is a citizen of the United States.

Q. I see by the by-laws that it is stated that non-citizens should be limited to less than ten-per-cent of the membership?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, Mr. Siegchrist, I take it that this financial statement of the American Fellowship Forum as of April 30th, 1940, from April 1st, 1939, is the financial statement of your organization?

A. Yes. There is another one up to August 3, 1940, which will be made available in a few days.

(Statement filed with Committee and marked "Exhibit No. 1")

Mr. SIEGCHRIST. With regard to the request for membership lists, we are waiting for it to be brought down.

Q. This booklet here contains the constitution and by-laws of the American Fellowship Forum, and also several copies of the Forum Observer. These are records of your organization?

A. Yes. And also a little slip saying who we are and what we do.

(This was filed with the Committee and marked "Exhibit No. 2")

Q. This particular book here records all the financial transactions of your organization from June, 1939, until and including February, 1940. Is that correct?

A. Yes.

(This was filed with the Committee and marked "Exhibit No. 3")

Q. This, I take it, is a continuation of No. 3, and for a period from March, 1940, up to the present time?

A. Yes.

(This was filed with the Committee and marked "Exhibit No. 4")

Q. Can you tell us, Mr. Siegchrist, something with regard to the publication "Today's Challenger"?

A. When the Forum was founded back in 1939, Dr. Auhagen and his co-founders thought that they would issue a magazine, which would also serve as an organ of the Forum, and it was organized as an incorporated company since it was thought that afterwards it might be made a commercial venture. It went on that way for a long time, and then it was figured out in January that it was too expensive. The stock company still exists, but it is unactive. The stock is held by these three. There were just these three issues published. Subscribers to this publication have been getting the Forum Observer instead, and were asked at the meetings whether this was satisfactory to them, and it met with widespread approval.

Q. This book, I take it, contains the membership of the American Fellowship Forum?

A. That is correct; and also a list—a free list—comprising about 300 names. (This was filed with the Committee and marked "Exhibit No. 5")

Q. What is this exhibit?

A. This contains a list of subscribers to "Today's Challenge", which is no longer published and to which we continue to send the "Forum Observer". (This was filed with the Committee and marked "Exhibit No. 6")

Q. Who is Dr. Auhagen?

A. I do not know as much about him as I ought to. I got to know him through a speech that I heard him make in 1939, and I wrote him a letter congratulating him on presenting a different viewpoint. He replied to me, in Philadelphia, stating that he had found a number of people representing that different viewpoint, and that he would like to see me in Philadelphia, where he was stopping there for one night. In the meantime he had formed the organization and I became a member.

He had taught at some school—I think Columbia—for a number of years, and previously to that was in Germany where he was a coal miner, and I knew of the personal impression I had of him that he represented the ideals that I subscribed to.

Q. He is no longer connected with the Forum?

A. No.

Q. Is he a member?

A. Yes.

Q. Where is he located?

A. Hotel Roylton.

Q. Is he a citizen of the United States?

A. I think he is.

Q. Where was he born?

A. He was not born here.

By Miss GOTTHELF:

A. He was born in Germany.

Q. What is his regular business?

A. He is a lecturer. He was a teacher at one time and is a graduate of a mining school in Germany, and then a teacher, Ph. D. at Columbia, and then was an author and lecturer.

By Mr. SIEGCHRIST:

I think he joined the Forum because he thought this Forum would develop an income for him.

Q. How did you get these names (indicating membership list)?

A. They comprise subscribers who were recommended in various ways. After we sent out the first issue, people receiving this issue would send in other names and they would be put in that book. It was a personal growth—from man to man. Subsequent membership has been gotten entirely by giving cards to members at meetings, which they were asked to show any of their friends interested in public affairs.

Q. Did you secure from any other organization their mailing list?

A. I do not know.

By Miss GOTTHELF:

It is done.

Q. Have you come into contact with George Sylvester Viereck?

A. Mr. Viereck contributed to the first two issues of "Today's Challenger". The last time I saw him was in June, 1939, and, contrary to the statements made in "P. M." I have not seen him since that time. He contributed an article to the first issue and then mailed an article to the second one.

Q. Did he ever make that office his headquarters?

A. No.

Q. Was he in there frequently?

A. No.

Q. Who drafted this "Today's Challenge"?

A. Mr. Auhagen and I did—Mr. Viereck helped with the first issue, purely in a contributory capacity.

Q. Has this anything to do with any other publications?

A. Nothing.

By Mr. KOCH:

He had an article in the second issue.

Q. Was he paid any money for these articles?

A. As a matter of fact I think he brought suit against us.

Q. Would that show in any books whether he was paid?

Mr. SIEGCHRIST:

It may show in one book which is still at the accountants office. As I recall it, he made a suit through a lawyer, which was settled out of Court, but we as an organization would not pay him. He wanted \$5,000.00 and he got \$150.00. He was associated with "Today's Challenge" and not with the "Forum Observer".

Mr. BAUER:

When I investigated the matter for myself I did not know him personally, but I do know he has the name of being a propagandist. We certainly did not want money coming from any other source except citizens of the United States. Mr. Viereck never has contributed one penny to us.

Q. The organization started when?

A. In 1939.

Q. And was he in the picture when the organization started?

A. No.

Q. Who was there when it started?

By Mr. KOCH:

A. Dr. Auhagen, Dr. Kohl, and Dr. Kessler. None of them has any literary experience, and Viereck probably, aside from his propaganda experience, naturally aided.

Q. Which of the three brought Mr. Viereck into the organization?

A. I have an idea that Viereck brought himself into the picture, probably being anxious to get into some activity.

Q. Mr. Sieghrist, when the constitutional by-laws of the organization were presented were your present?

A. They were presented to us at a meeting.

Q. I notice in Article two of your by-laws that it is the object of your organization to "Uphold the uncompromising sovereignty of the United States".

A. That was that the United States would be absolutely against any ties that pledged aid to anyone outside. The Constitution was drawn up by a committee of at least thirty members and then finally presented to the membership for adoption.

Q. Have statements been made to the effect that the Forum is anti-semitic?

A. We are very much opposed to that sort of thing.

By Mr. BAUER:

When I first started we invited Jewish people to come, and the statement was made that we were opposed to any form of boycott, even the boycott of the Germans, and that there was no need of any division in this country. When we put on our dance "Vienna Night" we even engaged a Jewish orchestra. That was on April 5th, 1940, and was held at the Park Lane Hotel. We were giving definite means of support to that orchestra. At the suggestion of a prominent Jew in Germany, I was asked to pick out some moderate Jews in this country in an endeavor to stop all this agitation because of the German Jews being expelled. I even gave out a statement in this connection, inviting the cooperation of the moderate Jews. In addition to all this, I can show you indebtedness to me from German Jewish refugees. As far as anti-semitism is concerned in our organization, there is nothing at all of that kind in all of these five men. They are not opposed to Jews, and as long as I am with it that goes also.

In response to a question by Mr. Hurley, both Mr. Sieghrist and Mr. Bauer expressed their willingness to come up here at any time, without being subpoenaed.

It should be noted that certain books and documents which are mentioned in the above statements are now in the files of the committee.

Investigation discloses that the forum was organized for the purpose of propagandizing on behalf of Nazi Germany. It has on its mailing list the names of influential people throughout the United States who received the forum's publication, entitled the "Forum Observer." The committee has on file a complete set of these publications. The

organization is allegedly supported from funds received through members by way of membership drives and also gifts from people who were supposed to be interested in the aims and achievements of the organization. It is significant that the policies of the organization were directed strictly by persons of German nationality. The main theme of the organization is to arouse American businessmen to thinking about world trade after the war, and as a result of this theme the activities of the organization are directed along lines of appeasement and a strict nonintervention policy on the part of the United States. In addition to the publication the *Forum Observer*, the organization published a pamphlet entitled "Today's Challenger." The committee has in its files all copies of the above-mentioned publication, an examination of which discloses that it was also used as a propaganda vehicle.

It should be noted that George Viereck was a contributing writer. However, the officers of the organization state that Viereck is no longer affiliated with them and that he in fact brought suit against them on a contract, which suit was later settled in a friendly manner. Another contributing editor to the forum was Lawrence Dennis, who has been previously mentioned in connection with the investigation of Transocean News Service. Dennis wrote a series of articles for the publication *Today's Challenger*.

Exhibit No. 197 is a letter, under date of July 26, 1939, from Lawrence Dennis to Dr. Auhagen, which is an indication of the type of material that was published in this magazine.

[Exhibit No. 197 <sup>2</sup>]

JULY 26, 1939.

Dr. F. AUHAGEN,  
*American Fellowship Forum,*  
11 West 42nd Street, New York, N. Y.

DEAR FRITZ: I enclose the second article. I have enclosed within pencilled blocks a few sections which might be left out of the published piece if you find it necessary to shorten it.

I think it makes a good series. The third piece on the cures of the crisis will link the New Deal, Nazism and Fascism along with the British Recovery measures under the Tory Government and state the essential problems of work creation and relief which all these solutions have to meet. This, I think, is a swell attack on the problem for your purpose. It completely blanks the fire of the Government and Liberal crowd and it will even amuse and please the reactionaries more than it annoys them—to have the New Deal linked with Nazism. The big point is that it is foolish for a country running one type of unorthodox economy to damn Germany, Italy or any other country for running a similar type of unorthodoxy.

Sincerely,

(signed) LAWRENCE.

Exhibit No. 198 is a copy of a communication from Heinrich W. G. M. Freiherr von Bothmer to Dr. Auhagen as chairman of the American Forum, under date of April 26, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 198 <sup>3</sup>]

TUDOR TOWER, East 42nd Street, April 26, 1939.

CHAIRMAN, CONSTITUTING BOARD OR COMMITTEE,  
*American Fellowship Forum, New York, N. Y.*

MY DEAR CHAIRMAN: In deference to the value of your time let me send you just the briefest of notes. I suggest:

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1303-1310.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1311.

A. The formation of a committee of up to thirty, of which only up to ten (1/3) will have the right to vote and the obligation to be responsible financially for the enterprise.

The majority of the members is to serve in an advisory capacity but should have the right to move a motion. Motions, however, to be carried only by the votes of the members of the financially responsible inner circle.

The inner "cabinet" may be composed also of men of known German leanings and affiliations. The outer shell to serve as a protection in the public eye.

B. For the inner circle I propose Charles Triller, senior member of the board of the New York Philharmonic; and for the outer ring John William Scott, 54 East 83rd Street, City. Dr. Auhagen, if these men are desired, should pay a personal call to Mr. Triller after conferring with me, and write to Mr. Scott.

C. As title for the coming debate on boycotts I suggest: Economic boycotts, what is there in them for Americans? or The sword of Economic boycotts, which way does it cut sharpest?

There is more, that I would like to say, but I won't for the reason aforementioned. With every good wish for the success of the Forum, from

HEINRICH W. G. M. FREIHERR VON BOTHMER.

Copy of this has been forwarded to Dr. Auhagen.

Particular attention is directed to the statement in this letter that "the inner cabinet may be composed also of men of known German leanings and affiliations, the outer shell to serve as a protection in the public eye."

Exhibit No. 199 is a copy of a letter from Dr. Edmund Kohl to Dr. Auhagen, under date of April 22, 1939.

[Exhibit No. 199 4]

MEIN LIEBER HERR AUHAGEN,  
or better: DEAR AUHAGEN,

A few more contacts:

Mr. HENRY P. VELTE,  
1333 East 23rd St., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Attorney for the German Society.

Mr. & Mrs. E. CLARKE,  
18 East 48th St., New York City.

Present at meeting, perhaps membership slip has been submitted. She: formerly Eva von Nordeck, he American who is very much interested in our work.

Last night gave you everything you wanted, even Medicine. I hope you feel better, but please: relax one day every week! Pondering the question of speakers I came to the conclusion that Kniepkamp's advice was better than mine: take a white man to speak against the boycott. You may even take one from the German crowd or Board of Trade, because it should be one of the "other side". Everything depends then on the moderator, Mr. Weiss could be one of the panel speaker who may speak five full minutes. Otherwise I just feel like mocking at our committee. We should now approach a few men, key men, of prominence and ask them point blank whether they would join us in a responsible capacity. Begin with Eisele, who is willing to do it as he told me. He has plenty friends.

Put Mr. Graigen on the spot! Tell him to give money and men with money. No words!

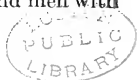
Otherwise you may rely on me and also on Kessler, if I am not mistaken.

With my best wishes,  
Sincerely yours

(signed) EDMUND F. KOHL.

It will be recalled that Dr. Kohl was one of the organizers of the American Fellowship Forum. This letter is a good indication of the tactics employed by the organizers of the Forum to interest the members of the organization. Nothing could be more explicit than "put Mr. Graigen on the spot! Tell him to give money and men with money. No words!"

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1312.



An examination of the files of the American Fellowship Forum discloses the fact that four branch offices were established outside of New York City. In Newark, N. J., at room 514, 20 Branford Place, a branch was under the direction of Emma J. Bareiss, with Otto Stiefel, of Newark, as chairman. Officers also included Richard Koch, B. F. Meissner, of Shorthills, N. J., Paul Inist of Arlington, N. J., and a Mr. Daub. At Springfield, Mass., the organization held forth at 10 Bucholz Street, under the direction of Otto Bumiller and R. Mangold, of West Springfield, Mass. The branch at Cleveland, Ohio, was established under the direction of Otto Fricke. A branch was also established in Chicago, at 748 Brampton Street, with F. W. G. Heineker, chairman, and Bertie Clement, secretary.

An examination of Dr. Auhagen's banking account reveals the fact that toward the latter part of 1938 and the beginning of 1939 Dr. Auhagen began to receive, periodically, amounts of money from Germany.

Exhibit No. 200<sup>5</sup> is a copy of a foreign draft of \$400 to the Royal Bank of Canada in favor of Dr. Auhagen from a certain Dr. Johannsen from Hamburg, Germany.

Exhibit No. 201<sup>6</sup> is a copy of the receipt from the Corn Exchange Bank & Trust Co. in New York City to the Royal Bank of Canada acknowledging receipt of the money from Germany to Auhagen.

NEW YORK, December 30, 1938.

No. C 199614.

AGENCY OF THE ROYAL BANK OF CANADA

\$400.00

We have you—Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co. 13 William St New York N. Y. herewith our check

For account of—Your University Branch 113th Street & Broadway, New York for account—Dr. Auhagen, N. Y.\* By order Dr. Johannsen, Hamburg\* Please telephone Your Branch immediately\*\*\*

\*Four Hundred 00/100.

Please sign and return attached receipt

-----  
*Pro Agent.*

#### MEMORANDUM

As per ----- LTR of ----- Dec. 20 ----- From Deutsche Bank, Hamburg

Further examination of Dr. Auhagen's bank account reveals that on February 6, February 23, April 1, May 12, June 20, July 5, August 4, August 29, 1939, foreign drafts in the amount of \$200 each were credited to Dr. Auhagen's account through the National City Bank of New York by order of Dr. Johannsen of Hamburg, Germany. Copies of these checks and drafts are included herewith and designated as Exhibits Nos. 202-209.<sup>7</sup>

Further investigation discloses that Dr. Johannsen is the sender of the afore-mentioned foreign drafts, and that Dr. G. Kurt Johannsen maintains offices at 217 Boerse Street, Hamburg, Germany.

It is significant that Dr. Auhagen's account revealed that no further foreign drafts were received from Germany after August 30, 1939, at which time, or shortly afterwards, Germany entered the present war in Europe. It should also be noted that Auhagen was in receipt of this money after the Forum began its existence and continuing through that period of time when the Forum was most active.

<sup>5</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1313.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1314.

<sup>7</sup> For facsimiles of originals, see pp. 1315-1334.

It will be recalled that Dr. Frederick Kertess was described as being one of the incorporators of the American Fellowship Forum. Dr. Kertess was served with a committee subpoena. A preliminary statement was taken from Dr. Kertess on September 11, 1940, and is included in this report as Exhibit No. 210.

[Exhibit No. 210]

VOLUNTARY TESTIMONY OF DR. FERDINAND A. KERTESS, SEPT. 11TH, 1940

Q. Please state your full name?

A. Ferdinand A. Kertess.

Q. Please state your present address?

A. Briarcliffe Manor, Westchester County, Scarborough Road.

Q. What is your present business?

A. I am President of the Chemical Marketing Company at 10 East 40th Street, New York City.

Q. Are you a citizen of the United States?

A. I am a naturalized citizen of the United States.

Q. Please explain the manner in which you obtained citizenship?

A. I came to this country in 1923 and lived here up to 1927; then went back to Germany for the period 1927 to 1930, returning to this country in 1931, taking out my first papers in due course and receiving my naturalization papers in either October or November of 1940.

Q. Please state for the record your background—your educational background in Germany?

A. I went to High School and to the Universities of Bonn and Marbourg, where I studied law and chemistry. I graduated from Marbourg.

Q. At the time you came to the United States in 1923, what kind of work did you engage in?

A. The first job I had was in the wall paper trade with Henry Bosch & Company of New York. After that I was employed by the American Analine Products Co., Inc. After that engagement I was employed by the Rhodia Chemical Co. as salesman, selling aromatic chemicals. I went back in 1927 and when I returned I first worked as a salesman for P. R. Dreyer and then as salesman for Philip Chaley, and in 1931 or 1932 was appointed American representative of a German Chemical and Metallurgical concern known as Deutsche Gold and Silber Scheide Anstalt (Gold and Silver Refining Institute), and I am still their representative, and formed a few years ago the Chemical Marketing Company of which I am the sole owner. The Deutsche Gold and Silber Scheide Anstalt was engaged, up to the outbreak of the war, in importing European chemicals originating from German and likewise from France, Great Britain, Poland and other European countries. After the outbreak of the war the Chemical Marketing Company engaged in, and is still engaged in, the exporting of American chemicals to South America, and has also taken up the manufacturing of chemical specialties.

Q. Is your family with you in the United States?

A. My family is. It consists of my wife, Mrs. Kate Kertess—a German citizen and two children, born here in this country, their names being Hans, the eldest and Klaus, the youngest one.

Q. In the conduct of your business has it been necessary for you to make trips abroad?

A. I have been over to Europe, since 1931, each and every year, in order to keep up the contacts we principally represent in this country. We represent, outside of the Deutsche Gold und Silber Scheide Anstalt some eight or nine European firms as their selling agents in this country.

Q. And the trips you took?

A. Were from New York to Europe and back to New York.

Q. Are you acquainted with an organization known as the American Fellowship Forum?

A. Yes.

Q. Will you please state whether you are a member of that organization?

A. Yes, I am a member of that organization.

Q. Please state for the record the manner in which you became affiliated with that organization?

A. Through, Dr. Anghagen who I met aboard a ship coming back from Europe to the United States, who shortly afterwards sent over Mr. Seigchrist—who you

100-110

already know about—to solicit my joining the American Fellowship Forum, at which time I took out a membership in the American Fellowship Forum.

Q. At that time were the aims and objects of the Forum explained to you by Mr. Seigchrist?

A. Yes, they were.

Q. Please state what these aims and objects were?

A. The aims presented to me were as follows: first, to make democracy work cleanly; second, to join a club of decent-thinking people, and third, to try to restore the good relationship between this country and Germany.

Q. When was it you first joined—approximately?

A. Some time around the spring of 1939, but I would have to refresh my memory on that.

Q. Did you at that time take an active part in the formation of this organization?

A. No, I did not take an active part in the formation of this organization.

Q. How much did you pay for your membership?

A. I think it was twenty dollars—I can look it up.

Q. When did you take an active part in the activities of the organization?

A. After a very good friend of mine—Dr. Kohl—a friend of many years standing, arrived from Philadelphia in New York, and came to my office, and asked me to join him more actively with Kohn and Kessler in the activities of the American Fellowship Forum. At this meeting with Kohl and Kessler I agreed to take a more active part in their activities.

Q. Please state what these activities were?

A. It consisted of meetings between Dr. Kohl, Dr. Kessler and Dr. Auhagen and myself and Mr. Kohn, trying to organize a membership drive and planning meetings to be held for the members of the Forum.

Q. It is a fact, is it not, that the purpose of the organization was to solidify in the United States the thoughts and activities of people of German descent along the lines of influencing American citizens?

A. No, there was never any specific aim of collecting the German-American element only; men of any nationality were permitted to join, and were solicited to join.

Q. Who were the officers of the organization?

A. The organization was, of course, in the course of formation at the time when I took a more active part, and the officers were supposed to be elected later and put before the membership of the Forum. Up to the time that officers could be elected it was up to the gentlemen I mentioned to carry on the business of the American Fellowship Forum, and these were, Dr. Auhagen, Dr. Kohl, Dr. Kessler and myself.

Q. All of these men are citizens of Germany or of German descent?

A. Correct.

Q. What procedure did the Forum adopt for soliciting members into the organization?

A. The procedure was manifold. First, there was the "Forum Observer", published two times a month, sent out to men who we believed would be interested in joining us; then there were personal solicitations carried on by the gentlemen mentioned, and then Miss Gotthelf was sent out to solicit new members.

Q. What were the requirement of membership?

A. No requirements of any specific kind except that it was laid down in the constitution of the American Fellowship Forum that not more than ten per-cent were permitted to be of alien nationality.

Q. With regard to the publication entitled "Forum Observer", it was necessary, was it not, to compile a mailing list in order that the publications could be disseminated to persons on that list?

A. The list consisted only of a list of members.

Q. What were the dues required of members?

A. I think the membership fee is from five to fifty dollars—five dollars being the regular membership fee, and I think it was arranged so that some made contributions.

Q. With regard to the publication entitled "Forum Observer" being sent to various members, were they required to pay for them?

A. No. There was no charge.

Q. With regard to the policy laid down or stated in the "Observer" who had charge of formulating that policy?

A. It was carried out by the active Board and put before the membership meetings, whenever they took place.



Q. Did you take any part in the formulation of the policies of the organization?  
A. Yes, I did.

Q. It is noticed that in article 11 of your by-laws it is the object of your organization to uphold the uncompromising sovereignty of the United States. What does the organization and you mean by that—what is your interpretation?

A. That whatever would be done within the activities of the organization would have to conform most strongly and strictly with the constitution of American laws.

Q. Does that particular article also mean that the organization would strive to prevent the United States from becoming entangled with any foreign country, either from the standpoint of an economic agreement or any treaty?

A. No sir, it has nothing to do with the constitution of laws.

Q. Would that mean that the organization would be against any ties that pledged aid to anyone outside of the United States?

A. No, sir.

Q. Your name does appear at the present time as one of the incorporators of the organization?

A. Correct.

Q. Together with those of Kohl, Kessler and Koch?

A. Dr. Auhagen left the Forum. Dr. Auhagen up to his resignation was the sole owner of the registered title of the American Fellowship Forum. When his resignation became effective, Dr. Kohl, Dr. Kessler asked me whether I would be ready when the title would be transferred from Dr. Auhagen over to them—whether I would be willing to join them as one of those registered as owners of the title, the American Fellowship Forum, to which request I agreed.

Q. Do you know Dr. Mathias Schmitz of the German Library of Information?

A. No sir. I have never met him and don't know him.

Q. Do you know Dr. Ernst Schmitz?

A. No.

Q. Do you know who they are?

A. From the newspapers only. Schmitz, I do not even know who that is. I saw his name as one of the officials of the German Library in the newspapers.

Q. Do you know whether or not the Forum exchanges information with any other publication in the United States?

A. No, sir; not to my knowledge.

Q. Is it true that the American Fellowship Forum put out a publication known as "Today's Challenge"?

A. Before I joined the American Fellowship Forum I knew that Dr. Auhagen jointly with Kohl and Kessler, incorporated "Today's Challenge", which had nothing to do with the Forum and which was before my time I refer this question to Kohl and Kessler.

Q. Are you acquainted with George Sylvester Viereck?

A. I never met him. I know of his name only from the newspapers. When I joined the Forum Dr. Kohl stated that he had some lawsuit with Mr. Viereck, and that was the first time I heard his name.

Q. What is the membership of the Forum at present.

A. I am sorry I cannot tell you. The last time I think it was practically 1,000.

Q. Are you acquainted with the organization, The League of Former German Students?

A. No. I am not acquainted with them.

Q. Are you affiliated with them in any way?

A. I am not affiliated with them.

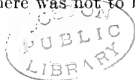
Q. It is stated that the American Fellowship Forum is an organization which is controlled by persons of German descent or German nationality and that the purpose of the organization is to disseminate throughout the United States literature and alleged propaganda in order to influence the people in the United States to take a more sympathetic viewpoint toward the policies of the German Reich. What statement do you have to make with regard to that allegation?

A. I only wish to say, with all due respect, that such an allegation is completely ridiculous. No propaganda of German origin has been spread through the Forum, its publication or Board or members anywhere, and I can definitely say that no one of the co-owners had any such purpose in mind.

Q. Did you have any knowledge of any action where the policy of the American Fellowship Forum was directed in part from any organization that is affiliated directly with Germany?

A. No sir.

Q. You say when the organization was formed there was not to be more than ten per-cent foreign born in the membership?



A. Correct—Not foreign born—foreign citizens are not permitted to be more than ten per-cent, that is, aliens or foreign nationals.

Q. Was there any discussion on this?

A. The point was first discussed between Doctors Kohl, Kessler and Koch, and Mr. Bauer and myself, and stressing the point that the American Fellowship Forum in strict loyalty to this country would follow only American policies, and does not wish to be influenced by any foreign element in any direction.

Q. Was it discussed more than once?

A. It certainly was.

Q. At open meetings?

A. It was discussed at our meetings and membership meetings, and it was quite heatedly discussed, although I was not present.

Q. Do you belong to any other organization besides the Forum?

A. Nothing whatsoever, neither here or abroad.

Q. You are not a member of the National Socialist Party?

A. No, and I never was.

Q. Have you ever had any friendly or business dealings with the I. G. Chemical Company?

A. Naturally, because they are in our business also.

Q. Are you acquainted with any of their executives?

A. Yes, in some of the men I have to deal with.

Q. But that refers particularly to whom?

A. Dr. Huetz and Dr. Arkelin, and that was on a patent case.

Q. Are you personally acquainted with the Consul in Washington, Freidehelm Draeger?

A. No.

Q. Have you ever known him?

A. I met him once.

Q. What is the nature of the business of the Chemical Marketing Company?

A. The exportation of chemicals.

Q. Anything else?

A. We manufacture a specialty.

Q. Have you a factory?

A. Yes—in New Jersey.

Q. Where is it located?

A. In Maywood, New Jersey. We acquired the Maywood Chemical Company—we are a sort of company inside a company there.

Q. Do you pay the wages of the workers there?

A. Yes.

Q. Do you have a person in your concern by the name of Heinrich Stiege?

A. He is a director of Deutsche Gold und Silber Scheide Anstalt, whom I represent.

Q. Where is he at the present time?

A. On the high seas.

Q. Traveling where?

A. Traveling to Rio de Janeiro.

Q. What is his affiliation with your Company?

A. None.

Q. What is the relationship between you and Heinrich Stiege?

A. One of the directors of the Deutsche Gold und Silber Anstalt, and since we represent them and are licensees of their, Mr. Stiege, on his way from Japan to South America, was anxious to see me to discuss business dealings.

Q. You have quite a bit in South America yourself?

A. Yes, I certainly have.

Q. Have you ever traveled in South America?

A. I have not.

Investigation discloses that Dr. Kertess paid for the offices used by the American Fellowship Forum, room 2942, West Forty-second Street, New York City, by his own personal check. Dr. Kertess is the president of Chemical Marketing Co., 10 East Fortieth Street, New York City. The Chemical Marketing Co. was incorporated May 13, 1935, as the Frank von Kropp & Co., with authorized capital of \$20,000. On February 17, 1936, the name of the corporation was changed to Theodore von Kropp & Co., and on October 9, 1937, the present name of the company was adopted. The directors of the

corporation are Paul Gutschon, Richard Koch, H. Vincent Swart, and Dr. Kertess.

The financial statement of the corporation as of October 31, 1939, showed liabilities of \$113,781, and assets of \$169,000. Of the liabilities, some \$104,000 was held abroad. Dr. Kertess said that of these liabilities \$80,000 should be allocated to Germany, and according to the statement that he is alleged to have made to his bank this latter amount of liabilities should be forgotten during the duration of the war. At the outset of the war, the Chemical Marketing Co., began to receive large orders in Central and South America and apparently with the sanction of Germany. These accounts had evidently been handled out of Germany previous to the outbreak of the war and because of the inability of Germany to make the shipments through the English blockade, Dr. Kertess was able to take over these accounts with a minimum of sales effort.

The financial status of the company reflects that, due to this increase of business from abroad, the Chemical Marketing Co. was able to cut down their liabilities from \$104,000 to \$70,000.

Dr. Kertess has the reputation of being an able chemist and an astute businessman. He became a citizen of the United States just a short time ago. His second papers were filed in June 1938. Investigation discloses that witnesses as to his character were Richard Koch and W. Vincent Swart. He received his final papers March 7, 1940, at the supreme court, Westchester County, White Plains, N. Y.

Investigation reveals that Dr. Kertess has made periodical trips to Germany from 1934 through 1939. The records reveal the following trips were made: May 1934, steamship *Deutschland*, returned August 1934, steamship *Deutschland*; May 1936, steamship *Deutschland*, returned August 1936, steamship *Deutschland*; August 1937, steamship *Deutschland*, returned September 1937, steamship *Deutschland*; June 1938 steamship *Hansa*, returned October 1938, steamship *Hamburg*; August 1939, steamship *Europa*, returned September 1939, steamship *President Roosevelt*.

Investigation reveals that Dr. Kertess has interested himself in matters other than the increase of the business of the Chemical Marketing Co. and his sponsorship of the American Fellowship Forum. He not only travels extensively throughout this country, but during the past recent years, has cultivated the friendship of persons in large American corporations. Exhibit No. 211 is quite revealing as to the activities of Dr. Kertess and Dr. Herbert Gross in their mutual desire to be of assistance to the German Government.

[Exhibit No. 211]

I, JAMES E. EDMONDS, make the following statements to George F. Hurley and Harry Pfaltzgraff, having been advised by them they are investigators for the Special Committee on Un-American Activities. I make these statements frankly and voluntarily, without any threats or promises having been made to me.

Questions by Mr. HURLEY.

Q. Will you please state your full name?

A. James E. Edmonds.

Q. And your address?

A. 27 Sixth Avenue, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Q. What is your profession?

A. I am a newspaper man.

Q. Are you a citizen?

A. I am a citizen of the United States.

Q. Please state in some detail your background, from the standpoint of where you were born, your education and previous activities?

A. I am 36 years old and was born in New Orleans, La., on December 6th, 1903. I attended the Tulane University and the Louisiana State University and graduated from neither, leaving instead to continue newspaper which I had begun even in my college days. I worked for the Associated Press, Philadelphia Public Ledger, United Press, L'Intransigeant and Paris Soir, in New York, Philadelphia, South America and Europe, over a period covering roughly twenty years. Lately I have been employed by the newspaper "P. M."

Q. With regard to the statements you made on your newspaper activities in Europe, will you please state in more detail in which countries you have worked?

A. I worked primarily and especially in France, particularly in Paris. I visited other countries but was primarily in France. I returned to the United States in 1913.

Q. How long have you been in the employ of the newspaper P. M.?

A. Close to three months.

Q. In conjunction with your newspaper activities, did there come a time when you were approached by any member of a foreign government to do certain confidential work for him or for that government?

A. There did come a time when I was approached by a man who gave his name as T. Sato, who claimed to be a special writer for the Domei News Agency, but who later I found him to be employed with or an agent of the Japanese Government.

Q. How did you come to meet Mr. Sato?

A. I had a story which I sold to Domei News Agency through a man named Hagiwara (I do not know his first name), manager of the New York office of that news agency. After purchasing this article the manager asked me whether or not I would have access to subsequent material of the same sort. I might say here that this matter related to certain Russian activities in the Far East. I said that I might have. He said, in that case perhaps you would be glad to collaborate for a remuneration with one of our special writers here who is gathering material concerning communist activities in the United States. I told him perhaps such a collaboration was possible, and he said a man—I don't think he mentioned the name—would communicate with me during the next few days. Two days later Mr. Sato called up and made an appointment with me by telephone.

Q. Did you thereafter confirm the fact that Mr. Sato was an accredited representative of the Domei News Agency?

A. I later ascertained, to my own satisfaction, that Mr. Sato had no connection whatsoever with the Domei Agency.

Q. What was the nature of the conversations that Mr. Sato had with you?

A. He repeated that he was a special writer for the Domei News Agency and that he was collecting a series of articles to be printed in Japan on communist activities in the United States and on the various communist links with other organizations in the United States. He said that his investigations covered great territory and required a great deal of time, and that he could use me and pay me for such work as I would do to help him.

Q. Did you agree at that time to pursue the work?

A. I did.

Q. What was the nature of the agreement you had with him as to the prosecution of this work?

A. To have the use of any material that I might gather, but only after he had had an opportunity to use it first in Japan. He was to pay me for my time and such material as I could furnish, depending upon the amount of time required and the work submitted.

Q. What was the date you first entered a conference with Mr. Sato?

A. My recollection is in the summer of 1938.

Q. Did you thereafter engage upon the work he indicated?

A. I did.

Q. For how long a period of time?

A. I was in touch with Mr. Sato and did some work for him until the summer of 1939.

Q. What was the nature of the work you performed for him?

A. Strictly what I outlined—investigations of the Communist Party in this country, their various connections, as already brought out before the Special Committee on Un-American Activities. As a matter of fact, I got a good deal of my work from making resumes of the various testimony previously heard by the Special Committee on Un-American Activities. I was likewise called upon to furnish floor plans of Communist Party headquarters, the Amtorg—the Ameri-

can-Russian Trading Company, which at that time was located at 261 Fifth Avenue.

Q. During the time that you performed this work for Mr. Sato did there ever come a time when you became suspicious of his activities?

A. I did.

Q. Please state the cause?

A. After working for him about one and one-half months, I began to realize that his methods were definitely unjournalistic, owing to the fact that he would always contrive to meet me in cafes, hotel lobbies, etc, and the fact that he was always in the habit of slipping money to me under the table, which led me to observe that his general actions were those of a man who had something to fear. When I became suspicious I took steps to confirm those suspicions, and ascertained by a series of telephone calls that he was not in the employ of the Domei News Agency but that he was attached to the Japanese Consulate General here in New York.

Q. What evidence can you present at this time which would indicate that situation did exist?

A. I can refer you to the F. B. I., Which has a records of the case, since I immediately communicated with them after confirming my suspicions, and the F. B. I. assigned an agent to the case and photographed Mr. Sato and found out that he was an attache of the Japanese Consulate General.

Q. And did they so advise you?

A. I was so advised.

Q. What is the date you first reported this matter to the F. B. I.?

A. In the late summer or fall of 1938, according to my best recollection.

Q. Did you ascertain yourself that Mr. Sato was attached to some branch of the Japanese Government in New York?

A. Yes, I did. I telephoned the Japanese Consulate here in New York and asked for Mr. Sato, having previously noted that the number which he had given me to reach him was but a few digits removed from the switchboard of the Japanese Consulate. When I telephoned the Consulate and asked for Mr. Sato I was told that there was no Mr. Sato connected with them. I then told the girl, is not this such and such a number—repeating the one which he had given me to call. She said, no, this is the Japanese Consulate. I said I am calling this number and am calling for Mr. Sato. I then waited a moment and a few seconds later Mr. Sato came on the wire.

Q. At the time you reported these facts to the F. B. I., what reasons had you for believing that Mr. Sato was doing anything other than getting himself, or attempting to use you for the purpose of securing information which was not in the regular course of journalistic activities?

A. The telephone call just related had confirmed my suspicions. In view of the fact that Mr. Sato had asked me for nothing which was outside of what might be considered journalistic activities, at the same time I did not, as an American newspaperman, wish to be operating for any foreign agent in this country without the knowledge of the federal government.

Q. After you had so advised the F. B. I. of your suspicions, with regard to Mr. Sato, did you keep in touch with the F. B. I.?

A. I did

Q. And your association with Mr. Sato terminated?

A. In the late summer of 1939.

Q. During the course of your relations with Mr. Sato your statement is that he did not at any time require of you any information or work to be performed that might be classified as espionage?

A. He did not. In spite of the fact that at the instance of the F. B. I. I sounded him out, he did not appear to be interested in any such activities. He stayed on his job here, which he told me was only that of the communist angle, and that there were others who took care of other matters.

Q. Is it your judgement that Mr. Sato employed you because of your contacts here in this country?

A. That is my judgment.

Q. During the time that you were employed by Mr. Sato, what was the rate of your compensation?

A. I should say that for the entire period he paid me in the neighborhood of \$2,500.00—probably more.

Q. Did there come a time when Mr. Sato advised you that he could no longer keep you on his payroll?

A. There came a time when Mr. Sato told me that he was returning to Japan and, therefore, would have no further personal use for my services.

Q. Did he at that time suggest to you some other person whom he knew who would be desirable of employing your services?

A. He told me in August, 1939, that he would be returning to Japan soon, but that if I would be interested in meeting some friend of his ("friend" is the word he used precisely), he would be very happy to put me in touch with him if I wished to meet him. He said he felt that I could do some work for him quite well.

Q. Did you advise him that you would be willing to meet this friend?

A. He told me he would see about it before he left, but frankly I was not particularly interested myself.

Q. Did there ever come a time when Mr. Sato introduced you to this friend of his?

A. Yes.

Q. Who was he?

A. Dr. Ferdinand A. Kertess, at that time in the Fred F. French Building at 551 Fifth Avenue.

Q. Will you state in some detail the conversation that occurred at the time Mr. Sato introduced you to Dr. Kertess?

A. I would like to make it clear that Mr. Sato did not personally introduce me; he merely sent me over and told me that he would be expecting me.

Q. And you did then subsequently go to the office of Dr. Kertess?

A. I did.

Q. What was the nature of your conversation with Dr. Kertess?

A. Dr. Kertess told me that he had heard of me through the German Consulate General, who were friends of his. He said that he had some research work he would like me to do for a while and wanted to know whether I would be interested. I asked the nature of the work and he said it was research work in the New York Public Library in connection with the printed formulae for the manufacture of high explosives and gases of one kind and another. I told him that I would be very pleased to carry out this work for him.

Q. At that time were you also in contact with the F. B. I. as to the new work that you were going to pursue?

A. I did endeavor to get hold of the agent who had previously told me to carry out any suggestion or instructions which Mr. Sato had given me—the agent being William Humphrey. He was out of town. Inasmuch as I did not wish to go ahead with this work without notifying someone, and knowing that it would be of more interest to the allies than the United States, I immediately got in touch, before contacting Dr. Kertess, with the French and British officials, and told them of Mr. Sato's suggestion, and also told them that I would carry through merely in order to be able to let them know what Dr. Kertess and his friends were after. While telling me that they had no official interest in the matter, and could take no official activity in the matter, they did suggest that it would be useful to them if I would keep them informed, and this is what I agreed to do.

Q. At the time of your first meeting with Dr. Kertess, when he proposed to you the research of material with regard to high explosives, did he state to you what purpose he had for the gathering together of such material?

A. He did not.

Q. Did he at that time suggest to you what salary or bonus he proposed to pay you for this work?

A. He did.

Q. What was the nature of the salary?

A. I don't remember the exact amount, but he told me that he would draw up an agreement which would be mutually protective, and which would seem to be an agreement based on the sale by me to him of a chemical formula for the manufacture of an explosive.

Q. At the time of that conversation did you assume that Dr. Kertess was asking you to engage in work and would in the future require your services for the purpose of gathering information which is not usually open to newspapermen or to persons in the position of Dr. Kertess?

A. I did.

Q. In other words, from the nature of the conversation you gathered the definite impression that Dr. Kertess was in reality sounding you out as to the prospect of having you perform work which might be classified as espionage?

A. I did.

Q. The particular research work performed at that time was performed at the Public Library?

A. At the New York Public Library.

Q. And the information that you presented to Dr. Kertess was information that could have been obtained by any person?

A. Precisely.

Q. And that fact was known to Dr. Kertess?

A. It must have been.

Q. And on the basis of the information that you gathered together you submitted to Dr. Kertess a so-called formula?

A. No. That is not correct. Dr. Kertess himself prepared with me a formula which he incorporated in an agreement which he drew up.

Q. In other words, Dr. Kertess was using this procedure to set it up as an excuse, or as a front, for the payment of moneys to you for work which could be performed in other fields other than research?

A. Such is the only explanation I can make.

Q. When was it that this so-called agreement was entered into?

A. I think it was in late September of 1939.

Q. For what period of time did you engage in this so-called research work?

A. For about a month.

Q. And during that time you were in frequent contact with Dr. Kertess?

A. Almost daily.

Q. Did he appear to be tremendously interested in the progress you were making?

A. He seemed primarily interested in two things, first, how well I was able to do research work, and secondly, especially in questioning me when I was in his office, about my contacts in New York and other parts of the United States.

Q. How long did it take you to complete this work?

A. What I was doing could have been kept up indefinitely, but he stopped me.

Q. You did then subsequently enter into an agreement that was signed by both you and Dr. Kertess?

A. Subsequent to our first meeting, yes.

Q. After Dr. Kertess had called a halt to your research activities, did he suggest anything about other activities that he desired you to engage in?

A. He told me he had some friends—he always used the word “friends”—who would be very interested in some information I might be able to obtain through certain of the contacts I had previously mentioned to him.

Q. Did he suggest you meet some of these friends?

A. He did.

Q. And did you?

A. I did.

Q. Who were they?

A. There was Dr. Herbert Gross, who has an office at 1775 Broadway, New York City, on the eighth floor.

Q. What was the approximate date you first saw Dr. Gross?

A. It was in, I should say, early October, 1939, after I had again contacted British and French authorities.

Q. Up to the time you first met Dr. Gross, how much money did Dr. Kertess pay you?

A. In the neighborhood of between \$700.00 and \$800.00.

Q. Was it your understanding that the money you had been receiving amounting to between, as you say, \$700.00 and \$800.00—was for research work or was it rather a build-up process on the part of Dr. Kertess?

A. I am quite sure it was a build-up process.

Q. In other words, the information you had transmitted to Dr. Kertess was not, in your judgment, worth \$700.00 to \$800.00?

A. It was worth roughly \$10.00.

Q. At the time Dr. Kertess suggested you see Dr. Gross did he intimate or suggest, directly or indirectly, that Dr. Gross would also pay you certain moneys?

A. He did.

Q. Was he in any respect definite either with regard to the payment of moneys or the nature of the duties you would be required to pursue?

A. No.

Q. What did Dr. Kertess state?

A. He stated that since I had, as I told him, friends in French and British official offices in New York, that I could undoubtedly find out for his associates certain informations in regard to convoy movements and shipping movements of British and French purchases in this country, and said that Dr. Gross would pay for such information. He said that he was sending me to Dr. Gross because Dr. Gross was an agent of the German Government who was handling matters

of that sort, and because since Dr. Gross was operating a news agency in New York it would serve as a perfect front, as he described it, for my visits to Dr. Gross.

Q. At the time that Dr. Kertess sent you over to Dr. Gross, did he leave with you the impression that he, Dr. Kertess, would utilize your services in the future after you had contacted Dr. Gross?

A. No. I gathered the impression that although working for Dr. Gross, actually I was continuing to work for Dr. Kertess.

Q. At the time of your first visit to Dr. Gross, will you state in detail the substance of your conversation?

A. Dr. Gross said that he had heard of me; that he knew of my contacts; that he had been instructed to receive me and receive certain reports from me, which he in turn would transmit to, what he called, the proper authorities, such reports as he understood them to be relative to British and French convoys and such other information regarding British and French shipping that I might be able to get. He said the reports would be taken from me, would be studied and evaluated and subsequently, probably within a period of ten days to two weeks, I would be paid for the information according to what it was worth. I told him that this was definitely unsatisfactory, because it had been suggested to me by both the F. B. I. and the British and French connections that I should, in dealing with these people, stress the fact that I was out for all the money that I could get. Dr. Gross said he could not alter the arrangements, but suggested that I go back to Dr. Kertess which I immediately did.

Q. And what was the conversation with Dr. Kertess?

A. Dr. Kertess said there had been a slip-up in the arrangements somewhere, and he immediately picked up the telephone and held a conversation in German—which I did not understand. He then turned to me and said everything had been taken care of now. He said, "go back to Dr. Gross tomorrow and everything will be satisfactory; you will be paid when you secure the information and a bonus will later be paid to you." I went back to Dr. Gross's office the next day.

Q. Did he reiterate the statements of Dr. Kertess?

A. He did.

Q. Was there any definite determination of the amounts he was to pay you?

A. He suggested it would vary from day to day, but that it would be in the neighborhood of \$50.00 for any information I brought in, plus a bonus. It was suggested to me, both then and subsequently, by both Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross, that the total paid to me for a period of any one month, providing the informations were forthcoming, would be in the neighborhood of \$400.00.

Q. Then the line of information that Dr. Gross suggested you pursue was to secure information regarding the conveying of boats for the Allies?

A. That is correct.

Q. Were you required to do any traveling in order to ascertain this information?

A. Not at that time.

Q. Did you subsequently make reports to Dr. Gross?

A. I subsequently made reports from time to time in order to keep my contacts. These reports were carefully formulated in conjunction with my French and British associates in such a way as to seem to be entirely authentic, but which actually were of no use to them.

Q. Did Dr. Gross pay you for this?

A. He did.

Q. How much money?

A. Between the period of October and February, 1940, I should imagine that Dr. Gross and Dr. Kertess, between them, paid me in the neighborhood of perhaps \$1,000.00.

Q. With regard to the first payments that Dr. Kertess made to you, mentioned previously to have been in the neighborhood of \$800.00, in what form was the money paid?

A. He paid me by his personal check.

Q. With regard to the payments paid for the period of October, 1939, to February, 1940, by Dr. Gross, what form did these payments take?

A. Always in cash.

Q. In other words, Dr. Kertess had always paid you with a check, whereas Dr. Gross paid you in cash?

A. That is correct.

Q. It is therefore your statement that for the period of October, 1939, to February, 1940, you were paid by both Dr. Gross and Dr. Kertess the sum of approximately \$1,000.00?

A. That is my recollection.



Q. What proportion of that \$1,000.00 was paid in cash by Dr. Gross?

A. Probably about a half.

Q. At the time that you would make your report to Dr. Gross would you also submit a report to Dr. Kertess?

A. Not always.

Q. But there were occasions when you reported some information to both sources?

A. That is correct, because frequently I took my reports to Dr. Kertess prior to taking them to Dr. Gross.

Q. From your dealings with Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross did you arrive at the conclusion that Dr. Gross was subordinate to Dr. Kertess?

A. I did.

Q. As a result of your dealings with Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross did you receive any information which led you to believe that either one of these men had other operators in their employ?

A. About Dr. Kertess I cannot say definitely, although it is my impression. But about Dr. Gross I can be specific, because he told me and mentioned to me on several occasions that I was one of a number that made reports to him.

Q. Did Dr. Gross state to you definitely that the information you received would be submitted to the German authorities?

A. He did.

Q. Did Dr. Kertess make a like statement?

A. He did. As a matter of fact, both Dr. Gross and Dr. Kertess told me that the information which I submitted to them went to the German Naval Attache in Washington, D. C., through the German Consulate in New York.

Q. At any time did either Dr. Gross or Dr. Kertess warn you with regard to your activities, and advise you as to the manner in which you should conduct yourself in case you came under suspicion of any of the authorities in the United States?

A. Yes. They suggested to me that I could always state that I was engaged in perfectly legitimate newspaper activities in contacting Dr. Gross since I could say I was doing articles for him. As a matter of fact it was suggested that I submit an article on American politics, finances, etc. copying the material therefrom from any newspaper I chose, in order that it could be kept on file to show what I was being paid for. But I never submitted any article.

Q. In other words, all the information that you submitted to Dr. Gross was the result of a request that he had made to you?

A. Definitely.

Q. And that information dealt with matters that clearly fall within the category of espionage?

A. In my opinion.

Q. Did there come a time when either Dr. Kertess or Dr. Gross suggested to you, or requested of you, that you travel outside the continental limits of the United States for the purpose of securing information for them?

A. May I amplify my answer on this. In January, 1940, I was approached by a representative from Canada of the British Intelligence, to whom reports of my connections and activities had been transmitted. This agent of the British Intelligence said that it was rather useless to try to ensnare Dr. Kertess or Dr. Gross in the United States, and that that would be of comparatively little use to the Allies. He suggested, however, that it might be exceedingly useful if I could establish the link between the Canadian espionage activities on behalf of Germany and the German authorities in the United States. He suggested that if I were willing to take the risk we might endeavor to locate and identify that link in Canada. He suggested to me, therefore, that if I were willing, which I told him I was, that I suggest to Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross that I be given an opportunity to make a trip to Canada, supposedly under British auspices, and while there I could easily find out a great deal more about the convoy movements which would be essential to the Germans in this country. It was the plan that upon reaching Canada I would be closely watched by the British authorities and would be in close contact with them, and, therefore, would easily be able to point out to them, or they themselves would see any person who approached me in Canada on behalf of the German Government, for the purpose of getting information from me. I went to Dr. Kertess with this suggestion, telling him that I was going to Halifax, Nova Scotia, for a British Syndicate, to do a series of articles about Canadian participation in the war. I told him further, as I had been instructed, that since I would be there under the auspices of the Canadian Defense Commissioner that I would have every opportunity to see far more than the average visitor to Halifax.

I told them further, as instructed, that I would not, under any circumstances, bring back any further information across the border, and therefore it would be necessary for me to be contacted by some agent of theirs who could transmit the information to the proper authorities. Dr. Kertess listened to my story and thought it an excellent plan, and told me to go over and see Dr. Gross about it the following day, when arrangements would be made. I went to Dr. Gross the following day, when arrangements would be made. I went to Dr. Gross the following day and he agreed it was an excellent idea. However, Dr. Gross did not agree on one thing which I had been instructed to insist upon, and that was that expense money be given to me in advance by the Germans, because the British Intelligence had said if they give you money to go there they will not care to lose that money. I told Dr. Gross that I would not be able to make the trip unless I received the money in advance, but he stated there was nothing he could do about it and suggested that I go and see Dr. Kertess, and I immediately went to Dr. Kertess and told him.

He again stated in words to the effect that these people were stupid, and endeavored to make a telephone call, but was evidently unable to contact the party he wanted. He asked me when I wanted to go and I told him immediately. He said, "I cannot contact this man—Gross's chief", were the exact words he used. "However", he said, "I will give you some money now, and I am going to Washington tomorrow and will see Gross's chief and will make the necessary arrangements with him. You will receive additional money from us in Halifax and you will be contacted there for the information." He then gave me a check for \$100.00 but took from me the address at which I could be reached in Halifax, which was the Nova Scotian Hotel. On the following day, which was approximately Feb'y. 1, 1940, after consultation with the British Intelligence agent, and making definite arrangements with him for my contact in Halifax, I left for Halifax.

Q. Did Dr. Gross know that you had received \$100.00 from Dr. Kertess as advance money for the purpose of making the trip?

A. No, because Dr. Kertess told me that Dr. Gross would find out in due course, and told me further to make my report on my return to him and not to Dr. Gross.

Q. At the time you left for Halifax what instructions did Dr. Kertess give you with regard to the type of information that you should secure in Halifax?

A. He was very specific. He said that I should find out how the convoys were protected; what type of ships were used; how many ships constituted the average convoy; dates of their departure, and that he would like to have as much information as possible with regard to the defenses of Halifax.

Q. Did he suggest to you the manner in which this information would be transmitted to either him or to some representative of the German Government?

A. No. He merely stated that I would be approached by someone in Halifax who would make himself known to me. I might add that this individual who was to so approach me would identify himself through the use of Dr. Kertess's name.

Q. Did Dr. Gross know that you were going to Halifax?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he give you any instructions?

A. No, because I never saw him until after I returned from Halifax and subsequent to the time I received the money and instructions from Dr. Kertess.

Q. Did Dr. Kertess state definitely that after you got to Halifax you would receive additional funds?

A. He did.

Q. Did he state the manner in which these funds were to be transmitted?

A. No. He did not.

Q. Was it your assumption that those funds would be transmitted to you by the person you were going to meet in Halifax?

A. Either through him or by telegram from the United States.

Q. You then proceeded to Halifax?

A. I did.

Q. How long were you there?

A. Three weeks.

Q. During the time that you were in Halifax were you ever approached by any individual who identified himself as a German agent?

A. I was not.

Q. Did you ever receive any information at all from Dr. Kertess while you were there?

A. I did not.

Q. Did you attempt to contact Dr. Kertess while you were there?

A. I did not.

Q. Who suggested that you return to the United States after your three weeks stay there?

A. The British authorities. They felt that for me to stay any longer in Halifax without having received further money from any German sources would create a definite suspicion in the minds of the Germans, and they suggested that I return since obviously I was not going to be contacted by any German agent in Halifax.

Q. You returned then to the United States some time toward the latter part of February, 1940.

A. That is correct.

Q. What procedure did you adopt then?

A. I had been told upon my return to go immediately to see Dr. Kertess, and to raise a row because he had failed to keep his promise, and to tell him, however, that I had managed to bring out some information which would be of interest to him, although, naturally, this was not as extensive as it would have been had I been contacted in Halifax, because I had been a little afraid to bring out all this information across the frontier. I immediately went to see Dr. Kertess, and, as instructed, complained bitterly about his failure to keep his promise, and said I had information for a report—the information having been previously given to me for transmission to him by the British Intelligence.

Q. What was the attitude of Dr. Kertess?

A. Apologetic. He said that Washington was afraid to take the risk of contacting me in Halifax, and that they were further afraid to send me additional money by telegraph for fear of the British authorities tracing it to them.

Q. Was he anxious to secure from you a complete report of your activities there?

A. He was.

Q. Did you render such a report?

A. I did.

Q. Did he pay you?

A. He did.

Q. What was the amount he paid you?

A. In the neighborhood of \$250.00.

Q. Did that include the amount of expenses incurred by you in Canada?

A. It didn't include the original \$100.00.

Q. In other words, Dr. Kertess paid you the sum of \$350.00 for your trip to Halifax, the expenses you incurred there and for the rendition of your report?

A. Yes.

Q. After your return from Halifax did you discuss your findings with Dr. Gross?

A. I did.

Q. What statement did he make with regard to the situation?

A. He stated that the Naval Attache at Washington had been highly pleased by the information which I had given.

Q. Meaning your report from Halifax that you had given to Dr. Kertess?

A. Yes.

Q. Was there any intimation at that time that either Dr. Kertess or Dr. Gross would desire that you again visit Canada for the purpose of securing further information?

A. There was a suggestion that subsequently they might wish me to return to Canada during the year, but no specific time was mentioned.

Q. Did Dr. Kertess at the time of the rendition of your report state to you, directly or indirectly, that the information you had secured would be forwarded to Washington?

A. He stated so definitely. He stated that he was going to take it to Washington himself on the following day, which would be approximately March 1, 1940.

Q. As a result of the report submitted to Dr. Kertess, did he state that he certainly would require your services in the future?

A. He did.

Q. When was the next time you saw Dr. Kertess after March 1, 1940?

A. I was in rather close contact with him regularly up to recently.

Q. What work was requested of you by either Dr. Kertess or Dr. Gross after your Halifax trip?

A. They continued to be interested in the so-called convoy reports which I gave them from time to time. I maintained contact with them less frequently than in the past, following out the advice from my British connections, but in April, 1940, when it was announced officially that Britain was going to establish a convoy base at Bermuda, approximately May 1st, both Dr. Gross and Dr. Kertess asked me if I would be willing to go to Bermuda and make a report on the British defenses and the Bermuda convoy movements similar to that I made in Halifax. I told both of them that I would have to see what arrangements I could make because I wanted the time to consult with the British connections to see whether they would be interested in my making this trip. I later asked them that, in the event of my agreeing to make the trip, whether I could be contacted by some German agent in Bermuda for any information I might be able to secure, and was told that they did not have any such agent there who could contact me. I then reported this situation to my British connections and upon their statement to me that they thought the trip would be dangerous, I told Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross that I did not wish to go through with this assignment. Gross then suggested to me that I might be able to make some arrangement with some employee of the Pan-American Airways who would make regular trips to Bermuda and who, therefore, might become possessed of valuable information for the Germans. This also I reported to the British authorities, and they told me to tell Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross that it would be too dangerous and I would rather not make such an offer. Dr. Gross wanted me, I should make it clear, to try to bribe any employee of Pan-American Airways who might be susceptible to a bribe to furnish such information.

Q. From the time that you returned from Halifax and up until the present time, how much money have you received from Dr. Kertess or Dr. Gross approximately?

A. I should say about \$700.00.

Q. And that money was received as a result of the reports that you had made to both Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross?

A. That is correct.

Q. What were the nature of your reports submitted to them?

A. They were similar to the report which I submitted to them after my Halifax trip, having to do with convoys and shipping, but the reports in recent months have been very sparse.

Q. In addition to information on the conveying to the allies of material was there any other specific request that Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross made?

A. Yes. The request was made that I ascertain through any contacts I might have the nature of all British contracts in this country, the quantities, the delivery dates and the exact locations of the plants at which these contacts were to be turned out.

Q. Have you submitted any report along those lines?

A. I have not.

Q. Did both Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross make this latter request to you?

A. They did. I will amplify this answer in this way. Dr. Kertess had been telling me for the past one and a half months that he was working on another big assignment for me, that is to say, working out the details. Only two weeks ago he finally told me that he had an assignment ready for me. He told me the nature of the assignment and told me I was again to see Dr. Gross with regard to this matter, and I did see Dr. Gross and he repeated the terms of the assignment, which I have just stated to you.

Q. In other words then, the last request that you have received from both Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross was for you to gather together all information that you could get with regard to contracts which are in process in the United States for the purpose of supplying munitions and defense materials to the British?

A. That is correct.

Q. Did you suggest to Dr. Kertess and Dr. Gross that such an assignment would require travelling?

A. No.

Q. Did Dr. Kertess ever ask you to perform any favor for him with any of the contacts you might have which would help his commercial business?

A. He did.

Q. What was it?

A. He asked me two favors. One, around March or April, just before the German drive into Holland, if it was possible for me to help him to get some chemical shipments through the British blockade. I said I would try, and, of course, promptly notified the British of his request, so that if it were not already there it could be added to their blacklist.

Q. In the course of your statement, Mr. Edmonds, you have stated that you were in close contact with the British and French authorities. Were you paid any money for that service?

A. I was not. I never asked for any and never received any.

I hereby affirm that the statements made by me, and contained in the attached twenty-one (21) pages are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signed JAMES E. EDMONDS.

Sworn to before me, a Notary Public, this 28th day of October, 1940.

Signed JOHN J. OLEAR, Jr.

[SEAL]

JOHN J. OLEAR, Jr.,  
*Notary Public N. Y. Co. No. 95, Reg. No. 1-0-97.*

Commission Expires March 30, 1941.

Dr. Kertess was served with a subpoena duces tecum, requiring the production of his business records. Among these records was a checkbook, and the following exhibits, Nos. 212-219,<sup>8</sup> reveal that Dr. Kertess from March 11 to June 14, 1940, paid James E. Edmonds the sum of \$750, which fact substantiates the allegations made by Edmonds in the above sworn statement.

Exhibit No. 220<sup>9</sup> is a copy of a statement rendered James Edmonds by the Canadian National Railroads for his hotel bill while at Halifax, Nova Scotia, again substantiating the sworn testimony of Edmonds.

Exhibit No. 221<sup>10</sup> is a statement submitted on February 24, 1940, to James Edmonds by the Canadian National Railroads, showing the payment of \$50 to the railroads for expenses incurred on his trip to Halifax, Nova Scotia, likewise substantiating the facts contained in his sworn statement.

<sup>8</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1335-1338.

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1339.

<sup>10</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1340.

## SECTION XII

Up to this point the investigations in the New York area were directed toward the activities of the Transocean News Service, the German Library of Information, the German Railroads Information Office, and the American Fellowship Forum, together with the individual activities of Dr. Auhagen and Dr. Frederick Kertess. As a result of these investigations, it became apparent that the activities of the German Government in this country were not devoted solely toward propaganda and so-called military espionage, but also reflect the fact that the German Government over a period of years has been engaged in the far-sighted policy of penetrating into the economic structure of this country and those of Central and South America. It is true that the evidence before this committee up until the present time is not all conclusive.

It must be kept in mind that this investigation of the aspect of German activities was pursued in a collateral fashion.

Dr. Ferdinand A. Kertess is an American citizen. His firm, the Chemical Marketing Co., is classified as an American concern. The evidence in the possession of the committee, however, discloses that Dr. Kertess and his firm have, and, are engaged in activities which tend to show that their allegiance to the Nazi government is of prime importance, to the exclusion of any other country. The following exhibit No. 222 is introduced at this point.

[Exhibit No. 222<sup>1</sup>]

DEGUSSA, *Frankfort on Main.*

SCHLOSSER: Hope you are well again. Your number 22. Together with friends ready for war. After careful consideration convinced able to protect interest step by step including low percentage.

KERTESS,

*German Gold and Silver—Scheide Anstalt.*

Particular attention is drawn to the fact that this cable was sent by Dr. Kertess on May 4, 1939, at least 4 months prior to the time that Germany declared war. Here we have the picture of an American concern even at that early date making the statement: "together with friends ready for war." The questions that naturally arise are how did Kertess know that war was so imminent, and secondly why was it necessary to advise Germany at least 4 months prior to the outbreak of war that Kertess felt that he could handle the interests of Germany in the Western Hemisphere so satisfactorily?

It is quite evident that Dr. Kertess, although now a naturalized American citizen, plays a leading part in helping the Nazi government to achieve its purpose. The following statement is quoted from that taken from a witness who appeared before representatives of the committee: (For obvious reasons his name is not being disclosed at the present time.)

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1341.

This Dr. Kertess is connected with quite a number of interests in this country, and in reference to this Mr. W.—he mentioned the Barrium Steel Company that is mixed up with the Sisto Financial Corporation, whose head is involved in a controversy with the S. C. C. When the connections were established, Mr. W. said that he could get the money he required but he said this is Gernam Government money and of course cannot be taken as such until after the war, which incidentally he inferred would be over quite soon. In the meantime, however, the money will have to be taken from a subsidiary agency and he said in this case it would be the Chemical Marketing Company.

This witness further testified:

Mr. W. than asked me if I would like to meet his people and when I agreed, he called the Chemical Marketing Company and it was arranged that I should see Dr. Kertess on the next succeeding day. Mr. W. replied that the matter of money would surely be taken care of and he admonished me to be sure and be on time as the Doctor was a very important man and should not be delayed in making any appointments.

This particular witness had succeeded in fabricating an alloy of aluminum, which if he could show could be successfully produced would be of immense assistance to the United States Government in producing implements of defense. Dr. Kertess and his intermediary, Mr. W., had ascertained that the witness had successfully fabricated this alloy, and they were taking immediate steps to insure the fact that they controlled the production of the same.

Among the documents which were in the files of Dr. Kertess were a number of communications to and from various people in Germany who were presumably connected with the Deutsche Gold und Silver Scheide Anstalt. These communications reflect the fact that Dr. Kertess was under instructions from Berlin to arrange for export agreements and concessions dealing with alleged deliveries of goods from Germany to American and South American concerns. The letters reflect, to some degree, the extent to which Berlin has been able to maintain control over certain aspects of the economic structure of the United States and Central and South America.

Exhibit No. 223 is a communication from Dr. Kertess to Siebert G. M. B. H. Hanau.

[Exhibit No. 223<sup>2</sup>]

JULY 23, 1940.

SIEBERT, G. M. B. H. HANAU

In connection with yesterday's call (probably telephone call) of Mr. Schmidt I asked him to tell you that your cable requesting the proposal of an export agreement could be designed only to make the situation as good as impossible.

Will you please, first of all, remember for the "nth" time that it is most highly undesirable to use Western Union: every single telegram of this cable company goes through the British censor.

Will you please realize what it would mean if we actually should carry out your wishes and as the Chemical Marketing Company enter into an export concession upon the basis of a cable from Zurich which did not even come from Zurich, but from Hanau—an utter impossibility. It appears that you are still unaware of the fact that even here there is control (censorship) of transatlantic telephone communications, the cable, and occasionally of the mails, especially of firms that work with German houses.

It would be utterly foolish even to attempt to make an export concession for it never would be entered into. Deliveries (contracts?) to you in the past appear to have caused you to assume this possibility as natural, although I can now assure you that it has been a damned clever performance to make deliveries (or contracts) for you as we have been compelled to do it, and you can imagine that even that possibility would be destroyed by such highly incautious cables such as yours.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1332.

In the meantime Alexander will undoubtedly have advised you of the modus (modus operandi?). For the future it will suffice if in your cables you will restrict your inquiries to a specification of the product and the quantity. If we approve your offers it will be sufficient in your response, should you desire to buy, to cable back "yes" and authorize your Zurich friends to assign (authorize payment) as before, the amount involved in your cable, to our account at the Irving Trust Company.

I certainly hope that all these matters are now clear.

Friendly,

FAK/cf

It is quite evident that Dr. Kertess and the Chemical Marketing Co. were very anxious to conceal the manner in which they were carrying on their business activities. Note the phrase, "although I can now assure you that it has been a damned clever performance to make deliveries."

Exhibit No. 224 is a communication from Berlin to Dr. Kertess in New York, under date of June 8, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 224<sup>3</sup>]

JUNE 8, 1940.

[Copy via Air Mail]

Dr. F. A. KERTESS,  
10 East 40th St., New York.

DEAR DR. KERTESS: I attach a great deal of importance to the transmittal of the enclosed communication #64 through my office.

The considerations which moved us to send Mr. Stiege, he will explain to you in detail. I have instructed him that I do not think it necessary or perhaps even desirable for him to appear officially either in Wilmington or in Niagara Falls, and for this reason we have not announced his probable arrival either there or at any other place. I have requested Mr. Stiege to make his decision about this only after consultations with you. However, I wish you would take up all pending matters, including those mentioned in #64 regardless of Mr. Stiege's visit, since under the prevailing circumstances it is not possible at the moment to determine whether this trip will be made or at exactly what time it may eventually get Mr. Stiege to N. Y. Therefore, I hope you won't let anything remain in suspense because of it.

I have gone very carefully into the difficult financial problems with Mr. Stiege, which at present constitutes the subject matter of an exchange of cables. I want to add at this point that I am giving great personal attention and devoting all my available energy to just this matter in order that you may regard it as unalterable so that in consideration of the money limitations that have been imposed upon us we do not exceed any of them. We are at present in intensive negotiation with the authorities, and should properly conduct ourselves in accordance with their decisions.

Friendly,

Attention is directed to the last statement in the above exhibit: "We are at present in intensive negotiation with the authorities, and should properly conduct ourselves in accordance with their decisions."

Exhibit No. 225 is a communication from Berlin to Dr. Kertess under date of June 24, 1940, enclosing observations on a certain letter concerning H<sub>2</sub> O<sub>2</sub> in America.

[Exhibit No. 225<sup>4</sup>]

JUNE 24, 1940.

Dr. F. A. KERTESS.

DEAR DR. KERTESS: Herewith a memorandum on the subject of H<sub>2</sub> O<sub>2</sub> (South America) wheat, because of a communication from Schering I dictated very hurriedly in the presence of Mr. Schmidt.

<sup>3</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1343.

<sup>4</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1344-1346.



As is apparant from the introduction (into the situation) of Dr. Weltzien we cannot disregard entirely the claims of Schering, for it has the authorization to operate in Argentina. But we attach much weight to your continuance in a definitive role for us in our relations with Dupont. There could be no objection if you could arrange to have C M C make a profit on Dupont deliveries (contracts or purchases) so long as no general undesirable situation develops. It would be far more difficult to justify the interposition of Prohwein, since neither he nor we have any claim to participate in the sale of  $H_2 O_2$  in South America.

This letter is intended merely to put on notice and closes with the hope that you do nothing prior to the visit of Dr. Weltzien before you hear again from Mr. Schmidt. Should Dr. Weltzien appear in the meantime you will at least be in the picture.

Friendly,

JUNE 24, 1940.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE LETTER OF SCHERING, OF JUNE 22, 1940, CONCERNING  
 $H_2 O_2$  IN AMERICA

1. There is no doubt that under the terms of the Convention Schering is exclusively entitled to operate in Argentina. This fundamental principle of the Convention must not be disturbed by any war measure.

2. The Institute does not itself intend to interpose or to permit (or authorize) any of its aids in South America or in the U. S. A. to interfere with this fundamental principle.

3. But from previous correspondence the extent to which the Institute has shelved its own interests in its important relations with Dupont for the purpose of protecting the interests of the Convention must be clear to all the friends of the Convention. As a result of this the Institute has been able to have Dupont resist all inducement of Duperial to erect its own plant during the war period; and even to suspend the delivery of  $H_2 O_2$  in South America, which, in passing it has started to engage in, following the example set by Beeco. Because of this it is utterly impossible for the Institute to release to Dupont deliveries for South America through anyone other than Dr. Kertess, their proxy, who has conducted all negotiations. Although these considerations are purely tactical they are of the utmost weight; the element of profit must be kept strictly in the background.

4. The Institute directs attention to the fact that Dupont is keenly sensitive to everything that might point even remotely to an international agreement—especially if it relate to export—particularly at this time of war. We therefore recommend that the interposition of Dupont, occasioned by war, in deliveries to South America be effected through Dr. Kertess who on the one hand is known as our representative (proxy), who was introduced in that capacity, but who, at the same time, in his capacity as an American citizen and as the owner of an American business is entirely unencumbered. For us and for the Convention Dr. Kertess could assume the mutual function of establishing with Beeco a set of regulations to govern deliveries to South America during the war period without disturbing Dupont—for example the arrangement of an equal division of the market—a most delicate matter.

5. The Institute naturally cannot object in the slightest to the interposition of Dr. Weltzien, but accepts the arrangement in the spirit of the fundamental concession that Schering is entitled to Latin America with the exception of Brazil. But we are compelled to request most emphatically that most carefull consideration be accorded the existing situation as reflected in our oft-repeated expressions concerning the role of Dr. Kertess in our relations with Dupont.

We believe that our objective would be reached most expeditiously if Dr. Weltzien would confer with Dr. Kertess, whom we would give appropriate instructions. On our part—bearing always in mind our tactical position with Dupont—we anticipate being able to join in any agreement which these gentlemen might reach. The role played by Aavau in relation to the South American business during the past as well as its conduct in the future war period is not to be considered in this connection. The undersigned suggests most urgently that the advantages to be gained in the handling of Aavau should not be ignored and that the error of regarding Aavau depreciatingly should not be committed. Such advantages as may be secured can be reconciled by maintaining the interests of the other members of the Convention in the course of time.

SCHLOSSER.

Attention is directed to section 4 in the observations, in which it is stated:

We therefore recommend that the interposition of Dupont, occasioned by war, in deliveries to South America be effected through Dr. Kertess who on the one hand is known as our representative, who was introduced in that capacity, but who, at the same time, in his capacity as an American citizen and as the owner of an American business is entirely unencumbered. For us and for the Convention Dr. Kertess could assume the mutual function of establishing with Becco a set of regulations to govern deliveries to South America during the war period without disturbing Dupont—for example the arrangement of an equal division of the market—a most delicate matter.

Exhibit No. 266 is a communication from Berlin to Dr. Kertess under date of June 24, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 226 <sup>5</sup>]

JUNE 24, 1940.

Dr. F. A. KERTESS.

DEAR DR. KERTESS: To your number 44 I can say only "the writer is mistaken", which is undoubtedly attributable to distance and one-sided information.

I am convinced that the Pacadon business is in the best of hands while Mr. Hirtes has it and that there is no occasion to discuss it with him at random (?). But under any circumstance your letter certainly would not be suitable, for it would only occasion dissent and that for me would be the most undesirable thing that could happen between you and Hirtes. Consequently I intend to undertake nothing but to let events run their course. You can put the matter on your long list of things to be discussed on the occasion of your next visit to Germany.

For your information the "faithful", to whose cooperation you refer are all engaged in matters of greater importance than those of the Institute, so that my military service, instead of being lightened in the division, consists in being compelled to take over the management of orphaned divisions in addition. Otherwise everything else is satisfactory and naturally supports our absolute confidence in the most remarkable manner in the victorious outcome of the war.

Friendly,

Particular attention is drawn to the last paragraph in the above exhibit in which the writer of the letter states that his military service has been lengthened in that he has been required to take over the management of other divisions in addition to that of the institute.

Exhibit No. 227 is a communication from Berlin to Dr. Kertess, under date of July 30, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 227 <sup>6</sup>]

JULY 30, 1940.

Dr. F. A. KERTESS,

10 East 40th Street, New York, New York.

DEAR DR. KERTESS: Today's mail closes the gaps in your series of letters by bringing your #46 and 47, of the 8th of this month, as well as, preliminarily, your #48 of the 10th of this month. Your letter #45 is still missing.

It appears as if you now are writing me monthly, and that is to be understood under existing circumstances. So far as I am concerned personally I never am so busy but that I should like to hear from you even more often. And I will answer your letters without delay, so far as that is possible.

*Hyper.* In the meantime the telephone conversation has clarified matters for you, and given a turn to things that you undoubtedly will be pleased about.

Heiroz is, so far as I know, still in Shanghai, and it appears doubtful if he will be able to (proceed on his journey?). If you see him he will make appropriate explanations to you; if not, then we shall be compelled to defer that until we see each other. In the meantime I wish you would regard the entire matter with the same confidence that in this particularly difficult period has constituted the unshakable foundation of our cooperative endeavor. As soon as you see Heiroz or when you have spoken to me later you will understand exactly why I expressly

<sup>5</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1347.

<sup>6</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1348, 1349.

left to your judgment the decision as to whether he should visit our mutual friends of the group Edvyk (of Edvyk's group) or not. Personally, as I have often stated to Heiroz, I am opposed to it, leaving the decision to him, but especially to you to conclude on the spot whether or not it is the proper thing to do. However, his trip, even though he actually reaches N. Y., will not in the least remove the necessity for our meeting as soon as conditions permit after the declaration of peace. You will have been able to gather this from my personal, unnumbered letter of the 9th of this month, and in response to your #48, I wish especially to make it clear that I regard it as undoubtedly for the best if you would come to Europe for a short visit (but with only the slightest risk). On that occasion we can discuss the entire program uninterruptedly and make arrangements for the succeeding trip of Dr. Roka and myself. But in view of the weighty problems incidental to reconstruction for peace-time activity neither of us will be able to leave here immediately after the declaration of peace, so that even from that point of view the necessity for your visit here is apparent.

My reference to the error of \$3,000, in my letter #19, of June 14, was only of passing significance.

Concerning South America I am writing you separately and can say that I am pleased to note the development to which you refer. I am convinced that both of us, and with us, the entire concern will still be able to experience some real happiness from our mutual, constructive enterprise in the U. S. A., which will reach its tenth (?) anniversary next Spring. I particularly hope that the future development will be so favorable that you may be able to participate in a well-earned share of the harvest of which you were so diligent a sower.

With friendly greetings,

Yours,

---

From the above communication it is fair to assume that Dr. Kertess not only has jurisdiction over trade arrangements between Germany and the United States, but also between Germany and South America. Attention is directed to the statement: "I am convinced that both of us, and with us, the entire concern will still be able to experience some real happiness from our mutual, constructive enterprise in the U. S. A., which will reach its tenth anniversary next spring. I particularly hope that the future development will be so favorable that you may be able to participate in a well-earned share of the harvest of which you were so diligent a sower." It will be recalled that the Chemical Marketing Co., as such, has not been in existence for a period of 10 years.

Exhibit No. 228 is a communication from Berlin to Dr. Kertess, under date of July 30, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 228 ]

DEAR DR. KERTESS: Your number 47, of the 8th of this month is an important contribution to the pending financial problem to which Mr. Bernau, Mr. Feldmann, and Dr. Lehnert are giving so much consideration.

The fact that you already have knotted (?) the South American business, which manifestly takes so large a part of the funds which we have reclaimed (?) constitutes in their opinion the lightening of a heavy load. If as a result of that opinion I support you in this matter, I do so chiefly because we have no other alternative but to press you for an early settlement.

In the meantime I hope that the pressing problem of retaining our South American organizations and serving its customers during the war has been solved essentially. But if the entire transfer of deliveries out of Europe should come into consideration, I will be able for the time being, in consideration of the optimism in which we all have, to keep quiet. The abandonment of demands (?) in South America appears to me under all the circumstances to be most desirable, and I speak for the gentlemen referred to when I request an early settlement within the terms of our instructions, as we have indicated them to you.

Friendly,

---

<sup>7</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1350.

Here again is evidence to the effect that Dr. Kertess has much to say with regard to the trade affairs in South America.

Exhibit No. 229 is a communication from Berlin to Dr. Kertess, under date of August 31, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 229]

DEAR DR. KERTESS: A ray of hope at my present Berlin residence, from which I returned today, was the announcement of Dr. Lehnert that our proposal in the Devisenangelegenheit (this may mean bills, paper, or device. From the context it may mean financial arrangements) matter of bills is to be accepted in its entirety as I indicated in my cable #44 and confirmed in my letter #35. This means that you will have the entire fund available until the end of the war and, as before, exclusively for the financing of matters (businesses) primarily of German interest. But we do not wish to send this pleasant news to you until we have the official notice of reliable authorities in our hands.

Since I am likely to be taking the treatments at the time (cure at Mergenthems) Mr. Bernau has been good enough to agree to cable you immediately and at the same time to inform of the exact contents of the approval (ratification) as it is communicated to us. Under any circumstance Mr. Bernau and Dr. Lehnert have certainly accomplished real success for which we must always be grateful to them and that has placed you in the position to continue your cooperation with our overseas correspondents during the continued progress of the war in the interests of Germany. (In the German interests.)

Friendly,

The importance of the above exhibit will be treated in a later part of this report, with a special reference to the statement:

This means that you will have the entire fund available until the end of the war and, as before, exclusively for the financing of business, primarily of German interests.

Exhibit No. 230 is a communication from Dr. Kertess to Dr. Alexander Lehnert, under date of August 13, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 230<sup>1</sup>]

AUGUST 13, 1940.

DR. ALEXANDER LEHNERT,  
*Berlin,*

DEAR DR. LEHNERT: My fear increases constantly that Berlin lacks sufficient clarity concerning the situation and sentiment here; and although I am willing to admit that Germany is unable at the moment to do anything to create a favorable change in this sentiment, it certainly does seem to me that we should view the situations and consider the existing relations as dispassionately as possible.

I could write you volumes about the prevailing story of the manner in which step by step this country is being driven inexorably into the war, regardless of whether it be Roosevelt or Wilkie, assuming, of course, that the war shall not have been ended before next spring.

In this connection it is of interest for you to consider that a leading news commentator, General Johnson, had the presumption to assert that if the indications continue to appear favorable for the election of Wilkie, Roosevelt could plunge this country into war during the next two or three months, strange as this may seem to you, yet not without considerable merit. This may cause you to pause and consider what is happening here and how things are developing, without any considerations of motive.

I do not know to what extent you are interested in the Westrick affair, but I am sending you some newspaper clippings that I hope will reach you. Comment superfluous. This monstrous achievement is the result of the dismissal of two leading industrialists: Rieber was forced to resign from the Texas Oil Co. and Litchfield from the Goodyear Rubber Co. Both of them were prominent persons who contributed much to their companies; neither could be retained by their companies, unfortunately because their connection with Westrick had a political

<sup>1</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1351.

<sup>2</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1352.

tie-up which undoubtedly would have hurt both companies, so that they felt compelled to request the resignations of both these gentlemen.

I should appreciate it if you would let Director Dr. Wurster at Ludwigshaufen as well as friend, Wittig in Schweinfurt, see this letter and the clippings when they reach you.

With friendly greetings,

Yours,

Exhibit No. 231 is a communication, under date of June 10, 1940, addressed to Dr. Kertess from Germany wherein certain patents are assigned to the American concern by Kertess' associates in Germany.

[Exhibit No. 231<sup>9</sup>]

DEAR DR. KERTESS: We refer to your cable No. 37 reading as follows:

37 SCHLOSSER IT WAS OVERLOOKED TO ASSIGN TRICOSAL PATENTS PLEASE  
HAVE FRIENDS DO THAT NOW REGARDS.

In the meantime the TRICOSAL patents have been assigned to Chemical Marketing Company and we take pleasure in sending you the following documents:

1,578,139

1,910,297

1,782,471

1,968,152

1,844,663

We should be much obliged to you if you would kindly give us a cable confirm of the receipt of these documents.

Very truly yours,

[ss] H. SCHLOSSER.

Exhibit No. 232 is a communication, under date of June 7, 1940, addressed to Dr. Kertess in New York from the Patent Department of his associates in Germany.

[Exhibit No. 232<sup>10</sup>]

Re: Visit of Mr. Stiege.

DEAR MR. PRESIDENT: In order to discuss all outstanding questions regarding our commercial and technical relations with our friends in USA we have decided to send Mr. Heinrich Stiege, Manager of our Foreign Department and Director of our firm, over there. Mr. Stiege will leave Europe within the next few days.

One of the most important points to be settled finally is the License Agreement between our firms, especially with respect to Art. 4. Mr. Stiege is well acquainted with this matter and we hope that you will easily come to an understanding with him.

A second not less important item is the License Agreement between Du Pont and ourselves. Our letter No. 17 of June 4, 1940, to Du Pont (copy of which was sent to your firm gives clear evidence that we are willing to comply with all wishes of Du Pont in this respect. Should, however, any point need further explanation, Mr. Stiege will, of course, be disposed to discuss these matters with Du Pont.

There is further the question of USP 2 173 040/41 Muller ELIMINOL (see our letter of Dec. 23, 1939) which might perhaps be settled during the sojourn of Mr. Stiege in USA.

There are, of course, only first hints to give you an idea of the scope and aims of Mr. Stiege's visit to USA. It is self-evident that Mr. Stiege will call on our numerous other friends in USA, among others American Cyanamid Company, Handy & Harman, Bailey Larson and so on.

Any assistance which you may give Mr. Stiege during his stay in USA will be highly appreciated by us.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) \_\_\_\_\_.

In the above communication mention is made of the fact that a Mr. Heinrich Stiege, manager of the foreign department and director of the firm intends to make a trip to the United States.

<sup>9</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1353.

<sup>10</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1354, 1355.

Exhibit No. 233 is a communication, under date of September 4, 1940, from Dr. Kertess to Mr. Schlosser in Germany, in which he renders a report concerning his conversation with Director Heinrich Stiege. It will be noted from this communication that the American authorities refused to issue a visa to Stiege to make his visit in this country on the grounds that Stiege was not traveling for the institute in Germany, but were under the impression that he might be making the trip for the purpose of securing information for the authorities in Germany. Nevertheless, the communication indicates that Kertess found a way to discuss affairs of mutual concern with Stiege when the latter was en route to South America and the ship had as a port of call, Los Angeles, Calif. The communication also indicates that Stiege immediately departed for Rio de Janeiro, after leaving the west coast.

[Exhibit No. 233 <sup>11</sup>]

SEPTEMBER 4, 1940.

Director HERMANN SCHLOSSER,  
*Frankfort on Main.*

DEAR MR. SCHLOSSER: The—please excuse me—criminal Roman Treppe has gotten his final accounting.

Upon my return trip I went over all our correspondence in order to recall that both in your personal and business correspondence you have repeatedly referred to the importance you attach to my meeting our friend somewhere, if he were unable to secure permission to enter America.

Upon the receipt of your first communication we naturally did everything possible to secure the permission for entry until we established the fact through a Washington attorney that the consul in Tokio had advised the State Department that he was not in a position to issue a visa to our friend because of a report submitted to him from the American consul at Berlin. The same attorney found out for us that in considering the visa the American consul at Berlin had proceeded upon the fallacious assumption that Director St. was not actually traveling for the Institute but for the authorities, by whom he previously had been called for military service. Our explanation, that Director St. had been a director in our concern for a long number of years and that, like all others of a military age had been (drafted?) and then released, and that the Degusso Company had decided to send him on his trip only after his release, was not accepted as worthy of consideration, in view of the prevailing sentiment here and in consideration of instructions to issue no visas at all either to Germans or Italians, except in exceptional cases, to which only the foreign minister could give approval.

After this effort had failed, we were compelled finally to abandon the idea of securing permission for Mr. St. to enter and the only alternative was to see him on board his ship during transit.

Thanks to friendly connections on the West coast and the very powerful support of those friends, I was able to receive permission both on the day of arrival and the day of departure to go aboard and we had not less than eleven hours in which to discuss everything necessary and to go through all the papers (records, acts) which Mr. St. had brought along.

You may rest assured that everything was attended to for the best interest of the concern. The separate points, for example, the separate reports and documents of the various divisions and sub-companies, I shall go into especially during the course of the next two weeks, to the degree that they may require a decision on our part.

In the meantime I cabled you after my return, upon the authorization of our mutual friend, as follows: (please note and copy English.)

I can report that I found Mr. St. in the best of health and spirits. He started for Rio last Saturday.

<sup>11</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1356, 1357.

If you personally have any questions concerning my meeting with Mr. St., I undoubtedly shall hear from you. For the rest it probably will suffice if I limit myself to the foregoing problems and remain with friendly greetings,

Yours,

Exhibit No. 234 is a communication from Dr. Kertess in New York to the German Gold and Silver Institute in Germany, under date of July 20, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 234 <sup>12</sup>]

JULY 23, 1940.

GERMAN GOLD & SILVER INSTITUTE,  
*Frankfort on Main.*

(For the attention of the Directors.)

GENTLEMEN: We acknowledge receipt of your cable reading as follows: 34 our cable June 14 Extension expired July 15 Further extension for only \$25,000 Hachemie requests name Marguart Gruneau Hachemie assigning due paper if transfer not promptly feasible Please explain fully for information of authorities.

First of all, we request again that you do not send such cables through Western Union, the only Cable Co. whose reports all go through the British Censor. Moreover, for the sake of regularity of the records it would have been better for the cable to have come from Lickfett in order to remain in logical sequence.

We regret that we are unable to meet your demands at this time. In the interest of the general political economy of the German people and especially in the interest of our business we took up immediately upon the outbreak of war a front name with your South American correspondents in order that through the delivery of American chemicals these representatives in the several South American countries would be placed in the position to retain your customers and return them to German interests at the close of the war.

We did this without any consideration of profit for our own business; first, because strong American competition threatened many of the interests noted above most seriously and compelled us to reduce our prices to the point where we were compelled to ignore profit entirely.

On July 1, our bills payable amounted to \$54,000, as we already have stated. But in this connection it must be considered that we are holding a considerable account, of more than \$20,000, especially on Tricosal, which arrived here from the Chemical factory at Gruenau shortly before the war.

From this you can see that the total claims of Lickfett are exceeded by the bills payable and the supplies on hand. (stock)

You must remember that we are compelled to pay cash to American manufacturers against the delivery of bills of lading here in New York and at the same time to advance to South American firms cash against the documents at the ports of entry; and with the result that as a rule 70 days elapse from the time at which we pay the manufacturers here until we can count upon the transfer of the corresponding sums to our bank.

Of course it is possible to liquidate if you come to the conclusion that the return of these amounts is more important to German political economy and the interest of your business than deliveries to your South American representatives; and we shall be guided entirely in this matter by your direction.

In this case we will abandon the business which we developed in South America immediately upon receipt of your instructions to do so. But take notice that even then (payments?) will begin only successively and that we naturally are not in a position upon your demand by cable to transfer by cable the total of slightly less than \$25,000.00.

In this connection we might also mention that during the past weeks we have received new orders for Hydrogen peroxide and (pyroxylic acid). These two activities, even though they may not be included within the measures indicated in your cable, will at least be exposed to considerable risk.

Friendly,

FAK/ef

<sup>12</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1358, 1359

Particular attention is drawn to the statement by Dr. Kertess: "In the interest of the general political economy of the German people and especially in the interest of our business we took up immediately upon the outbreak of war a front name with your South American correspondents in order that through the delivery of American chemicals these representatives in the several South American countries would be placed in a position to retain your customers and return them to German interests at the close of the war."

Here we have the direct statement by Dr. Kertess that his firm is in reality nothing more nor less than a front organization for the Nazi Government in America, whose avowed purpose is to protect German interests in Central and South America.

Exhibit No. 235 is a communication from Germany to Dr. Kertess in New York, under date of June 4, 1940.

[Exhibit No. 235 <sup>13</sup>]

JUNE 4, 1940.

Dr. F. A. KERTESS,  
10 East 40th St., New York.

We have heard from Switzerland that it is no longer possible to ship  $H_2 O_2$  from there to South America because cargo-space is no longer available, at least for  $H_2 O_2$ . What is true for Swiss products is true also of the products of manufacturers in other neutral countries compelled to use Mediterranean ports. Under those circumstances the Swiss will join with Becco in order that the latter may make deliveries in South America for Swiss producers and execute their commissions. This arrangement shows that there is an effort to conduct this business openly in any cooperative way with the participation of the Swiss and for the profit of Becco. Direct participation by Becco in South America as a seller or distributor is to be avoided. Above all the Swiss want to keep control of the business and to appear also as distributors of North American goods in South America, and we have heard that there have been conversations by cable exactly on this point with Becco, altho no agreement has yet been reached since Becco is holding out for too high a price. The price of 25 cents was mentioned, but we do not know just what is included. The Swiss are trying to get a more favorable purchase price from Becco.

We have pointed out that we must inform our friends of the new situation and to authorize them on their own behalf to avail themselves of the South American market, especially since we have no transportation facilities out of European ports. Please do this in connection with your former relations then in an appropriate manner.

In order to prevent cooperation between the two producers there it would be advisable for you to try to conduct the Dupont business through your firm. It might of course be desirable to consider some kind of agreement with Becco by which to divide the orders that are received from South America and it makes no difference whether these should come directly to Becco or whether Becco receives them through the Swiss. It is to our interest to see that the business does not fall into new hands, but that we continue to deliver to the buyers and distributors under the Convention and about which the correspondents have been carefully instructed. Certain support already may have reached Becco from the Swiss.

Most friendly,

1 x over Sibivien.  
2 x over Fafro.

The above communication illustrates once again that Dr. Kertess and his Chemical Marketing Co. really act as a clearing house for information for German interests, not only in America but in South America as well.

Exhibit No. 236 is a communication under date of October 7, 1940, to Dr. Stiege in Brazil from Dr. Kertess.

<sup>13</sup> For facsimile of original. see p. 1360



[Exhibit No. 236 <sup>14</sup>]

DEAR MR. STIEGE: My best thanks for your friendly communication, the contents of which I have noted in all its details.

Inclosed please find for friend L. a list of products which we are able to offer advantageously.

As I stated to you, the possibility of expanding reciprocal relations with the firm of your friend L. depends upon whether his firm would be willing to do business upon the basis of letters of credit.

In the interest of all we are in the process of arranging for some very important business in Argentina during the next six months the carrying into effect of which will require all our capital. It is a matter of extensive (or important) business for friend Adalbert Fischer. As a consequence—I do not wish to have your friend L. misunderstand our financial status; the business at hand involves a quarter million dollars—it is absolutely necessary that for the expansion of his business the basis must be upon letters of credit, and I can see no real difficulties that would prevent your friend from adopting such a procedure.

In this case, as we made it clear in the matter of Barrium Carbonate we would reduce our margin (marge) to the very lowest, and I am convinced that on this basis your friends would be able to buy up (acquire) much more favorably and competitively.

Concerning the extract we have—frankly—no direct relations (or connections) with the consumers, and it would not be worth the trouble to us to assume such relationship now, especially since such a procedure could lead to disturbances that would not be favorable to your friend. As a consequence, we are compelled to remain entirely away from this business.

Concerning the last transaction I am clear about labor union but not ingenious enough to understand what you meant by competitive precautions. Perhaps you will let me have further information in this connection.

In the meantime a new point of view has developed. It would be of interest to me to know the opinion of your friend L. in this connection.

As cautious, sober business men we must reckon with the possibility of the entry of the United States into the war and we would then be unable as an American firm to do business with firms on the blacklist, as well as with the firm of your friend L. Undoubtedly your friends have long since understood this and have established a purely Brazilian business in which your friends do not have to appear in any form. For the moment I contemplate establishing a new business, which probably would open its own office in Argentina as well as in Brazil, first, for the purpose of securing the South American business; and second to establish a connecting link, if necessary, with other friends in other countries.

You know that our Mr. Koch contemplates a trip to Brazil; as soon as the passport issue has been cleared up I will notify by cable.

In the meantime I have found out that several uncertainties have arisen concerning the soap recipe and therefore I am sending you the solution separately, upon the basis of which you can let us know where the cue is.

With hearty greetings, I am

Yours,

Dr. Kertess was attempting to be farsighted enough to protect his interests and those of his constituents in the event of American involvement in the war. Particular attention is directed to the following:

As cautious, sober business men we must reckon with the possibility of the entry of the United States into the war and we would then be unable as an American firm to do business with firms on the blacklist, as well as with the firm of your friend L. Undoubtedly your friends have long since understood this and have established a purely Brazilian business in which your friends do not have to appear in any form.

Perhaps better than any other statement so far disclosed is the following quotation from the above communication, which illustrates the far reaching activities of Dr. Kertess and his Chemical Marketing Co.

<sup>14</sup> For facsimile of original, see p. 1361, 1362.

For the moment I contemplate establishing a new business which probably would open its own office in Argentina as well as in Brazil, first, for the purpose of securing the South American business; and second to establish a connecting link, if necessary, with other friends in other countries.

Among the records which were found in the files of the Chemical Marketing Co. was a plan entitled "The Organization of German Industry in America After the War." This plan, together with the notation of various conferences held by Dr. Kertess with individuals in New York City, is included in this report and marked "Exhibit No. 237." The proposed organization is typically characteristic of the thoroughness of the German mind and its ability to foresee in great detail future developments. It is reasonable to suppose that if Dr. Kertess and his associates were able, as the plan indicates, to anticipate with such reasonable thoroughness the problems that would be encountered after the war and were able to present a constructive program as to the manner in which Nazi Germany could control, under Government direction, a large segment of American industry, then in the light of Dr. Kertess' statement to Germany 4 months before war was declared, namely, "we are ready for war," it would reasonably indicate that Germany has already done a pretty good job of safeguarding its industrial interests in the Western Hemisphere by any and all means under its control.

The plan outlined below lacks nothing in its effectiveness or in detail for the contemplated organization, not merely of industry and trade, but also proposes to combine these spheres of activity with a great banking institute, (as later exhibit will illustrate) to underwrite and support the financing of German industry and trade activities. The plan goes still further in that it also contemplates through cultural, academic associations and circles the cooperation of the professional and academic world banded together in typical "front organizations."

In the proposed industry or trade organization plan, there is the obvious intent to draw upon all industrial activities in America that are in any way allied with German industry. Relations would arise out of the extensive use of patent agreements or cross-licensing in patents. The plan further contemplates bringing into the organization representatives from such leading industrial activities such as cotton, cellulose, machine tools, the automotive industry, and so forth. The plan sets forth a very definite link with the industrial life in Germany by providing that all of these activities—industry, trade, commerce and academic—shall be directed from a bureau to be established in the German Ministry in Berlin. There is the very obvious intent to retain control of these activities in the hands of German authorities and not to permit this control to be dissipated or to come under American influence.

[Exhibit No. 237<sup>15</sup>]

#### THE ORGANIZATION OF GERMAN INDUSTRY IN AMERICA AFTER THE WAR

JUNE 20, 1940.

The mistakes of the past may be considered as so thoroughly familiar as to constitute a basis for this presentation without specific enumeration. But should enumeration be desired it can be presented incidentally at some other time.

The essential requirements necessary to the achievement of the desired results are the shrewdest combination, the assurance of the closest cooperation between

<sup>15</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1363-1372.

the proper government offices and private industry, and the solution of such personal problems as effect German as well as American relations.

The organization should be constructed upon three columns:

1. The Board of Trade for German-American Commerce, Inc. Headquarters in New York, with branches in Chicago, New Orleans, and San Francisco. President of the Board: Mr. C. F. Arenkiewl, Chairman of the Board of Directors: The German Commercial Attache. Others who might be considered as directors:

Mr. Frank E. Gerdes.  
Mr. Gerhard Schuetz.  
Mr. H. Greeven.  
A German-American Attorney.

Still others to be considered are:

Mr. Harry Hallesen.  
Two other representatives of German industrial firms.  
Dr. F. A. K.

In addition, there should be affiliated with the German Board of Trade the office of a customs attorney, for which position Mr. Fred G. Tauber has been proposed.

The selection of the staff should be left to the President.

The Board of Trade will be affiliated also with the German Trade Council, to be composed of representatives of the several industrial groups. These representatives may be either honorary or or salaried. The local German Commercial Attache will preside over this Council.

2. The American Group for Trade with Germany, Inc. President Mr. George F. Bauer

Proposed Directors:

Mr. Howard P. Ingels, of Laird, Bissell and Meeds  
Mr. Herman A. Kallmer, Chemical Bank and Trust Co.  
A representative of American Cotton Interests  
A Representative of General Motors  
A Representative of the National Manufacturers Asso.  
A Representative of the National Council of American Importers, inc.  
Mr. A. O. Dawson, of Hines, Rearick, Dorr and Hammond, as Counselor.  
Dr. F. A. K., as contactman with the German Board of Trade.

The Board of Directors to be presided over by Mr. John R. Zellers, of Remington Rand, Inc., with the following proposed members:

Mr. William A. Schuyler.  
Dr. A. Scheurer.  
Three representatives of the leading American Manufacturing and Trade Associations.  
Mr. C. F. Arenkiewl, President of the German-American Board of Trade, Inc.

The principal duty of this organization will be to make and cultivate personal connections between American manufacturers and analogous organizations in Germany.

3. The German University League Inc., to foster an exchange of cultural and social relations between Germany and America. For this organization the following are proposed:

Dr. E. Kohl.  
Dr. Peter J. Kessler.  
Mr. Richard Koch.  
Dr. F. A. K.

Prerequisite to the successful accomplishment of the work of this organization, which is to function as an appropriate counterpart of the organizations described in the foregoing, is the creation of a special office in the Ministry at Berlin, which could give it support and assure its success through a thorough familiarity with conditions in America.

The requirement of shrewdest association obviously imposes upon all participating government officials as well as upon every one employed in private industry the duty of proceeding with such American plans and activities only after they have consulted with the aforementioned organizations. All local representatives of German enterprises are required to register with the German Board of Trade.

A matter which appears worthwhile considering is to determine whether local German banks could be organized into a Banking Institute. Such a Banking Institute would be able to effectuate the association regarded as essential, also in the important domain of finance.

It is to be observed in this connection that through such an agency the settlement of transactions involving travelers' marks (travelers' checks) return-travelers checks and other similar paper could be made much more advantageous to German authorities as well as to the owners of the various kinds of obligations and German securities than before the war.

There was a conference which Mr. Kellermeier and Mr. Hollesen were present. Without objection it was agreed that Mr. Hollesen alone was to have exclusive control of all matters relating to the Kali Syndicate. He repeatedly asserted that he was not in a position to make any contribution toward the solution of general problems since, so far as he is concerned, no such problems as "dumping" or others of a similar nature, exist.

It cannot be denied that Mr. Hollesen created the impression of the self-satisfied business man, whose connections and financial status within certain limits could be made use of. But just these attributes made his active cooperation difficult. It was on this account that it was proposed as most expedient to make him a member of the Board of Directors of the Board of Trade.

6/24/40

Mr. Kollmar, who has been present at several conferences has been referred as the representative of an American bank, first, because both he and his bank have excellent connections in Berlin; but particularly because his bank has been the only one that during the war and even now has exhibited an irreproachable attitude toward Germany, in contrast, for example, to the Chase National Bank, which was most active in confiscating and calling credits.

A conference was held at which Mr. Kellermeier and Mr. Gerdes were present, the latter having been given some general instructions by Mr. Kellermeier before the conference was called. The conference developed two interesting points:

1. Upon the invitation to propose the names of gentlemen for the group, Mr. Gerdes was not in a position to name any in addition to Messrs. Arenkiel and Schuetz, already proposed.

2. He asserted that he, too, regarded a combination of all German banking interests in a mutual banking institute here as the correct solution. But he saw difficulties in it, especially as to the formula to be used by the institute in distributing the business to individual banks over there. In addition, he told us that he, himself, had worked out such a plan and that he was ready to submit it at an appropriate time. Mr. Gerdes repeatedly asserted that the work of such a group and its plans depended absolutely upon its being submitted to the right quarters in Berlin not merely for examination but for support as well. In this connection he referred to the experiences that had prevented Dr. Tannenberg from having his project considered in Berlin and hence from executing it.

It was agreed that the group consisting of Messrs. Arenkiel, Gerdes, Schuetz, Dr. F. A. K., would meet again during the middle of next week for a first exchange of ideas.

6/27/40

In the conference with Mr. Schuetz evidence was developed of the indefensible conditions attendant upon the consideration of certain questions before the war.

Called upon to recommend gentlemen who, under certain circumstances, could be approached for suggestions for the development of German trade after the war, the name of Mr. von Klemm was proposed. Mr. Schuetz gave as his reason for this proposal the fact that up to two months before the war Mr. von Klemm had sent large sums of money to Germany and that from this circumstance he was compelled to conclude that his business was very large and that everyone must regard his business ability as remarkable. His arguments led to a sharp discussion in which it was pointed out to Mr. Schuetz that the catastrophic split before the war was ideally adopted to lead to just such misunderstandings.

It developed that Mr. Schuetz as well as his bank had made proposals to the government over there that were strongly in support of the plans of Mr. von Klemm. Mr. Schuetz was compelled to concede that neither his knowledge of the hop trade or of the cellulose fiber trade was sufficient to analyze or recommend the proposals of Mr. von Klemm and that he naturally had supported Mr. von Klemm merely because this gentleman was a good client of his local branch.

It was thereupon pointed out to Mr. Schuetz that as a result of such individual actions, entirely devoid of any special experience, it was but natural that there would be much confusion in Berlin, inasmuch as his proposals were sharply in

conflict not only with the regular importers of cellulose and hops but fully in as sharp conflict with the commercial division of the German Embassy; that just in this connection it could be demonstrated how important it was not to repeat such actions after war; but that, in order to prevent such deporters problems were to be taken in hand and developed through joint action and the recommendations of professional experts in responsible positions.

Mr. Schuetz regretted to observe that before the war many gentlemen who were more concerned with their selfish interests than with the interests of German industry were able to get the ear of commercial division of the German Embassy, while other gentlemen, who had the welfare of German industry at heart, found it somewhat difficult to get a hearing. In this he referred especially to I. G. and Schroeder.

It was thereupon pointed out to Mr. Schuetz that the commercial division of the German Embassy had been instructed to cooperate closely with private industry and that no reproach could be cast upon that division of the German Embassy if the representatives of private industry failed on their part to acquaint the division with their plans and actions seasonably and, indeed, even in advance, and that this was exactly one of the principal defects that was to be removed.

As in the conferences with former gentlemen so in this conference, too, there developed rather unsatisfactory expressions concerning the German American Board of Trade. This appears to be one of the points upon which the gentlemen who were consulted have not been in accord.

Concerning the matter of the banks Mr. Schuetz confirmed the expediency of a mutual German Banking Institute, confirmed at the same time the correct conduct of the Chemical Bank and Trust Company, as compared with the unfriendly conduct of all the other banks and pointed out—quite rightfully—that some banks in states other than New York had exhibited much more friendliness, at least understanding and a readiness to do business than had the New York banks.

Mr. Schuetz left to the judgment of the conference the matter of an eventual approach to Mr. von Rurnour; promised to devote himself to the matter of establishing German industry after the war; and hoped he would be in a position at the meeting of the group next week to contribute some constructive proposals.

It appears worthwhile considering to what extent Mr. Schwung, erstwhile with Anderson-Clayton might be called upon later for some practical assignments. The same consideration applies to Mr. Felix Rapp. It has also been recommended that Mr. Richard Koch might be considered as the local representative of the Leipzig fair.

The question also has been raised as to how for Mr. Zimmer, in his personal capacity, independently of his association with McFadden, could go along in the American Group for Trade with Germany or if another name should be submitted as representative of the Cotton Interests group.

In a conference at which were present Mr. Kellermier and Mr. George F. Bauer, the latter, enthusiastically greeted the idea of calling into existence an American Group for Trade with Germany parallel with an organization such as the German Board of Trade.

Mr. Bauer is not only prepared to assume the direction of such a group but is interested in doing so, and he is of the opinion that because of his connections it would be possible for him to influence persons having prestige to join this group.

Mr. Bauer will consider the problem more concretely, including that of persons of prestige and I will meet him again next Wednesday, at which time he will submit a memo containing appropriate proposals.

6/28/40

A friendly conference was arranged with Mr. Greeven, from which nothing much of a constructive nature developed. It will not be easy to get a representative out of leading cotton circles for the American group. Only Mr. Clayton or Herr Zimmer have been considered, and it is to be remembered that until now both firms, Anderson-Clayton as well as McFadden have been unfriendly.

Several conversations were had with Mr. Schellenberg, especially about return-travelers' marks (checks).

It was suggested that Mr. Schellenberg, Dr. Topkins, and Dr. Auhagen submit a proposal, after which the solution of the return-traveler problem was to be turned over to them exclusively.

Asked as to my attitude I replied to Mr. Schellenberg that such monopoly could be considered only within the realm of official activities at least within the Board of Trade; that I was compelled to regard it as highly unethical and beyond discussion to confer upon one of a group of three gentlemen a monopoly out of which all three under the ostensible consideration of a premeditated provision of 10% had calculated a very considerable income.

I regard it highly unethical to take advantage of the expenses of return-travelers and repeated that in the interest of all concerned and in all decency this matter could be regulated only officially, with profit reduced to the lowest possible minimum. 7/1/40

The group Arenkiehl, Bauer, Gerdes and F. A. K. held a profitable conference of four hours. The recommendations resulting from this conference are to be communicated orally to Dr. Tannenberg and Mr. Von Knoop when they are present. 7/5/40

Mr. Kollmar invited me to lunch with Mr. Jackson, First Vice President, and Mr. Bower, Executive Vice President, of the bank. These gentlemen stated that they regarded it as important for America to join with and cultivate the new Central European Bloc in the most friendly and intimate trade relations; but observed that for a long time it will be necessary to combat opposition and to overcome the difficulties of public opinion.

Mr. Kollmar has the assignment to continue to cultivate relations and for this purpose he will meet with Mr. Bower during the coming week to listen to his plans. There appears to be good reason to give Mr. Bower some financial assistance.

The conference between Mr. Bower and Mr. Kollmar is to be deferred until after a consultation with Dr. Tannenberg and Mr. von Knoop.

During the extended discussion Mr. Bower dropped the remark that their notable friendliness for Germany had not been rewarded any too lavishly, for even today the Reichsbank and the Gold-Discount Bank were maintaining their accounts at Chase which certainly had shown itself to be everything else but friendly to Germany, and he hoped that Mr. Kollmar might be successful even if only as an external evidence of recognition ultimately to get the accounts of both these institutions.

Attention is directed to section No. 1 of the plan, wherein Dr. Kertess sets forth his name (Dr. F. A. K.) as a person who should be considered on the board of directors. In section No. 2, George F. Bauer's name is proposed as the president of the American Group for Trade with Germany, Inc., and it will be recalled that Mr. Bauer was one of the guiding lights in the American Fellowship Forum. In this section was Dr. Kertess (Dr. F. A. K.), who was proposed as the contact man with the German Board of Trade. In section No. 3, the German University League, Inc., the names of Dr. E. Kohl, Dr. Peter J. Kessler, Richard Koch, and Dr. Kertess (Dr. F. A. K.) are proposed as the board of directors. Reference is made to a previous section of this report where it is shown that the above four individuals are the incorporators of the American Fellowship Forum.

Included also amongst the records of Dr. Kertess was a plan for the setting up of a German bank in the United States. This plan is set forth below in its entirety as exhibit No. 238.

The idea of a German bank, as proposed, carries with it the concept that every German-American citizen, whether he be of native origin or of German descent, will find in this appeal the desire to place his funds in such a bank, or its branches, and thus to give strength to the financial structure which is here contemplated. When it is considered that such an appeal can be made very effectively to almost every German in America, whether of native or local origin, it is indicative of the tremendous influence that could be exerted from a bureau established in the German Ministry at Berlin. The whole scheme, in short, is typical of the thoroughgoing intent to establish direct control, through the agencies indicated, of a large section of the economic structure of America.

[Exhibit No. 238 <sup>16</sup>]

## THE FOUNDING OF A GERMAN BANKING INSTITUTE IN NEW YORK AFTER THE WAR

GENERAL: Until 1916 there existed in New York a bank braving the title "The International Germanic Trust Co.," which engaged primarily in such banking transactions as were almost exclusively connected with so-called German transactions. This institution placed special emphasis upon transactions in securities and is said to have been most successful. Later during the war, this bank was taken over by the Continental Bank and Trust Co., with which it was incorporated. In view of the fact that the International Germanic Trust Co., was designated as the "Deutsches Institute" (German Institute) it should be noted that it really could not be called that, since the management was almost exclusively in the hands of the Jews and, indeed, under the direction of the Jew, Aaron.

The post war period, especially the period 1919-1929 was one of flourishing prosperity for Jewish New York financiers in German business. The notorious manipulations of the Jewish banking house of Kuhn, Loeb and Co., which assumed the control of the German capital market on too familiar to require elaborations in professional circles. The Jewish opposition naturally saw to it that their local co-religionists, among whom were Ladenburg Thalmann & Co., Bendix & Co., Goldmann Sachs & Co., New York Hanseatic Corporation, Seligmann Co., Lehman Bros., G. Bache & Co., Warburg & Co., Speyer & Co., Lazard Freres, Rothschild Co., Otto Kahn, Hallgarten & Co., etc., recovered in full. It was during this period that the German people were literally stripped by Jewish Wall Street capitalists. Jewish bankers had an almost uncontested field, since during the post-war period American banks kept aloof from German business among other reasons because of the improvement of Germany, inflation, payment of war debts, etc. It was only after Jewish bankers had completed their work of destruction that a few American banks began to exhibit a little interest in German business. But no voluntary or unrestrained inclination to do business had been exhibited even up to the outbreak of the present war. Problems of financing were burdensome, credit was narrowly restricted and, because of the pressure exerted through the undisclosed terms of the Stillehalten agreement, only Rembours-Linien were granted. The full use of these lines was not looked upon with favor; on the contrary every effort was made to have them remain free and unused. This tendency was interrupted only shortly before the entry of a period of transition with its accompanying era of so-called prosperity. At that time American banks forced vast credits upon German institutions, German industry and German administration almost without choice. This loose policy of easy credit resulted finally in a general "run" on German banks, after the Austrian Credit Institute and the Darmstadt and National Bank had overextended, and when it was impossible to prevent the collapse of either of those institutions. The inauguration of German Exchange regulations, the termination of the Stillehalten agreement, etc., were in a large measure the results of this method of applied American finance. This tended merely to increase the unsympathetic attitude of local institutions to German banks in every subsequent transaction, except of course such transactions as involved no risk and guaranteed a good profit. In the latter category, the first to be included were Compensation transactions, to which later were added Askimark—domestic account transactions. None of the banks showed the slightest interest in the promotion of the German export trade and the reciprocal report of American raw materials. The only interest they exhibited was the collection of about 2% commission from their clients. In Askimark transactions the only concern aside from commissions was the taking of a profit even if in doing so, as was unfortunately the case, the result was to throw this class of securities upon a steadily declining market. It is an unfortunate fact that a local bank of English origin that had a monopoly of almost all the German business and ostensibly maintained the best relations with Berlin, appeared to be the leader in this activity. But on September 3 (the outbreak of war) that enterprise refused categorically to accept any commissions for German banks. In this connection, it is to be noted that this bank, despite its English origin, has an American charter, is consequently to be regarded as an American bank in a neutral country and is therefore without any restriction in the matter of German business.

In my opinion some of these anti-German manipulations ought to be brought out. I am convinced that the Reichsbank as well as a number of other German banks all have had experiences similar in many respects, and that the experiences of those institutions are still a matter of recent recollection. In addition local

<sup>16</sup> For facsimile of original, see pp. 1373-1382.

representatives of German banks are at all times in a position to demonstrate the actual attitude of almost all American banking institutions. In this connection it might be observed in passing that about two weeks ago a so-called "Stop-Hitler Now" full-page appeal appeared in all influential daily newspapers. On the basis of the research instituted by Senator Holt, it was possible to prove without contradiction that this appeal had been paid for by 16 of the leading local banks. What could be expected for the future development of German-American trade under such activities of American banks? Comment superfluous.

#### *Economic Necessities.*

After the conclusion of the former hostilities, it became clearly apparent that years would pass before even a loose connection would be established between German and local banking institutions. And although the Jewish Medium will disappear in the future yet the influence of Jewish stock-holders, directors, and depositors will nevertheless immediately assert itself unmistakably in the management of every American bank the very moment there is any indication of attempted friendly relations with German banks. To this is to be added the fact that even today fears are beginning to develop in American banks with respect to investments which in the meantime have been made in South America. It is believed that it will be necessary to reckon with the fact that after the conclusion of existing hostilities German banks and German industry will make new and determined efforts to invade the South American market to the disadvantage of American capital. The future monetary policy of the German Reich and its operation in the U. S. A. will in addition play a leading role. And concerning this, great fear prevails even today. Whatever the situation, it certainly will be necessary to reckon with a negative attitude on the part of all local banking circles toward any methods likely to be adopted by Germany. It is a foregone conclusion that under these considerations there can be no friendly cooperation between German and American banks. The opportune founding of a German banking Institute in New York would aid in successfully bridging over many of the barriers that might arise.

#### *Proposed Activities of the New Bank.*

Some importance must be attached to the possible extension of the entire banking business. It is not proposed to have the new bank compute with American banks in the U. S. A. Although it is intended to solicit the American business of German circles (citizens of the Reich as well as Germans generally). In view of the fact that in New York alone about 750,000 Germans (citizens of the Reich as well as Germans generally) are domiciled—a population equivalent to the population of the cities of Cologne, Munich, or Leipzig—and that in addition there is a larger number of local representatives of large and small German industries—shipping and trade—it is reasonable to assume that such a German banking institution as is proposed would be assured a most promising field of operations. At least one pressing need long neglected would be taken care of even if its effectiveness in all other respects were ignored.

I have asserted repeatedly in Germany that the banking requirements of foreign trade at times imposed many difficulties upon individual German institutions. The various and frequently complicated arrangements affecting payment, clearing and settlement, especially for foreigners, presupposes the cooperation of German and some foreign banks in the financing of export trade. The numerous provisions and regulations of German Exchange enable so-called foreign specialists to take advantage of Germans in transactions involving many forms of securities. In many cases there is a deliberately false interpretation of the regulations with resulting disadvantage to the German Exchange. In this connection the proposed bank could render real service.

#### *Additional Activities.*

1. The management and current liquidation of the remaining foreign obligations—German dollar bonds, etc.,
2. Advances on commodities either in transit or warehoused in connection with German-American imports and exports, etc.,
3. Acceptance of securities for German-American clients in connection with import and export trade, as well as re-discounting.
4. Accepting of deposits from German credit institutions, local representatives of German firms in the U. S. A., local Germans, checking and saving accounts.
5. Credit to local clients on particularly designated and absolutely marketable commodities—copper, cotton, etc.,
6. Purchase and sale of securities on commission for German banks.



7. Conduct of all U. S. A. payments for German banks.
8. Advances to local German representatives for defraying U. S. A. customs charges and U. S. A. carrying charges.
9. A place to pay taxes
10. Adjustment of the approaching German monetary policy.
11. To replace the shrunken Rembours-lines in American banks with new issues of our own.
12. To effect an expansion of the narrow and restricted foreign trade relations of both countries through unrelenting efforts and vigorous enterprise, that is to be concerned with an expanding business life in every respect.
13. To cultivate personal relationships with firms and important persons in both the German and American business world.
14. An exchange of officials between the proposed new bank and members of the German Banking Institute.

#### *Prestige.*

Aside from the necessity of such an institution, as indicated in the foregoing brief summary as well as for the appropriate and successful conduct of many other problems as might arise, such a German banking house would be justified upon the basis of prestige. Even small countries, including some that have come into existence since the German Reich, regard it as essential on the grounds of prestige and in the interest of national welfare to establish their own bank connections in New York. Aside from Dutch and English colonial banks, including the J. Henry Schroeder Banking Corporation, established by Schroeder of London, the following foreign banking houses have been set up in New York:

Anglo South American Bank, Ltd.	Canadian Bank of Commerce
Anglo South American Trust Company	Chartered Bank of India, Australia, China
Banca Commerciale Italiana Bank	Credito Italiano
Banco di Napoli Trust Company	Dominion Bank
Anglo Prague Credit Bank	French American Banking Corporation
Banco di Roma	Hellenic Bank & Trust Company
Banco Nacional de Mexico	Hongkong Bank & Shanghai Banking Corp.
Banco Nacional de Nicaragua	Mitsubishi Bank
Banque Belgue pour l'Etranger	Mitsui Bank
Bank of Athens Trust Company	National Bank of Greece
Bank of Canton, Ltd.	Pan American Trust (Mexican)
Bank of China	Philippine National Bank
Bank of Chosen	Royal Bank of Canada
Bank of London & South America, Ltd.	Société General, France
Bank of Montreal	Standard Bank of South Africa
Bank of Nova Scotia	State Bank of the U. S. S. R.
Bank of Polska Kasa Opieki	De Twentsche Bank, Amsterdam
Bank of Sicily Trust Company	Sumitomo Bank
Bank of Taiwan, Ltd.	Swiss Bank Corporation
Barclays Bank, Dominion, Colonial & Overseas	Yokohama Specie Bank
Barclays Bank of London	

From this exhibit, it is clearly apparent that industrially- and commercially-strong nations, such as England, France, Italy, and Japan maintain several banks here, and that even countries of little influence such as Nicaragua, etc., regard it as sufficiently important to maintain their own banking houses in New York. It is worthy of note that these foreign banks have been active here for years, from which it is reasonable to assume that the usefulness, the necessity, and the successful operation of such an enterprise has been established. Accordingly the basis for an appropriate German institution may be regarded as established.

#### *Organization.*

An ideal method of putting the proposed plan into effect might be found in the fact that those German banks that have sought especially to maintain German-American trade relations during the past years might be induced to become interested in its foundation on the basis of participation in its stock. In this connection, I am thinking above all of the Reichsbank, The Deutsche Bank, the North German Kreditbank A-G, Commercial and Privatbank, Bank of Dresden, Reichscredit-Gesellschaft, The Berlin Trade Association, etc., Finally, the German Industrial Bank, of Berlin, is to be considered, which might become interested because of its activities in intermediate and long-term credits, so essential to the German export machine industry.

But if it prove impossible to organize the proposed group either partly or entirely, because of some factor not now apparent, it would be necessary to attempt to induce a number of private German banks to undertake the enterprise. Those banks would be compelled to turn over, or offer, their U. S. A. business to the local German Institute for liquidation either entirely or partly, according to prevailing conditions and their own circumstances. Profits would be distributed in accordance with the amount of original subscriptions. Although certain difficulties with respect to an equitable division of U. S. A. business among the participating German banking houses probably could not be averted in the beginning, some formula undoubtedly will be developed in the course of time. It would be necessary to concede to the management of the new institution such confidence as ordinarily presumptively prevails in partnership.

#### *Capitalization.*

The capitalization of the new banking enterprise should be conducted preferably under the leadership of the Reichsbank. It would be necessary to offer the "Capitol Stock" to the various German banking institutions. But such firms as the Hamburg-America Line, the North German Lloyd, and large importers and exporters who have been in close contact with U. S. A. commerce for years should also be given an opportunity to subscribe. And I can imagine that among certain private groups a real desire to participate prevails. The capital should be at least \$5,000,000; and the proposed enterprise should be in a position to produce that amount at the very outset in order to merit consideration and attention. If any bank, including the Reichsbank, is not able to participate openly, because of old unsatisfied obligations, then it would be necessary to arrange over there for the temporary oversubscription of such parcels by banks in the U. S. which show no such obligations. As stated in the foregoing, profits are to be distributed through quarterly, or annual dividends, in accordance with the amount of subscription.

#### *Charter.*

Since the new enterprise comes within the banking laws of the State of New York, the charter would necessarily conform somewhat to the following outline:

We, the undersigned, all being persons of full age, at least two-thirds of whom are citizens of the United States and at least one of whom is a resident of the State of New York, desiring to form a moneyed corporation pursuant to the provisions of Article VII of the Banking Law of the State of New York, for the purpose of engaging in international and foreign banking and banking in dependencies and insular possessions of the United States, either directly or through the agency, ownership or control of local institutions in foreign countries and in such dependencies and insular possessions, and to purchase or otherwise acquire, hold, sell, offer for sale and negotiate shares of stock and other chosen in action and to possess and exercise such other powers as now are or may hereafter be conferred upon investment companies, except as hereinafter otherwise provided, hereby subscribe, acknowledge and submit to the Superintendent of Banks, this organization certificate in duplicate:

1. The name by which the proposed company is to be known is-----
2. The places where its business is to be transacted are the Borough of Manhattan, in the City, County and State of New York, and such other places in and outside the State of New York as may from time to time be lawfully designated.
3. The proposed company is not being organized for the purpose of exercising the powers set forth in sub-divisions four and five of Section Two-hundred ninety-three of Chapter Two of the Consolidated Laws, being the Banking Law, of the State of New York.
4. The amount of its capital stock is to be five million dollars (\$5,000,000), and the number of shares into which such capital stock shall be divided is fifty thousand (50,000) shares of the par value of one hundred dollars (\$100) each. The stock of the corporation shall be issued upon the terms and conditions following:
  - (a) The holders of record of the stock of the corporation shall be entitled to share pro rata in all dividends declared by the board of directors in proportion to the amounts actually paid to the corporation in respect of such stock, whether as capital or paid in surplus, prior to the date of the declaration of any such dividend.
  - (b) In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the corporation, the holders of the stock shall be entitled to share pro rata in

all the assets of the corporation in proportion to the amounts actually paid to the corporation in respect of such stock, whether as capital or paid in surplus, prior to the date of the distribution of such assets.

(c) No holder of stock of the corporation shall have any preemptive right of subscription to any shares of stock of the corporation, or to any obligations convertible into any stock, nor any right of subscription to any thereof, other than such, if any, as the board of directors in its discretion may determine.

5. The full name, residence and post-office address of each of the incorporators and the number of shares subscribed for by each are as follows:

Full name	Residence and post-office address	No. of shares
-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----
-----	-----	-----

6. The term of its existence shall be perpetual.

7. The number of its directors shall be ----- and the names and addresses of the incorporators who shall be its directors until the first annual meeting of stockholders are as follows:

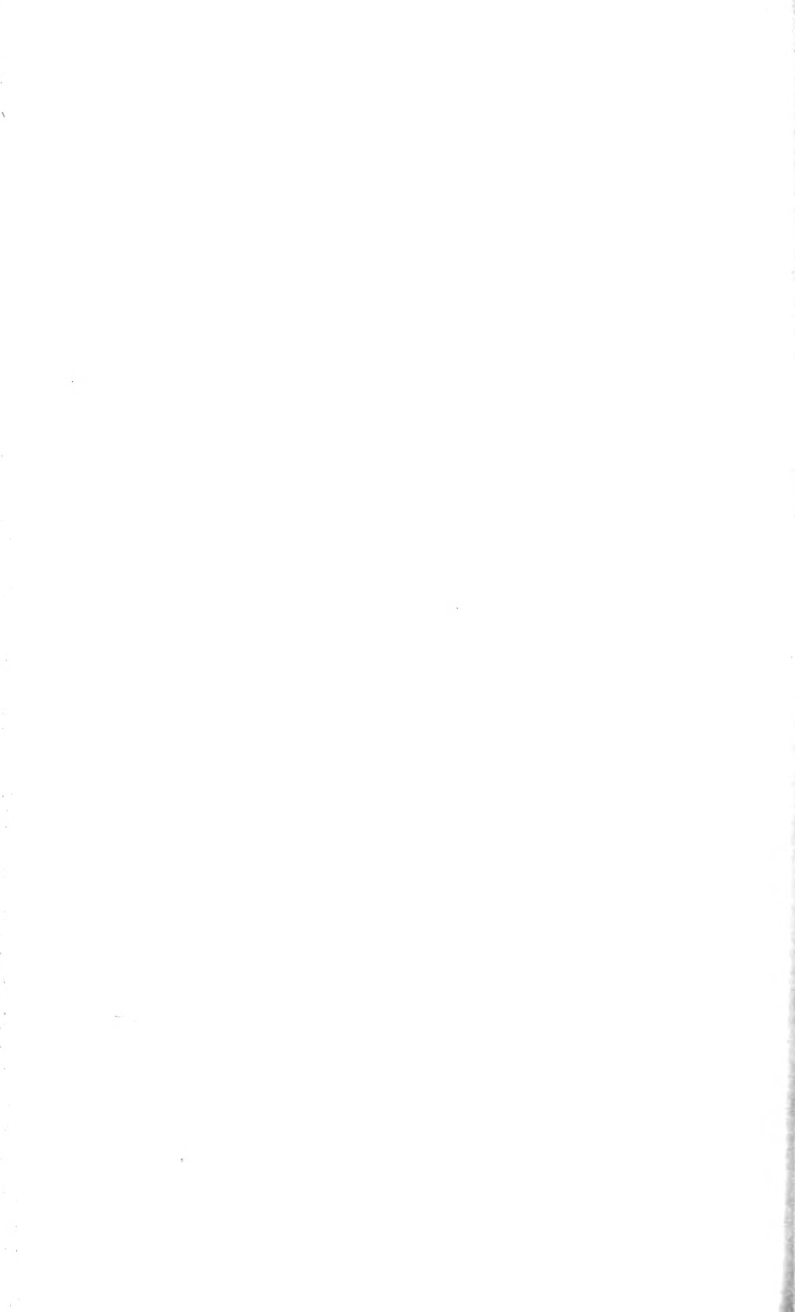
Name	Address
-----	-----
-----	-----

8. The following are provisions for the regulation of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the corporation, and limitations upon its powers and upon the powers of its directors and stockholders, not exempting them from the performance of any obligation or the performance of any duty imposed by law:

(a) Each subscriber for stock issued at a price in excess of its par value shall remain liable to the corporation upon his subscription until it shall be fully paid unless and until the corporation shall in writing consent to the transfer of such stock to another person or other persons who shall assume the payment of the amounts unpaid in respect thereof.

(b) Any part of the stock (except the stock originally issued) may be issued as partly paid stock, subject to calls thereon until the whole thereof shall have been paid in. The corporation may declare and may pay dividends upon the basis of the amount actually paid upon the respective shares of stock (whether greater or less than the par value thereof) instead of upon the par value thereof.

(c) No contract or other transaction between the corporation and any other corporation shall be affected or invalidated by the fact that any one or more of the directors of this corporation is or are interested in, or is a director or officer, or are directors or officers, of such other corporation, and any director or directors, individually or jointly, may be a party or parties to, or may be interested in, any contract or transaction of this corporation or in which this corporation is interested, and no contract, act or transaction of this corporation with any persons or person shall be affected or invalidated by the fact that any director or directors of this corporation is a party, or are parties, to or interested in such contract, act or transaction, or in any way connected with such person or persons; and each and every person who may become a director of this corporation is hereby relieved from any liability that might otherwise exist from contracting with the corporation for the benefit of himself or any firm, association or corporation in which he may be in anywise interested, provided he shall disclose the nature of his interest and shall not vote as a director in favor of any such transaction.



# LIST OF EXHIBITS

## APPENDIX— PART II

EXHIBIT No. 1.

21. Maerz 1939.

Herrn von Bismarck,  
Deutsch-Amerikanische  
Handelskammer,  
10 East 40. Street,  
New York City.

Sehr geehrter Herr von Bismarck !

Ich danke Ihnen nochmals fuer das reizende  
Fruehstueck. Es war wirklich sehr nett und gemuetlich  
und es hat mich ganz ausserordentlich gefreut, Sie naeher  
kennenzulernen.

Ich hoffe, dass Sie mir bald die Freude ma-  
chen und mit mir essen werden.

In der Anlage moechte ich Ihnen heute kurz  
meinen Lebenslauf mit einer kleinen Fotografie fuer das  
German - American Commerce Bulletin zusenden.

Mit besten Gruessen und

Heil Hitler !

Ihr

---

Manfred Zapp.

1. Anlage.

## EXHIBIT No. 2

## GERMAN NEWSPAPERMEN IN AMERICA.

Manfred Zapp.

Transocean G.m.b.H., Berlin ( Drahtlose Nachrichtendienste ) hat nach einigen Monaten Vakanz ihre New Yorker Vertretung wieder besetzt.

Dr. Manfred Zapp ist mit der Leitung des New Yorker Bueros, 341 Madison Avenue betraut worden. In deutschen Pressekreisen ist er bekannt durch seine Veröffentlichungen in zahlreichen Zeitschriften und Tageszeitungen. Zuletzt war er im Transoceanbuero in Berlin tätig, vorher hatte er Transocean in der südafrikanischen Union vertreten.

Wenn der neue Transoceanvertreter auch jetzt zum ersten Mal in New York weilt, so sind ihm die Vereinigten Staaten und Kanada nicht unbekannt. In den Jahren 1930 und 1931 hatte er auf einer 18 monatlichen Studien- und Vortragsreise Gelegenheit gehabt, Kanada und die westlichen Staaten von Nordamerika kennen und lieben zu lernen. Er steht seit jener Zeit mit vielen seiner amerikanischen Freunde in engster Fühlung.

Manfred Zapp, der in seiner rheinischen Aussprache seine Heimatstadt Duesseldorf nicht verleugnet, ist viel in der Welt herumgeworfen worden. Die europäischen Laender, mit Ausnahme Skandinaviens und der Baltischen Laender, sind ihm alle wohlbekannt. Ein Jahr Paris, zwei Jahre Rom, haeufige Besuche nach London brachten ihn mit fuehrenden Maennern Frankreichs, Italiens und Englands zusammen. Die Balkan Staaten, Holland, Belgien, Spanien und Portugal wurden wiederholt von ihm besucht. Er war ein halbes Jahr in Moskau tätig und hat es wiederholt im Auftrage grosser deutscher Tageszeitungen, wie Frankfurter Zeitung, Berliner Boersenzzeitung und grosser Provinz-Zeitungskonzerne besucht. Er hat fast ein Jahr in Japan gelebt. Waehrend des Mandschurischen Krieges war er in der Mandschurei und in China. Vor Ausbruch des Abessinischen Krieges besuchte er auf Einladung der italienischen Regierung die italienischen Kolonien. Fuer den Scherl-Verlag hat er Sued- und Zentralafrika, sowie die ehemalige deutsche Kolonie Ostafrika bereist. Fuer die Berliner Boersenzzeitung und einer Gruppe grosser Provinzzeitungen ist er in Irland gewesen. Zu Beginn des spanischen Feldzuges war er Korrespondent der Berliner Boersenzzeitung und der Koelnischen Zeitung in Portugal. Seine

## EXHIBIT No. 2 (continued)

- 2 -

Studien ueber Portugal hat er in einem Buch " Portugal, ein autoritaerer Staat " zusammengefasst. Er hat Vortraege an deutschen und auslaendischen Hochschulen gehalten.

Seine jetzige Aufgabe in New York ist die, die Interessen des Transocean Nachrichtenbueros in den Vereinigten Staaten und Kanada zu vertreten.

Die Transocean G.m.b.H., die im Fruehjahr 1914 von einer Gruppe Hamburger Wirtschaftler, Exporteuren und Bankiers gegrundet worden war, ist auch heute noch ein Privatunternehmen, das aehnlich wie hier in Amerika die United Press oder die International News Service, nur im kleineren Umfange, Zeitungen in aller Welt mit Nachrichten beliefert. Transocean ist auf allen krdteilen vertreten und wird in allen Laendern gelesen. Den Seereisenden ist Transocean durch den taeglichen Schiffsnachrichtendienst bekannt.

## EXHIBIT No. 3

6. April 1939.

Herrn Dr. Degener,  
Deutsch-Amerikanische Handelskammer,  
10 East 40 Street,  
New York City.

Sehr geehrter Dr. Degener :

Ich sandte Ihnen vor einigen Tagen durch Herrn von Bismarck einen kurzen Lebenslauf von mir und meiner Taetigkeit. Ich moechte Sie bitten, diesen Lebenslauf in Ihrem Bulletin nicht zu veroeffentlichen, da ich im Augenblick keinen Wert darauf lege, irgendwelche Publizitaet zu erlangen, denn ich moechte nicht noch mehr Aufmerksamkeit der mir uebel wollenden amerikanischen Presse auf mich lenken, die es sicherlich begruessen wuerde, durch Ihr Bulletin auf mich aufmerksam gemacht zu werden.

Aus diesem Grunde waere ich Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie mir meinen Lebenslauf zuruecksenden koennten.

Mit deutschem Gruss

Manfred Zapp.

## EXHIBIT No. 4

Deutsche Botschaft

Washington, D.C., den 30. August 1938.

Lieber Zapp !

Vielen Dank für Deinen Brief vom 22. August. Ich war bereits darüber unterrichtet, daß Du die Vertretung von Transocean in den Vereinigten Staaten übernehmen würdest, und habe mich aufrichtig darüber gefreut.

Ich sehe. Deinem Besuch Ende September entgegen und werde gern zu Deiner Verfügung stehen, um Dir das Einarbeiten zu erleichtern. Glücklicherweise kennst Du die Vereinigten Staaten ja aus früherer Erfahrung, und es wird Dir verhältnismäßig leicht fallen, Dich einzuarbeiten.

Die Aufgabe ist natürlich nicht ganz einfach; Dein Vorgänger hatte wenig Erfolg, was allerdings wohl auch auf persönliche Gründe zurückzuführen war. Wichtig ist ~~allerdings auch~~ <sup>in allem</sup>, daß eine Überschneidung mit dem Dienst des D.N.B. in New York und Washington vermieden wird.

Mit herzlichen Grüßen

Dein



Herrn Dr. phil. Manfred Z a p p ,

B e r l i n W 15

Fasanenstrasse 32.



EXHIBIT No. 5

24. November 1939.

Herrn Freiherr H. von Bothmer,  
Tudor Tower,  
East 42nd Street,  
New York City.

Sehr geehrter Herr von Bothmer !

Ich moechte Ihnen vielmals fuer Ihre aufopfernde Taetigkeit danken. Sie hatten die schwere Aufgabe uebernommen, unseren Transocean-Nachrichtendienst weiteren Kreisen nahezubringen und haben diese Aufgabe in dem Umfange in ruehrender Weise erfuehlt, in dem Sie alle die Leute erfasst haben, die in Ihr Aufgabengebiet fielen.

Ich moechte Ihnen fuer Ihre erfolgreichen Bemuehungen bestens danken.

Mit deutschem Gruss !

---

Manfred Zapp.

## EXHIBIT No. 6

den 12. Dezember 1938.

Herrn Generalkonsul  
Dr. Hans Borchers  
Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
17 Battery Place  
New York City.

Sehr verehrter Herr Generalkonsul!

In der Anlage moechte ich Ihnen eine Durchschrift meines Berichtes nach Berlin ueber die Foreign Press Association zusenden.

Gleichzeitig moechte ich mir erlauben Ihnen mitzuteilen, dass ich 341 Madison Avenue ein kleines Buero aufgemacht habe, von wo ich die Transoceannachrichten vertreiben will.

Aufgrund meiner hiesigen Studien und Beobachtungen halte ich die Moeglichkeiten fuer Transocean groesser als ich bisher angenommen habe. Aus diesem Grunde halte ich es fuer wichtig in Berlin muendlich meine Auffassung darzulegen und werde voraussichtlich morgen mit der Bremen nach Deutschland fahren, um in etwa 4 Wochen wieder in New York zurueck zu sein.

Heil Hitler!

Manfred Zapp.

1 Anlage.

## EXHIBIT No. 7

Deutsche Gesandtschaft

Pretoria, den 21. Oktober 1938.

Lieber Herr Zapp!

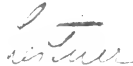
Ihr Schreiben vom 10.v.M. nebst allen Anlagen habe ich erhalten. Ich danke Ihnen für Ihre Mitteilungen, die mich wie immer sehr interessiert haben. Es ist schade, daß Sie durch Ihre Entsendung nach Amerika nunmehr dem südafrikanischen Gesichtskreis entzogen werden. Ich denke mir aber, daß Ihr neuer Aufgabenkreis für Sie selbst interessanter sein wird. Sie werden drüben eine ganze Reihe von Personen treffen, die ich in den Jahren meines dortigen Aufenthaltes kennengelernt habe. Ich bin sicher, daß sie Ihnen, wenn Sie sich auf mich beziehen, gerne helfen werden.

Ich wünsche Ihnen ebenfalls für Ihre dortige Tätigkeit viel Erfolg und brauche nicht hinzuzufügen, daß es mich freuen würde, gelegentlich wieder von Ihnen zu hören.

Mit wiederholtem Dank für Ihr Schreiben, den besten Grüßen und

Heil Hitler!

Ihr ergebener



Herrn Dr. Manfred Z a p p  
B e r l i n W - 15

Fasanenstraße 32



## EXHIBIT No. 8

P-

Der Deutsche Gesandte und Frau Leitner  
erwidern mit bestem Dank die freundlichen Wünsche  
zu Weihnachten und zum neuen Jahr.

## EXHIBIT No. 9

d. 15. Nov. 1938.

Herrn Botschaftsrat  
Dr. Hans Thomsen  
Deutsche Botschaft  
Washington, D.C.

Lieber Thomsen!

Leider ist es mir nicht moeglich diese Woche  
New York zu verlassen, da ich im Augenblick  
noch einige wichtige Besprechungen hier habe,  
die ich nicht versäumen moechte. Ich werde  
am Montag mit Herrn Tonn in Washington sein.

Es freut sich auf ein Wiedersehen mit Deiner  
Gattin und Dir

Dein treuer  
Corpsbruder

## EXHIBIT No. 10

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
.....

Berlin W. 15, d. 10.9.1938.  
Fasanenstr.32.

An den Deutschen Gesandten  
Herrn Rudolf Leitzner  
Prätorin  
Süd-Afrika

Sehr geehrter Herr Gesandter!

Wie versprochen, möchte ich Ihnen alle Unterlagen zusenden über die Schritte, die ich zur Bearbeitung der südafrikanischen Presse unternommen habe. Ich verspreche mir von der Durchführung meiner Vorschläge nicht viel, da es an der Personalfrage zu scheitern scheint. Jedenfalls habe ich mein Möglichstes getan, um das zu verwirklichen, was mir das einzig Erfolgversprechende zu sein scheint.

Transocean sendet mich nun nach Amerika, morgen werde ich Deutschland verlassen und mich meinem neuen Arbeitsgebiet zuwenden. Dort werde ich wahrscheinlich mit wesentlich grösseren Schwierigkeiten zu kämpfen haben, als in Südafrika. Südafrika werde ich jedoch nicht vergessen und nach meiner Rückkehr aus Amerika in 1 - 2 Jahren vielleicht doch noch einmal bearbeiten können. Mit Heil Hitler bleibe ich

Ihr sehr ergebener

Anlagen.

## EXHIBIT No. 11

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street  
New York City.

Telegrammadresse : "Transnews" New York, den 25. November 1938.

An den Gesandten des Deutschen Reiches  
Herrn Rudolf Leitner  
Deutsche Gesandtschaft  
Pretoria, Sued-Afrika

Sehr verehrter Herr Gesandter!

Fuer Ihr liebenswerdiges Schreiben vom 21. Oktober 1938 moechte ich Ihnen vielmals danken. Auch mir tut es leid, dass Suedafrika, das ich mit soviel Sorgfalt und Liebe bearbeitet habe, nun ganz meinem Gesichtskreis entzueckt ist. Ich werde nun nur noch ueber die Entwicklung, die Transocean in Suedafrika nimmt, auf dem Laufen den gehalten. Ich korrespondiere allerdings persoenlich auch heute noch mit Mr. Dunn und Mr. Horne, dem General Manager bzw. Assit General Manager der South African Press Assn in Johannesburg. Aber auch das wird ja mit der Zeit trotz aller Anstrengungen einschlafen.

Meine andern Plaene, die ich in Suedafrika entworfen hatte, ruhen, wie es scheint, unter den Aktenstoessen der Berliner Ministerien. Sie werden wohl nie verwirklicht werden. Als vor einigen Tagen der Referent fuer das Britische Weltreich der Abteilung "Ausland" der Presseabteilung der Reichsregierung im Reichsministerium fuer Volksaufklaerung und Propaganda ( ich glaube so lautet seine Amtsbezeichnung) Dr. Wissmann fuer einige Tage in New York war, versprach er mir meine Vorschlaege betreffs Suedafrika wieder zur Diskussion stellen zu lassen. Da sich die Akten aber nicht mehr bei ihm befinden, so glaube ich nicht, dass die Angelegenheit wieder aufgerueckt wird. Schade, aber ich kann mich leider doch nicht darum kuenstern.

Meine Aufgabe hier in Amerika ist so gross und so schwierig, dass sie meine ganze Energie in Anspruch nimmt. Ich glaube ich koennte in keinem unguenstigeren Moment mit einer solchen Aufgabe betraut werden. Ich hoefe aber trotzdem weitzukommen. Die hiesige Presse verbreitet unter Schlagzeilen Greuelmaerchen, die angeblich aus News Chronicle oder dem Manchester Guardian stammen. Wenn diese Zeitungen wirklich diese Nachrichten gebracht haben, die an die abgehackten Kinderhaende in Belgien zu Kriegsbeginn erinnern, so werden Sie in Suedafrika sicherlich die gleichen Nachrichten, wenn nicht in der "Daily Mail" und im "Star", so doch in der "Daily Express" von Johannesburg gelesen haben. Fast ganz New York ist gegen die deutschen Barbaren aufgebracht. Dies ist die Atmosphaere, in der ich Transocean verbreiten soll. Trotzdem glaube ich, dass es mir doch gelingen wird die hiesige Presse bearbeiten zu koennen.

Nochmals vielen Dank fuer Ihr liebenswerdiges Schreiben. Mit der Bitte um eine gehorsaamste Empfehlung an Ihre hochverehrte Frau Gemahlin bleibe ich mit

Heil Hitler  
Ihr sehr ergebener

## EXHIBIT No. 12

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street  
New York City

Tel. Plaza 3-4300

Telegrammadresse: "Transnews" New York, den 25. November 1938.

Herrn Dr. Ing. Burghard Zapp  
Duesseldorf  
Alte Garde Ufer 39

Lieber Burghard!

Vielen Dank fuer Deinen lieben Brief vom 9. 11. 38, der sich wahrscheinlich gerade mit meinem Brief vom 2. November gekreuzt hat. Ich habe Dir darin mitgeteilt, dass ich Dich bei meinem Freund Tuke angemeldet habe. Ich wohne in London, falls Dich das interessieren sollte, neuerdings immer in den Queen Ann's Mansions, St. James Park, London SW 1, wo Du Dich aber vorher anmelden und auf mich berufen muesstest. Der Preis fuer 1 Zimmer betraegt fuenfzehn Schilling pro Tag. Sollte Dir das zu teuer sein, so muesstest Du in ein Boarding House ziehen, was ich fuer Dich wahrscheinlich fuer geeigneter halten wuerde, da Du dort mehr Gelegenheit hast englisch zu sprechen und mit Englaendern zusammenzukommen.

Dass es Mama s.Zt. nicht viel besser geht und sie sich immer noch nicht erholen kann macht mir Sorgen. Ich weiss auch nicht, ob Ebenhausen ihr helfen wird, ich hoffe jedoch das Beste. Wie ich im August zuhause war, fand ich sie allerdings so wohl wie selten zuvor. Es tut mir schrecklich leid, dass sie nun wieder so herunter ist.

Ille Burkart hat mir geschrieben, dass sie Dich in Rheinberg getroffen hat. Sie ist eine amuesante und lustige Frau. Wir sind seit Jahren befreundet gewesen. Ich wuensche Dir zu Deiner Taetigkeit bei Mannesmann viel Glueck und alles Gute.

Mit herzlichen Gruessen, vor allem auch an Anneliese,

Dein

NB. Vorgestern traf ich in Washington Herrn von Ginnard, der Dich vielemals gruessen laesst. Ginnard habe ich in Muenchen mit Dir zusammen studiert. Er ist heute der Vertreter des Propagandaministeriums bei der Botschaft in Washington. Er scheint ein sehr netter Mann zu sein. Kanntest Du ihn naeher? Schreib' mal darueber, denn ich habe viel mit ihm zu tun.

## EXHIBIT No. 13

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street  
New York City.

Telegraphadresse : " Transnews " . New York, den 25. November 1938.

Herrn Dr. Norbert Zapp  
Haus "Drei Linden"  
Rotthauser Weg 50  
Dusseldorf-Gerresheim .

Lieber Norbert!

Vielen Dank fuer Deine freundlichen Zeilen vom 10. November. Es freut mich, dass Du bei Herrn Faust die Empfehlungen veranlasst hast. Ich habe inzwischen auch Herrn Fausts Brief, der an das Hotel New Yorker adressiert war, erhalten und beantwortet.

Von Mama hoere ich, dass Talham nun Erbhof geworden ist. Meinen herzlichsten Glueckwunsch!

Gestern war ich in Washington mit Thomsen zusammen, der Dich herzlichst gruessen laesst. Thomsen ist nun wieder Geschaeftstraeger. Fuer mich ist dies sehr angenehm, da ich sehr viel dienstlich mit ihm zu tun habe. Voraussichtlich wird Thomsen, wenn sich die politische Lage nicht weiter verschaefft, noch lange Zeit hier bleiben. Unser Corpsbruder Schnitzler ist zur Zeit auch in New York. Er rief mich vor ein paar Tagen an. Paul de Haen habe ich neulich auch einmal besucht. Er wohnt aber so weit draussen, dass es immer schwer ist ihn zu erreichen. Sonst fuer heute nichts Neues von hier. Gruesse bitte Ilse. Mit herzlichem Gruss

Dein



## EXHIBIT No. 14

13. Februar 1939.

Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington DC

Ich bestaetige Ihnen dankend Ihr freundliches Schreiben vom 6. Februar, sowie den Scheck fuer die nach dem 31. Januar eingegangenen Gebuehren fuer die Transocean Nachrichten, dessen Betrag in Hoehe von \$ 44.00 sich wie folgt zusammensetzt :

New Yorker Staatszeitung, Februar	\$ 25.00
Willi Seuren, Philadelphia " "	1.00
Omaha Taegliche Tribune, Februar bis Juni	5.00
California Demokrat, Februar und Maerz	2.00
Clemens Marx, Dtsch. Amer. Handelskammer in San Francisco, Februar u. Maerz.	2.00
Waechter und Anzeiger in Cleveland, Februar und Maerz	2.00
California Staatszeitung in Los Angeles, Februar	2.00
Deutsche Zeitung fuer Canada in Winnipeg	5. -
Februar bis Juni	\$ 44.00

Heil Hitler !

Manfred Zapp.

Washington D.C., den 6. Maerz 1939.

Lieber Zapp !

Falls es noch nicht geschieht, moechte ich Dich bitten, dem Generalkonsulat in Ottawa und dem Konsulat in Montreal regelmaessig den Transozeandienst in englischer Sprache zuzusenden. Ausserdem wuerde es sich empfehlen, ein Angebot unter probeweiser Uebersetzung des englischen Dienstes an M. Adrien Arcand, Case Postale 2290, Montréal, den Fuehrer der kanadischen nationalen Einheitspartei (Parti de l'Unité Nationale du Canada) zu senden.

Ich sehe mir den Dienst regelmaessig jeden Tag an und finde, dass er umfangreich, zuverlaessig und gut redigiert ist. Hoffentlich sind auch die Schwierigkeiten behoben, ueber die wir vor einigen Wochen sprachen. Sonst lass es mich bitte

-2-

wissen, denn ich bin gern bereit, von hier aus alles zu tun, um den Dienst auf eine normale und geschaeftsmaessige Basis zu stellen.

*mit herzgl. freud.*

*Hini*

*H. H. H.*

## EXHIBIT No. 16

9. Maers 1939.

Herrn Botschaftsrat Dr. Hans Thomsen,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Lieber Thomsen !

Vielen Dank fuer Deinen freundlichen Brief vom 6. Maers. Das Generalkonsulat in Ottawa und das Konsulat in Montreal erhielten bisher regelmassig den Transoceandienst in deutscher Sprache. Ab heute werden sie auch den englischen Transoceandienst erhalten.

Ebenso habe ich veranlasst, dass M. Adrien Arcand regelmassig unseren Dienst erhaelt. Ich habe ihm beiliegendes Schreiben zugeschickt.

Ein Teil meiner Schwierigkeiten ist behoben. Ich habe jetzt jedoch weitere Schwierigkeiten, da wir unseren Dienst nur sehr unregelmassig hier aufnehmen koennen, denn die Tages-sendungen sind teils schwach, teils unhoerbar oder teils durch starke Echoeffekte gestoert. Ich habe ausserdem jetzt einen Personalwechsel vernehmen muessen, sodass ich vorlaeufig nicht nach Washington kommen kann.

Ich beabsichtige aber, in 14 Tagen - wenn moeglich auf eine Woche - nach Washington zu fahren.

Bis dahin auf Wiedersehen

Dein

EXHIBIT No. 17

14. Maers 1939

Herrn Botschaftsrat  
Dr. Hans Thomsen,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Lieber Thomsen !

In der Anlage moechte ich Dir einen Artikel vom " Sunday Mirror " schicken, der Dich interessieren wird.

Ich habe darsuefhin heute vom Department of State, Charles W. Yost, Assistant Chief, Division of Controls, eine freundliche Aufforderung, adressiert an Transocean Press Service, bekommen, um zu registrieren. Ich habe, wie Du weisst, unter meinem Namen registriert in der Annahme, dass dies gemuegt und habe daher an Herrn Charles W. Yost einen Brief geschrieben, von dem ich Dir eine Durchschrift beilege.

Ich beabsichtige, sobald wie moeglich nach Washington zu kommen, kann aber, da ich hier in meinem Buero verschiedene Personalveraenderungen vornehmen muss, in dieser oder der naechsten Woche nicht abkommen.

Mit herzlichen Gruessen und

Heil Hitler !

Dein

1 Artikel.

1 Durchschrift.

P. S. Soeben ueberfiel mich ein Vertreter der " Radio Daily " und fragte mich auf Grund des " Sunday Mirror " - Artikels aus. In der Anlage meine Aufzeichnung.

## EXHIBIT No. 18

27. Juni 1939.

Herrn Dr. Herbert Blankenhorn,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Sehr geehrter Herr Blankenhorn :-

Bei meinem letzten Aufenthalt in Washington sprach ich Ihnen davon, dass Mr. Charles A. Wells am 1. Juli mit seiner Frau und seinem kleinen Söhnchen nach Deutschland fährt.

Charles A. Wells stammt aus einer Quakerfamilie und ist infolgedessen sehr scharf gegen jeden Krieg eingestellt. Seine Frau stammt aus einer alten Familie des Sudens und ist aus dieser Tradition heraus ausserordentlich stark antisemitisch. Das Ehepaar schadet Deutschland und deutsche Kultur ausserordentlich. Es ist schon mehrfach in Deutschland gewesen, hat verschiedentlich auch die Reise um die Welt gemacht und fährt mit Verliese auf deutschen Dampfern, allem Boykott zum Trotz.

Charles A. Wells ist Journalist, Zeichner und haalt sehr viele Vortraege in Lande, in der Hoffnung, durch seine Arbeit zum allgemeinen Frieden und zum Verstaendnis fuer andere Voelker beizutragen. Seine Artikel sind syndiziert in einem eigenen Syndikat. Sie werden von 110 Zeitungen abgedruckt. Seine Frau schreibt fuer Frauenzeitsungen und Zeitschriften wochentliche Artikel unter ihrem Maedchenamen Elizabeth MacRae Boykin.

Ich wuerde es fuer interessant halten, wenn Sie Mr. Charles A. Wells an Dr. Draeger von der Karl Schurtz Vereinigung empfehlen wuerden mit der Bitte ihm behilflich zu sein, dass er von Deutschland die Dinge sieht, die ihn besonders interessieren. Mr. Wells ist besonders interessiert, einige Pressebueros und Zeitungen in Berlin zu besichtigen, ferner ist er als Zeichner besonders in der Plakatkunst interessiert, besonders politischer Plakate. Ferner moechte er gern Informationen haben ueber das Verhaeltnis der Presse und die Bildung der oeffentlichen Meinung zum gegenwaertigen Regime, wie er sich ausdrueckt.

Mrs. Wells ist interessiert als Schriftstellerin von Frauenzeitsungen und Zeitschriften in Inneneinrichtungen verschiedener Hauser, sowohl der Hauser Wohlhabender wie der Armen. Sie ist ausserdem interessiert in neue Formen von Kunstgewerbe, Moebel, Gartenkunst, Kueche, Kinderpflege etc. Ich glaube, dass hier durch Herrn Dr. Draeger sehr gut geholfen werden kann. Ich persoenlich werde Mr. Wells an Herrn Dr. Froehlich im Propaganda-Ministerium empfehlen. Dieser kann ihn dann, falls er interessiert ist, mit Dr. Boemer zusammenbringen. Ein Besuch beim Gesandten Freytag waere vielleicht fuer beide Teile interessant.

Ich waere Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie Mr. & Mrs. Wells bald in Berlin anmelden koennten, da sie bereits am 1. Juli abfahren.

Es gruesst Sie mit

Heil Hitler !

Ihr

Manfred Lapp

## EXHIBIT No. 19

30. Juni 1939.

Herrn Dr. Froehlich,  
 Propaganda Ministerium  
 Abteilung Auslaendische Presse,  
 Berlin W.  
 Wilhelmstr.

Sehr geehrter Herr Dr. Froehlich :

Es reist heute mit der " Bremen " ein amerikanischer  
 Freund von mir, Mr. Charles A. Wells, nach Deutschland.

Charles A. Wells stammt aus einer Quakerfamilie und  
 ist infolgedessen sehr scharf gegen jeden Krieg eingestellt.  
 Seine Frau stammt aus einer alten Familie des Sudens und ist  
 aus dieser Tradition heraus ausserordentlich stark antisemitisch.  
 Das Ehepaar schaezt Deutschland und deutsche Kultur ausserordent-  
 lich. Es ist schon mehrfach in Deutschland gewesen, hat verschie-  
 dentlich auch die Reise um die Welt gemacht und faehrt mit Vor-  
 liebe auf deutschen Dampfern, allem Boykott zum Trotz.

Charles A. Wells ist Journalist, Zeichner und haelt  
 sehr viele Vortraege im Lande, in der Hoffnung, durch seine  
 Arbeit zum allgemeinen Frieden und zum Verstaendnis fuer andere  
 Voelker beizutragen. Seine Artikel sind syndiziert in einem  
 eigenen Syndikat. Sie werden von 110 Zeitungen abgedruckt. Seine  
 Frau schreibt fuer Frauenzeitungen und Zeitschriften woechentliche  
 Artikel unter ihrem Maedchennamen Elizabeth MacRae Boykin.  
 Wells hat ausserdem gewisse Plaene, wie man die oeffentliche Mei-  
 nung in der Welt bearbeiten kann, um die Voelker aufzuklaeren.  
 Diese Anregungen sind vielleicht ganz interessant sich anzu-  
 hoeren. Wenn Sie den Eindruck haben, dass es Dr. Boeser inter-  
 essiert, sind Sie vielleicht so gut und stellen Mr. Wells Dr.  
 Boeser vor. Mr. Wells ist besonders interessiert, einige Presse-  
 bueres und Zeitungen in Berlin zu besichtigen, ferner ist er als  
 Zeichner besonders in der Plakatkunst interessiert, besonders  
 politischer Plakate. Ferner moechte er gern Informationen haben  
 ueber das Verhaeltnis der Presse und die Bildung der oeffent-  
 lichen Meinung zum gegenwaertigen Regime, wie er sich ausdrueckt.

Ich waere Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie Mr. Wells empfangen  
 und ihm behilflich sein koennten.

Mit den besten Gruessen und

Heil Hitler !  
 Ihr

## EXHIBIT No. 20

June, 30, 1939.

Herrn Charles A. Wells,  
16 Greenacres,  
Scarsdale, New York.

Dear Mr. Wells :-

I enclose herewith letters of introduction to :

Frau Marga Hoffmann, Berlin, who is a very fine lady and a very good friend of mine. She is in the second half of forty, has a very nice personality and you may learn many things from her.

Dr. Froehlich, Ministry of Propaganda and Public Enlightenment in the Department of Foreign Press. He will help you a lot and I hope you will see him.

Herr Guenter Kaufmann, Editor of "Wille und Macht", one of the outstanding magazines on foreign policies and youth movement. He is an outstanding young chap and will probably help you a great deal.

Dr. Walter Heynen, Editor, Author of many books and pamphlets. He is very much interested in foreign policies and could give you many good informations.

Dr. Max Claus, of the "Deutsche Allgemeine Zeitung" and "Deutsche Verlag, Berlin". He has been in America on a lecturing trip and is well informed on foreign affairs. He probably could help you.

Manfred von Haenschild, "Deutsche Centralbodenkredit A. G., Berlin N. W. 7, Unter den Linden 48-50 is a close friend of mine and is holding a position as a lawyer in a big bank like Reuben.

With best regards

Yours very sincerely,

EXHIBIT No. 20 (continued—1)



# Wille-Macht

Zentralverlag der NSDAP.  
 Franz Eher Nachf. G.m.b.H.  
 Zweigverteilung Berlin

Berlin W 35, 11. Juli 1939.  
 Kurfürstendamm 33  
 Tel. 22 00 91

Herrn  
 Dr. Manfred Zapp  
 341 Madison Avenue  
New York City

Lieber Herr Dr. Zapp!

Vielen Dank für Ihre Nachricht aus New York, ich habe mich sehr gefreut, wieder von Ihnen zu hören. Ich habe gerade in der letzten Zeit öfter an Sie gedacht im Zusammenhang mit unserem Portugal-Aufsatz, den ich aktualisieren lassen möchte, in der Hoffnung, dass Ihnen einige Abschwüchungen sehr lieb sein werden.

Aus dem gedruckten Briefpapier entnehme ich, dass Sie sich für eine längere Zeit in New York aufzuhalten beabsichtigen, was wiederum bei mir den Rückschluss zulässt, dass Sie nun eifrig für "Wille und Macht" von New York aus Sonderberichte schicken. Es täte wirklich not, wenn man hier der jungen Generation gründliche Berichte von Sachkennern vorsetzen würde.

Ihrer Bitte, mich um Charles A. Wells zu kümmern, leiste ich gern Folge, obschon ich persönlich es nicht tun kann, da ich eine Übung ableiste. Ich werde aber dafür sorgen, dass er bei seiner Ankunft in Deutschland empfangen wird, in Berlin die Reichsjugendführung kennenlernt und einige Führerschulen und Zeltlager besichtigen kann. Ich werde ihm auch behilflich sein.



EXHIBIT No. 20 (continued—2)

einige Berlin r Dienststellen kennenzul rnen.

Mit besten Grüssen und Wünschen für Ihre Arbeit in  
New York

Heil Hitler!

*fr* *Heinrich Kaufmann*  
(Kaufmann)  
Hauptschriftleiter

EXHIBIT No. 21

1. Juli 1939.

Herrn Freierern Ulrich von Gienanth,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Lieber Gienanth !

In der Anlage sende ich Ihnen eine Abschrift  
meines Wochenberichtes vom 16. Juni, in dem ich ueber meinen  
Besuch auf der Weltausstellung berichtet habe, zur freund-  
lichen Verwendung.

Es gruesst Sie mit

Heil Hitler !

Ihr

Manfred Zapp

1 Anlage.

## EXHIBIT No. 22

Dr. H. Th. Fröhlich  
Berlin Helensee  
Kurfürstendamm 97/98.

Berlin, 12. Juli 1939

Herrn Dr. Manfred Zepp

341 Madison Avenue New York City.

Sehr geehrter, lieber Herr Dr. Zepp!

Für Ihren letzten Brief sowie für den früheren vom 17. 2. d. J. danke ich Ihnen vielmals.

Da ich bis Mitte August im Urlaub bin, habe ich Herrn Dr. Meissner - mein Vertreter und Nachfolger von Herrn Dr. Wisemann (nunmehr Legationssekretär) - um die Fortsetzung Ihres amerikanischen Freundes gebeten.

Ich bedaure sehr, daß immer noch kein Bericht über die Association of Foreign Correspondents vorliegt. Desto mehr habe ich mich über andere Berichte von drüben gefreut und begrüßt es vor allem, daß mir Herr von Homeier Abschriften Ihrer Berichte zukommen läßt, die für mich stets sehr instruktiv sind.

Wann ich das nächste Mal nach drüben komme, weiß ich leider noch nicht. Ich werde mich aber auf jeden Fall freuen wieder mit Ihnen zu plaudern, sei es nun in Berlin oder in New York.

Mit besten Grüßen

und Heil Hitler!

Ihr sehr ergebener

*H. Th. Fröhlich*

EXHIBIT No. 23

28. Juli 1939.

Herrn Legationsrat  
Heribert von Strempel,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Lieber Strempel :

Ich moechte Ihnen heute mitteilen, dass ich in Erfahrung gebracht habe, dass Mr. Griffin, " managing editor of the " New York Enquirer " - ein katholischer Iren-fuehrer in New York, der im Gegensatz zu seinem Bruder nicht sehr deutschfreundlich ist, am naechsten Mittwoch auf einem amerikanischen Dampfer nach Deutschland faehrt. Vielleicht koennte Berlin darauf aufmerksam gemacht werden, dass er in die richtigen Haende faellt. Griffin reist als Privatmann und ist auf einer persoenlichen Informationsreise.

Herzliche Gruesse und

Heil Hitler !

Ihr

---

Manfred Zapp

## EXHIBIT No. 24

Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
German Consulate General

San Francisco, Calif., den 13. Juli 1939  
201 Sansome Street

Der Beantwortung bitte anzuzeigen |  
In your reply please refer to |

XV111 7 e

## Abschrift

Bevor ich anliegende Rechnung begleiche, wäre ich für eine gefällige Mitteilung darüber dankbar, ob es sich hierbei um Kosten für das dem Generalkonsulat gelieferte Exemplar handelt, das bisher kostenfrei übersandt worden ist.

Wie noch werden die Kosten für die für dem California Demokrat und der Deutsch-Amerikanischen Handelskammer gelieferten Exemplare sein? Ersteres Exemplar wird gegebenenfalls von hier bezahlt werden.

Im Auftrag  
gez. Löper

den 24. August 1939

Auf das vorstehende Schreiben ist eine Antwort bisher hier nicht eingegangen. Ich darf die Angelegenheit hiermit in Erinnerung bringen.

Im Auftrag

Transocean Berlin  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York City

## EXHIBIT No. 25

*f*<sup>11</sup>  
Deutsche Botschaft

Washington, D.C., 11. Juli 1933.

- - -

Lieber Herr Zapp!

Die Parteileitung für die deutsche Arbeiterbewegung in Europa, des Internationalen Dienstes haben sich bereits entschieden, dass in Zukunft die Erziehung der Arbeiter in Europa durch die Flucht aus den Ländern, die jetzt noch unter der Herrschaft der Demokratie stehen, von jetzt ab auf geistlicher Post an uns abgegeben und von den Leuten nur in besonderen und wichtigen Fällen betraut werden würden.

Ihr Vertreter in Charlottesville hat in der amerikanischen Arbeiterbewegung geistlichen Fiedler gefunden. Ich bin überzeugt, dass die hauptsächlichsten Gesichtspunkte in Ihrer Arbeit heraus kommen wird.

Wir freuen uns, dass Herr Tonn die Leitung Ihres geistlichen Dienstes übernehmen wird, ich hoffe aber, dass Sie trotzdem recht persönlich hierher kommen, um auch selbst mit uns Fühlung zu nehmen.

Mit bestem Gruß und

Hilf Hitler!

bin ich

Ihr

*Whitson*

Herrn

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York, N.Y.

51

EXHIBIT No. 26

22. Juli 1939.

An die Deutsche Botschaft  
i. Hd. von Herrn  
Legationsrat von Strempel,  
Washington, D. C.

In der Anlage sende ich Ihnen eine Zeitschrift  
" The Foreign Outlook ", herausgegeben von Arthur W. Macpherson,  
der waehrend des Krieges im " British Secret Service " war. Es  
wird Sie diese Zeitschrift sicherlich interessieren. Moeglicher-  
weise ist sie Ihnen auch bekannt.

Mr. Macpherson hat sein Buero in the Canadian  
Pacific Building.

Mit deutschem Gruss!

---

Manfred Zapp

1 Anlage.

EXHIBIT No. 27

2. August 1939.

Herrn Fritz Kellermeier,  
Handelsattache der  
Deutschen Botschaft,  
Deutsches Generalkonsulat,  
17 Battery Place,  
New York City.



Lieber Herr Kellermeier !

In der Anlage übersende ich Ihnen, wie versprochen, eine Rede des Vorsitzenden des Vorstandes der R. C. A., der sich in einer besonders gehässigen Weise gegen Deutschland ausgelassen hat.

Ich nehme an, dass dieser Vortrag Sie interessieren wird.

Heil Hitler !

---

Manfred Zapp

1 Anlage.

3. August 1939.

Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Die Devisenversorgung hat in diesem Monat wieder einmal versagt und ich bin in den allergrössten Noeten. Ich moechte Ihnen nur unsere Not einmal naeher schildern :

Am Montag, den 31. Juli sollte ich Transradio fuer die laufende Woche \$ 504.42 sowie fuer monatliche Unkosten \$ 279.49 zahlen. Dies war nicht moeglich. Da wir mit Transradio ein grosses Geschaefit haben, koennen wir Transradio warten lassen. Am Dienstag, den 1. August waren faellig : Die Monatsmieten fuer unsere Bueros in New York und Washington, Gas, Elektrizitaet, Telefon-, Telegramm- und andere Rechnungen, sowie das Gehalt des Herrn von Eckardt. Diese Rechnungen konnte ich natuerlich auch nicht zahlen. Es bringt uns in einen sehr schlechten Ruf, wenn wir unseren monatlichen Verpflichtungen nicht puenktlich nachkommen koennen. Es waren ausserdem am 1. August Abgaben auf die Gehaelter faellig. Diese konnte ich ebenfalls nicht bezahlen. Ich mache mich jetzt strafbar. Moeglicherweise bringt das die Existenz unseres ganzen Bueros in Gefahr. Besonders unangenehm ist es jedoch, dass ich morgen die Wochengehaelter zahlen muss und mir hierzu keine Mittel zur Verfuegung stehen. Ich habe schon in der letzten Woche \$ 25.00 aus meinem eigenen Gehalt vorgestreckt. Das war alles, was ich entbehren konnte. Da unsere Angestellten, die auf Wochengehaelter angewiesen sind, nicht in der Lage sind zu warten - sie haben keinen Kredit bei ihren Kolonial- und Gemuesehaendlern, alles muss bar bezahlt werden - und ich die Leute, die Anfang des Monats ihre Miete zahlen muessen, nicht hungern lassen kann - sie haben zum Teil Familien zu unterhalten - bin ich herum gelaufen, um mir Geld zu pumpen. Es ist mir gelungen, bei einem Garagebesitzer \$ 300.00 aufzutreiben, um diese Gehaelter zu bezahlen. Das sind die Sorgen, die ich fuer Transocean habe.

Hinsu kommen Privatsorgen, insofern, als ich mir vor einigen Monaten ein Auto angeschafft habe, mit dem ich meine Fahrten mache. Dieses Auto ist selbstverstaendlich noch nicht abbezahlt. Die Zahlungen sind bis zum fuenfsten jeden Monats faellig. Wenn ich bis zum 5. dieses Monats meine Rate nicht bezahle, wird mir das Auto abgenommen. Ich verliere damit alle bisherigen Zahlungen und das ganze Eigentumsrecht an dem Auto. Mein Kredit ist wirklich erschoept. Ich habe sehr viele Stellen anzusumpfen versucht und mich dadurch in die aller unangenehmste Lage versetzt. Ich bin in meiner Arbeit auf das Aeusserste behindert.

Wir werden moeglicherweise in den naechsten Tagen die Versendung von Transoceannachrichten einstellen muessen, weil wir nicht das Geld haben, um unsere Nachrichten per Post zu versenden. Was das heisst, wissen Sie selbst.

Ich moechte die Botschaft um Rat bitten, wie ich schnellstens aus dieser furchtbaren Lage herauskommen kann.

Heil Hitler !

Manfred Lapp



## EXHIBIT No. 29

4. August 1939.

Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Ich moechte Sie heute schon leider darauf aufmerksam machen, dass ich Anfang naechster Woche zeitweilig den Versand von Transoceannachrichten einstellen muss, da es mir an den noetigen Mitteln fehlt, um Briefmarken zu kaufen. Mein Briefmarkenbestand reicht noch fuer vier Tage dank Ihrer Ueberweisung vom 1. August fuer die Portounkosten des letzten Monats.

Heil Hitler !

---

Manfred Zapp

## EXHIBIT No. 30

9. August 1939.

Herrn Legationsrat  
Heribert von Strampel,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Lieber Strampel !

Berlin hat uns sieben \$ 934.00 ueberwiesen; das ist ein Tropfen auf den heissen Stein. Ich habe hiervon gerade die Mieten, Telefon- und Telegrammrechnungen des letzten Monats und die Gehaelter bezahlen koennen.

Ich habe nicht bezahlt : Die ausstehende Anleihe. Herr Tonn, Herr von Eckardt und ich koennten uns nur eine ganz geringe Summe fuer unsere taeglichen Beduerfnisse hiervon zurueck-behalten. Transradie steht noch aus mit ca. \$ 1.300.00. Ich werde bereits von allen Seiten gemahnt und halte mich infolgedessen nach Moeglichkeit vom Buero fern. Der Zustand ist geradezu unhaltbar. Auf meinen telegrafischen Vorschlag, nach Berlin zu reisen, erhielt ich die heefliche Antwort : " Bitten nicht abzureisen abwartet weitere Nachrichten ". Infolgedessen bleibe ich vorlaeufig hier und versuche, mich durchzuklavieren. Dies ist zu Ihrer persoenlichen Information.

Heute Morgen rief mich Frau Blankenhorn an und ich habe mit Martha Blankenhorn zu Mittag gegessen. Heute Abend werde ich ihr auf dem Dampfer Lebewohl sagen. Sie war trotz aller Arbeit sehr guter Dinge und frisch und munter. Heute Nachmittag geht sie auf die Weltausstellung. Auch sie erklarte, dass es hier in New York keineswegs kuehler sei als in Washington; im Gegenteil, in ihrem Hotelzimmer waere die Hitze unertraeglich.

Ich hoffe, Sie bald wieder hier zu sehen. Bitte gruessen Sie recht herzlich Ihre Gattin und informieren vielleicht Thomson kurz von meiner Notlage.

Herzlichst

Ihr treuer

## EXHIBIT No. 31

Deutsches Konsulat

Winnipeg, Man. den 17. August 1939.  
Kanada

Transocean,  
341 Madison Avenue,  
New York, N. Y.  
U.S.A.

Hiermit übersende ich Ihnen einen Scheck über \$5.90  
zum Ausgleich Ihrer Rechnungen vom 31. Mai und 1. Juli d.J. für  
gehabte Portokosten.

Mit Schreiben vom 9. d.M. teilen Sie mir mit, daß Sie  
aus technischen Gründen gezwungen seien, den Versand von Trans-  
oceannachrichten vorläufig einzustellen. Die Transoceannachrichten  
waren zur Unterrichtung des Konsulats von großem Wert und wurden  
die Nachrichten auch jeweils an das Deutsche Konsulat in Vancouver  
weitergeleitet. Wie ich höre, ist der Versand von Transoceannach-  
richten an andere Stellen bisher nicht eingestellt worden. Es ist  
mir daher unerklärlich, aus welchen Gründen die Übersendung dieser  
Nachrichten an das hiesige Konsulat eingestellt worden ist. Wie  
Ihnen vielleicht bekannt, haben wir diese Nachrichten früher regel-  
mäßig von der Deutschen Botschaft in Washington erhalten. Ich  
möchte Sie daher dringend bitten, die Transoceannachrichten auch  
weiterhin an dieses Konsulat zu senden. Die Ihnen dadurch ent-  
stehenden Portokosten bin ich selbstverständlich gern bereit zu  
erstatten.

Heil Hitler!

Der Deutsche Konsul

I.V.



EXHIBIT No. 32

30. August 1939.

Deutsches Generalkonsulat,  
26 O'Farrell Street  
San Francisco, Calif.

Betr. XVIII 7 e. i.

Ich danke Ihnen fuer die Abschrift Ihres Schreibens vom 13. Juli, das ich am 25. Juli beantwortet habe. Ich moechte Ihnen hiermit nochmals mitteilen, dass die Unkosten der Belieferung der Konsulate nach Huecksprache mit dem deutschen Geschäftsträger, Herrn Dr. Thomsen, von den Konsulaten getragen werden. Infolge dessen habe ich Ihnen fuer den Monat Juni \$ 3.04 und fuer den Monat Juli \$ 4.72 in Rechnung stellen muessen.

Wenn die Kosten fuer die Belieferung der Transocean-nachrichten fuer den " California Demokrat " von Ihnen getragen werden, werde ich den " California Demokrat " die Transocean-nachrichten zum gleichen Selbstkostenpreise wie Ihnen zusenden, ebenso der " Deutsch Amerikanischen Handelskammer ".

Ich erlaube mir, Ihnen in der Anlage die Abschrift meines Schreibens vom 25. Juli sowie die entsprechenden Rechnungen fuer die noch ausstehenden Unkosten zu uebersenden.

Heil Hitler !

---

Manfred Zapp

Anlagen

EXHIBIT No. 33

31. August 1939.

Herrn Konsul Mueller,  
Deutsches Generalkonsulat,  
17 Battery Place,  
New York City.

Sehr geehrter Herr Mueller !

Ich moechte Ihnen heute durch meine Sekretserin,  
Frau Lehwald, meine Akten zusenden und Sie bitten, diese in  
Ihrem Geldschrank zu verschliessen.

Falls Sie Ihre Akten verbrennen, moechte ich  
Sie bitten, dieses Paket mitzuverbrennen.

Heil Hitler !

---

Manfred Zapp

## EXHIBIT No. 34

9. September 1939.

Herrn Konsul Herbert Scholz,  
Deutsches Konsulat,  
Boston, Mass.

Lieber Scholz !

Wie ich Ihnen am Sonnabend schon kurz erschrte,  
gebe ich von jetzt ab auch unsere Transoceannachrichten an  
Privatpersonen ab. Der Preis fuer diese Transoceannachrichten  
betrtaegt

..... \$ 1.00 die Woche.

Ich waere Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie mir eine Liste der-  
jenigen Leute zukommen liessen, die sich fuer unsere Transocean-  
nachrichten interessieren. Natuerlich duerfen die Transocean-  
nachrichten, die zu diesem Preise abgegeben werden, nicht veroeff-  
entlicht werden. Werden sie veroeffentlicht, so spaendert sich der  
Preis je nach der Auflagensahl der betreffenden Publikationen.

Es hat mich sehr gefreut, Sie wiederzusehen und gruesst  
Sie herzlichst mit

Heil Hitler !

Manfred Japp

EXHIBIT No. 35

**Deutsches Konsulat****Boston, Mass., 12. September 1939.  
39 Chestnut Street**

Tgb.Nr. 3797.

1 Anlage.

Herrn Manfred Zapp  
Transocean  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York City.

Lieber Zapp!

Ich bestätige dankend den Erhalt  
Ihres Schreibens vom 9. September 1939, in dem  
Sie mir mitteilen, dass Sie nunmehr auch die  
Transocean-Nachrichten an Privatpersonen abgeben.

In der Anlage übermittle ich Ihnen  
eine Liste derjenigen Personen, mit denen Sie  
sich in Verbindung setzen könnten um sie zu be-  
fragen, ob sie sich für den Transozeandienst in-  
teressieren würden.

Mit den herzlichsten Grüßen und

Heil Hitler!

  
(Dr. Herbert Scholz)  
DEUTSCHER KONSUL.

## EXHIBIT No. 36

14. September 1939.

Herrn Dr. Herbert Scholz,  
Deutsches Konsulat,  
39 Chestnut Street,  
Boston, Mass.

Lieber Scholz !

Ich danke Ihnen vielmals fuer Ihr freundliches Schreiben vom 12. September und die Liste der eventuellen Interessenten fuer den Bezug des Transoceandienstes. Das nenne ich prompte Erledigung. Herzlichsten Dank !

Ich bestaetige Ihnen ebenfalls dankend den Eingang Ihres Schreibens vom 12. September mit dem beigelegten Scheck in Hoehe von \$ 9.00, welche Summe Herr W. F. Baumann, 19 Renwick Road, Melrose, Mass. bei Ihnen eingezahlt hat, um fuer die naechsten drei Monate den Transoceandienst in englischer Sprache zu erhalten. Diese Einzahlung wird wohl auf einem Irrtum beruhen, da die Transoceankosten sich auf \$ 3.00 die Woche und nicht auf \$ 3.00 im Monat belaufen. Die Papierkosten allein wuerden schon \$ 3.00 im Monat ueberschreiten, garnicht zu sprechen vom Porto.

Mit herzlichem Gruessen  
und Heil Hitler !

---

Manfred Zapp



## EXHIBIT No. 37

**Deutsches Konsulat****Boston, Mass., 13. September 1939.**  
**39 Chestnut Street**

Tgb.Nr. 3799.

Anlage: 1 Scheck.

Transocean  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York City.

In der Anlage übermittle ich einen  
Scheck in Höhe von \$ 9.00, welche Summe Mr.  
W. F. B a u m a n n , 19 Renwick Road, Melrose,  
Mass., hier eingezahlt hat, um für die näch-  
sten 3 Monate den Transocean-Dienst in engli-  
scher Sprache zu erhalten.

Ich bitte besonders davon Vormerkung  
zu nehmen, so dass Mr. Baumann in den nächsten  
3 Monaten keine Rechnung übersandt wird.

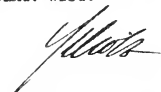
  
(Dr. Herbert Scholz)

EXHIBIT No. 37 (continued)

September, 18, 1939.

Mr. W. F. BAUMANN,  
19 Renwick Road,  
Melrose, Mass.

Dear Sir :-

Through the German Consulate, Boston, Mass we have received your check to the amount of \$ 9.00 for our Transocean News Service which we acknowledge with thanks.

In this connection, for the sake of clarity, we would like to indicate that your payment of \$ 9.00 for our service covers only the period of three weeks and not of three months as has been mistakenly assumed.

In the meantime you will have received our Transocean reports and we hope that you will extend your subscription after the three weeks period.

Yours very truly,

---

Secretary to  
Manfred Zapp

## EXHIBIT No. 38

9. September 1939.

Herrn Karl F. Klein,  
859 N. Eward Street,  
Baltimore, Md.

Sehr geehrter Herr Klein !

Wie ich von Herrn von Strempel heorte, wird sich die Finanzierung der deutschen Nachrichtenstands durchfuehren lassen. Ich sende Ihnen deshalb ab heute die Transoceannachrichten zum Preise von

~~.....~~ \$ 10.00 die Woche.

Ich moechte Sie nur bitten, mir Sender und Sendeseiten anzugeben. Ferner waere ich Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie mir mitteilen koennten, ob unsere Transoceannachrichten Sie zur Zeit erreichen, damit wir unseren Versand danach einrichten.

Mit deutschen Gruss !

---

Manfred Lapp

EXHIBIT No. 39

12. September 1939.

Herrn Legationsrat  
Heribert von Strempel,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Lieber Strempel !

Herr Karl F. Klein wird die Transocean-  
nachrichten ueber den Sender WGBM bringen und zwar :

Dienstags, Mittwochs, Freitags  
und Sonnabends um ..... 9 Uhr vormittags  
Donnerstags abends um ..... 7.15 Uhr.

Hervolgende Gruesse und

Heil Hitler !

Ihr

---

Hanfred Kapp

EXHIBIT No. 39 (continued—1)

6. Dezember 1939

Herrn Blank,  
p. Adr. B. Westernmann Co., Inc.,  
20 West 41th Street,  
New York City.

---

Sehr geehrter Herr Blank !

Wie ich aus den Kreisen der Deutschen Botschaft in Washington gehoert habe, interessieren Sie sich fuer den Transocean-Nachrichtendienst. Ich werde Ihnen den Dienst probeweise eine Woche zusenden und hoffe, Sie nach dieser Woche unter meinen Abonnenten zaehlen zu duerfen.

Der Preis fuer die Transoceannachrichten betraegt

..... \$ 3.00 die Woche  
plus 2 % City Sales Tax.

Mit deutschem Gruss !

---

Manfred Zapp

EXHIBIT No. 39 (continued—2)

27. September 1939.

Herrn Legationsrat  
Heribert von Strempel,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Sehr geehrter Herr von Strempel :

Ich erlaube mir, Ihnen in der Anlage die Durchschrift eines Briefes von Herrn Karl F. Klein aus Baltimore zu uebersenden, demgemass wir ab heute den Versand unserer Transoceannachrichten an Herrn Klein eingestellt haben.

Heil Hitler !  
Im Auftrage !

---

Siri M. Lehwald

1 Anlage.

EXHIBIT No. 40

13. September 1939.

Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
201 Sansome Street,  
San Francisco, Calif.

Betr. Akt: XVIII 7 e

Ich bestaetige Ihnen bestens dankend den  
Eingang Ihres Schecks in Höhe von

..... \$ 20.62.

der wie folgt verbucht worden ist :

Zum Ausgleich der Rechnungen fuer das Konsulat  
von Juni, Juli und August in Hoehe von ..... \$ 11.42

und zum Ausgleich der Rechnungen fuer den  
" California Demokrat " von Juli und  
August in Hoehe von ..... \$ 9.20

total ... \$ 20.62

Heil Hitler !

Maxfred Zapp

## EXHIBIT No. 41

<p>RECEIVED BY PRIVATE WIRE FROM POSTAL TELEGRAPH STANDARD TIME INDICATED IN THIS MESSAGE</p>	<p><b>Postal Telegraph</b></p> <p><i>Manfred Zapp</i></p> 	<p>THIS IS A FULL RATE TELEGRAM, CABLEGRAM OR RADIOGRAM UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED BY SYMBOLS IN THE PREAMBLE OR IN THE ADDRESS OF THE MESSAGE.</p> <p>SYMBOLS DESIGNATING SERVICE SELECTED ARE OUTLINED IN THE COMPANY'S TARIFFS OR HAND AT EACH OFFICE AND ON FILE WITH REGULATORY AUTHORITIES.</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Form 16 PW

MFZ CABLE SEPTEMBER 15 1939

LC GESANDTEN RHEINEBECK DIPLOGERMA GUATEMALACITY

ANKOMME MONTAG ABEND FLUGZEUG WEITERREISE DIENSTAG FRUEH

PANAMA HOFFE SIE BESUCHEN ZU DUERFEN

20 CABLE MFZ R2N 935A MTY

=MANFRED ZAPP =



## EXHIBIT No. 42

26. September 1939.

Herrn Dr. Manfred Zapp,  
Central Hotel,  
Panama City, Panama.

Sehr geehrter Herr Doktor !

In der Anlage uebersende ich Ihnen die bisher eingegangene Privatpost.

Zur Geschaeftspost ist folgendes zu bemerken :  
" Yale University, Library, New Haven " hat auf unseren Dienst fuer 2 Wochen probeweise abonniert. Eine Frau Eugenie Goering c./o. Dr. Marion Horton, Windsor, Vermont bittet um unsere Blaetter " Transocean Copyright " in deutscher Sprache fuer drei Monate, was ich veranlasst habe und Frau Goering unsere Rechnung ( \$ 3.00 a week ) uebermittelte.

Herr Dr. Scholtz aus Boston gab uns einen neuen Interessenten, Frl. Margaret Thienes, Clifton, New Jersey, mit der ich mich in Verbindung gesetzt und den ueblichen Brief geschrieben habe.

Die Universitaet in Chicago schrieb mir kurz :  
" Thank you for samples, but we shall not wish to subscribe "  
Zwei weitere Absagen lauteten wie folgt :  
" Boston University, Henry H. Meyer, Dean, Boston " - Dean Meyer has received to date three envelopes containing interesting bulletins about happenings abroad, While he finds these very interesting, he does not feel that he can subscribe to this service at the present time "

- Francis P. Magoun Jr., Cambridge, Mass - " Some days ago I received with interest your letter describing Transocean news service. Since that time two sample lots ( for the 18th and 19th of this month have been received. The general plan of your news service strikes me as excellent and the plan seems to be thoroughly realized if one may judge from the specimens. I regret, however, that it will be quite impossible for me to subscribe and this because of the price. But I do not see how you could conceivably make it less expensive : the postage alone is considerable. Thanking you again and with regrets that I cannot possibly avail myself of your offer, I remain, very truly yours "

Das Generalkonsulat in San Francisco beauftragte uns, dem " California Demokrat " nur noch den deutschen Dienst zuzusenden, was ich veranlasst habe.

Das Deutsche Konsulat in Seattle, Wash. teilte uns mit, dass es geschlossen worden und auf das Generalkonsulat in San Francisco uebergegangen sei. Dementsprechend habe ich den Dienst nach Seattle eingestellt.

Von

## EXHIBIT No. 42 (continued)

Deutschen Konsulat in St. Louis, Mo. wurde um Auskunft gebeten, ob die dortigen englisch geschriebenen Tageszeitungen "Globe Demokrat", "Post Dispatch" und "Star Times" die englische Ausgabe des Transoceans abonniert haetten oder mit Kenntnis unsererseits sonstige erhielten, was ich verneinend beantwortete.

Eine seeben eingegangene weitere Absage von Herrn Gerhard M. Schade, St. Paul's School, Concord, New Hampshire lautete wie folgt:

"I thank you very much for having sent me the first three issues of Transocean, which I find most informative. To my mind, it is just the type of news reporting that is so urgently needed here where British and French propaganda are engulfing us from all sides. I am, however, very sorry, not to be able to subscribe to Transocean. First of all, the Deutsche Kurswellensender provides me with all the first hand information, I desire. Secondly, I am already, in a position precarious enough (through occasional lecture and newspaper articles, in which I tried to expound the German view point) that I cannot, as I would like too, pass on you news sheets to my colleagues in the faculty of our school. Es wuerde nicht nur meine Stellung gefaehrden sondern damit auch den Stand des Deutschen als Wehrfach, der jetzt ehnehin schon heftig angegriffen wird. - I am adding a few clippings of letters which I had published in the Boston Herald. - You may deal with them as you please, but in case they should be republished in Germany, I would beg you to withhold my name.

In the hope that we may all be successful in doing our part towards helping real truth and real justice to win,  
sincerely yours ..... signed Gerhard M. Schade."

Ich habe die beigefuegten Artikel Herrn Tonn zur Kenntnisnahme uebergeben und fuege sie jetzt diesem Briefe bei. -

Ich habe alle diese Briefe separat gehalten, falls Sie beabsichtigen, etliche davon an Berlin weiterzugeben.

Bei der Chase National Bank sind auf unser Konto \$ 2.015.00 zur Deckung unserer vorauslagen \$ 2.155.00 eingegangen. Ich konnte also Transradio die fuer September schuldigen \$ 736.35 bezahlen, ferner die bereits erwarteten unbeglichenen Rechnungen.

Hiermit, Herr Doktor, sind meine Noelligkeiten erschoept. Es wird nach wie vor mit Hochbetrieb hier gearbeitet. -

Beinahe haette ich vergessen zu erwaehnen, dass Mrs. Wells heute hier anrief und Sie fuer morgen zum Lunchen einladen wollte und es bedauerte, als ich ihr von Ihrer Abwesenheit Mitteilung machte.

Mit den besten Gruessen bleibe ich

Ihre sehr ergebene

Von der Staatszeitung ging  
ein Schutz über \$ 40.2 -  
ein

EXHIBIT No. 43

19. Oktober 1939.

Herrn Legationsrat  
Heribert von Strampel,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Lieber Strampel !

Wir haben auf Ihre Veranlassung an die " Cleveland News ", " Press " und " Plain Dealer " die Transoceannachrichten fuer die Dauer eines Monats gesandt.

Nach Absendung der Probeexemplare kam der Vertreter der " Cleveland Press " hier in New York an und erkaendigte sich nach unserem Dienst bzw. verhandelte ueber unseren Dienst und zeigte sich willig, unseren Dienst evtl. zu nehmen. Er ging jedoch, wie Sie wissen, aus " World Telegram " und veroeffentlichte dort alles, was man ihm erwaehnt hatte. Daraufhin hat Herr Tonn die Probeendungen an die Cleveland Press eingestellt, denn man kann mit Leuten nicht zusammenarbeiten, die derartig unehrlich sind.

Die Zeitungen " Plain Dealer " und " News " werden probeweise weiter beliefert. Ich moechte Sie jedoch fragen : Was soll jetzt geschehen, nachdem der Probenmonat um ist ? Ich waere Ihnen fuer eine kurze Mitteilung dankbar.

Mit den besten Gruessen und

Heil Hitler !

Ihr

---

Manfred Kapp



EXHIBIT No. 45

5. Dezember 1939

Herrn Legationsrat  
Dr. Hans Thomsen,  
Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Lieber Thomsen :

In der Anlage eine Aktennotiz ueber meine Unterhaltung mit dem chilenischen Deligierten, Botschafter Don Manuel Bianchi, auf der pan-amerikanischen Konferenz, die die Botschaft vielleicht interessieren wird. Es geht daraus hervor, wie dringend die Chilenen Schiffraum benoetigen und wie gern sie deutsche Schiffe kaufen wollen. Nach den Bestimmungen der pan-amerikanischen Erklaerung koennen die sued-amerikanischen Staaten Flaggenwechsel von Schiffen kriegsfuehrender auf nichtkriegsfuehrende Nationen vornehmen, wenn ein bona fide Kauf vorliegt.

Heil Hitler !

Anlage

## EXHIBIT No. 46



# WESTERN UNION



Received at Drake Hotel, Chicago, Ill. Sup. 2200 Ext. 1167

CAF204 11-VC NEW YORK NY APR 1 1940

MANFRED ZAPP-

THE DRAKE-

STREMPER STITUT DRINGENDST BEANTICH CHICAGO PRESSE ZU  
WEISSUCH DIERENT VON BERLIN 1940 DEN  
TRANSLUCAT.

## EXHIBIT No. 47

Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
German Consulate General

New York, 1<sup>st</sup> April 1940.  
1<sup>st</sup> Battery Place

Bei Beantwortung bitte anquerben: | Mil: Zapp.  
In your reply please refer to |

Herrn Dr. Manfred Zapp,  
341 Madison Ave.,  
New York City.

Sehr geehrter Herr Dr. Zapp:

Ich wäre Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie gelegentlich  
ihres Hierseins in einer Sie betreffenden Angelegenheit  
bei mir vorsprechen würden.

Mit besten Grüßen und

Heil Hitler

*Heinrich*  
(Schlich)  
Konsultationssekretär.

Sch/Sa.

EXHIBIT No. 48

**Deutsche Botschaft**

Washington, D.C., den 8. August 1940.

Ich bitte, die taglichen Telegramme ab heute  
bis auf weiteres an Herrn Hepp zu richten.

Heil Hitler !



Transocean

341 Madison Ave.,  
New York, N.Y.

---

EXHIBIT No. 49

9. Januar 1940.

An das deutsche Generalkonsulat,  
z. Hd. von Herrn Visekonsul  
Bernhard Lippert,  
17 Battery Place,  
New York City. \_\_\_\_\_

Sehr geehrter Herr Lippert !

Mr. W. A. Reyner, Chairman of the Program Committee of the Brotherhood of St. John's Lutheran and Evangelical Reformed Union Church of Howertown, hat mich gebeten, am 6. Februar den Vortrag " The Cause of Germany and her position in the world today " zu uebernehmen. Ich habe ihm auf sein Bitten hin telefonisch zugesagt und ihm beiliegenden Brief, den ich Ihnen in der Abschrift zusende, geschrieben. Da Herr Reyner mir in seinem Brief mitteilt, dass er die Unkosten fuer diesen Vortrag nicht tragen koennte, nehme ich an, dass Sie mir die Reisspesen vergueten werden. Ich werde sie demnaechst vorlegen und sie nach meinem Vortrag bei Ihnen liquidieren. Ich nehme an, dass Sie damit einverstanden sind.

Heil Hitler !

---

Manfred Zapp

1 Anlage



EXHIBIT No. 50

**CLASS OF SERVICE**

This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless its selected character is indicated by a suitable symbol above or preceding the address.

# WESTERN UNION

**SYMBOLS**

DL = Day Letter  
NL = Night Letter  
DL = Deferred Cable  
NL = Cable Night Letter  
P = Radiogram

The filing time shown in the date line is in local time.

TRANSMISSION TIME

LOCAL TIME

STANDARD TIME

TRANSMISSION TIME

NAB14 9/10=WASHINGTON DC 13 1032A

1940 APR 13 AM 11 14

TRANSOCEAN=

341 MADISON AVE=

KOMME AUFTRAGSGEMAESS MONTAG VORMITTAG 10 UHR BUERO ZUR  
BESPRECHUNG=

HEPP.

105

THE COMPANY WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE LOSS OF THE MESSAGE CONCERNING ITS SERVICE

EXHIBIT No. 51



RECEIVED AT 64 BROAD STREET, NEW YORK, AT

STANDARD TIME

WQENHGWB23 COPY

10 NL NEWYORK NY 31 942PM

HERIBERT VON STREMPER GERMAN EMBASSY 1439 MASS AVE

WASHINGTON DC

AUSSENPOLITISCHE ERKLAERUNG WOODRUFFS STOP ARBEITSLOSIGKEIT  
FEBRUAR STOP SCHIFFSVERKAUEFE ANS AUSLAND

TRANSOCEAN

MM RECD WN 1012PM MARCH 31ST

Telephone: HAnover 2-1811

To secure prompt action on inquiries, this original RADIOGRAM should be presented at the office of R.C.A. COMMUNICATIONS, Inc. In telephone inquiries quote the number preceding the place of origin.

Form 100-74-24-40

## EXHIBIT No. 52

TM NY 148PM... MARCH 5, 1940 ...  
 RCD TKS T O  
 TBC1 PR1141 XFX  
 BERLIN 10 6 1045  
 TRANSNEWS NEWYORK  
 DEUTSCHER ABENDDIENST 0230 GMT WICHTIG BENACHRICHTIGT  
 SOFORT WASHINGTON  
 605P..  
 OK RCD TKS

## EXHIBIT No. 53

9. Januar 1940.

Herrn Legationsrat  
 Heribert von Strempel,  
 Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington D. C.

Lieber Strempel !

Es hat mich sehr gefreut, dass Sie hier waren;  
 das brauche ich Ihnen weiter nicht zu sagen.

Ohne an Ihrem guten Gedächtnis zweifeln zu  
 wollen, moechte ich Sie erinnern an :

- 1.) die Radiostation
- 2.) an den Columbus-Offizier
- 3.) an den Bericht ueber Tonn.

Heralichen Dank im voraus fuer Ihre liebenswuer-  
 digen Bemuehungen.

In der Anlage uebersende ich Ihnen eine Kopie  
 des Briefes an Herrn W. A. Reyer, Northampton bezueglichen meines  
 Vortrages am 6. Februar.

Mit den besten Gruessen und

Heil Hitler !  
 Ihr

P. 1 Anlage.  
 Vielleicht sind Sie so liebenswuerdig und beauftragen  
 Watkins, mir eine neue Maryland License zu verschaffen.

EXHIBIT No. 54

**Deutsches Konsulat  
German Consulate**Nr. 5/40

Unt. Angabe obiger Nr. wird gebeten.  
Please refer to above No.

*1200*  
Mobile, Ala., U. S. A.  
den 10. Juli 1940.

Firma

Transocean

341 Madison Ave.  
New York City.

Während der Abwesenheit des Unterzeichneten fuer  
den Rest dieses Monats und August belieben Sie den Versand der  
Transocean Nachrichten einzustellen.

Mit bestem Dank

Heil Hitler !

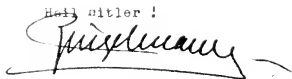




EXHIBIT No. 56

TELEPHONE STATE 6317

Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
 GERMAN CONSULATE GENERAL  
 CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
 333 N. MICHIGAN AVENUE

Bei Beantwortung bitte angeben: )  
 In answering, please refer to: )

Chicago, 18. Januar 1940.

Dr. KW/HK.

Transocean,  
 341 Madison Ave.  
 New York, N.Y.

Nachdem die seinerzeit von hier aus fuer die Belieferung mit dem Transocean-Dienst in Vorschlag gebrachte Persoenlichkeit nunmehr unmittelbar von Ihnen versorgt wird, darf gebeten werden, zwecks Ersparnis von Devisen bis auf weiteres das Material nicht mehr per Luftpost, sondern auf dem einfachen Postweg hierher zu schicken. Die gegenwaertig von dem Generalkonsulat belieferten Zeitungen erscheinen woechentlich, sodass die Aufwendung der erhoehten Portokosten nicht so dringlich erscheint. Sollte sich die Zusendung Ihres Dienstes auf dem einfachen Postweg als den hiesigen Beduerfnissen nicht entsprechend erweisen, wird auf den Luftpostweg zurueckgegriffen werden.

Der Deutsche Generalkonsul  
 I.A.

*Klaus- Wichmann*

*erl. S. L.*

EXHIBIT No. 57

Deutsche Botschaft

Washington, D.C., den 4. Mai 1940

*Pearson*

Lieber Dr. Sapp:

Einliegend ein Artikel von Leon Pearson  
im heutigen "Times Herald", der Sie sicher  
interessieren wird.

Mit besten Grüssen,

Heil Hitler!

*W. H. H.*

ERST A. HEPT

Herrn

Dr. Manfred Sapp

"Transocean"

341 Madison Avenue

New York City

## EXHIBIT No. 58

Below The

## Rio Grande

By Leon Pearson

HOW THE NAZIS WERE  
OUTWITTED WITH A  
DAQUIRI COCKTAIL

MANY methods have been suggested to combat Nazi penetration in Latin America, but Nelson Park's method was to hold a cocktail party. Park is the American consul in Barranquilla, Colombia, and a man who likes to see fair play.

Thus, when he found that German news predominated over all other news in the daily press of Barranquilla, for the simple reason that the German agency, Trans-Ocean, gave its service away free, he decided to do something about it.

He invited a group of Barranquilla's best businessmen to drink daiquiris in the patio of the consulate at half past five in the afternoon. He brought up the question of the press, and suggested, in the tactful manner of a host that something should be done to permit North American news agencies to compete on a fair basis with other foreign agencies.

BY THE time the daiquiris had gone the rounds a second time, somebody made a practical suggestion. "Let us, as businessmen, boycott any newspaper using Trans-Ocean by refusing to advertise in it."

The suggestion was accepted, an agreement was entered into and put into immediate operation.

Result was that Barranquilla citizens noticed a sudden withdrawal of news about the superior German Reich and exposition of German aims. Instead they got the news of the world.

IF Cordell Hull had to share public honors with Benito Mussolini, it would be no more irksome than to share public honors with Ramon Beteta, of Mexico. Yet this is precisely what he is scheduled to do.

On the morning of May 13, Hull will arise in Constitution Hall to give an address of welcome to 1,500 delegates of the American Scientific Congress. Following Hull, a response will be delivered by the head of the

delegation from Mexico, where the last congress was held.

That means Ramon Beteta, undersecretary of state of Mexico, whom Hull regards as the impersonation of everything that is aggressive and unreliable in Mexican foreign policy.

Hull has not forgotten the speech Beteta gave in Buenos Aires four years ago. It was a peace conference, with grave and decorous demeanor on the part of all. But Beteta seized the opportunity, before a penury session, to bear his vocal chords in a speech which Hull called "sheer demagoguery."

EVERY since that time have not improved Beteta's reputation in Washington. He is credited with authorship of the more offensive phases of Mexican foreign policy, especially the expropriation of foreign-owned property. Most offensive of all, he is understood to have written the Mexican reply to Hull's arbitration proposal, a reply which, though not yet published as this was written, certainly has been expected to reject arbitration.

But Hull is equal to any social strain. He will rise unruffled in Constitution Hall, and he might even applaud, in his cool way, the remarks of the Mexican firebrand.

A SHOCKING charge against the government of Panama has been made by Horacio Alfaro, former Panamanian minister to Washington, and brother of Ricardo Alfaro, who is opposing the government in the current presidential campaign.

Speaking of the recent disas-

trous fire in Colon, Alfaro charged the government of Panama put a stop to relief activities of the Red Cross of Panama and took over this work for political purposes. Government agents, he declares, went from house to house in the devastated area, proffering assistance, but asking first, "Are you Alfariista?"

If any person had the temerity to acknowledge his support of Candidate Alfaro, as against the government candidate, the relief was withheld.

Panama's ambassador in Washington, George Boyd, who is on the other side of the political fence, denies these charges.

NOBODY who knows Cap-

Colon Alfaro would confuse him with Ricardo Alfaro, but many are confused to know whether the captain is the Minister or the Ambassador of Ecuador.

Four years ago, Ecuador and Peru sent commissions to Washington to settle their boundary dispute. Since Peru has the status of an embassy here, Ecuador was raised to the same status "for the duration of the boundary negotiations." This upped Alfaro from minister to ambassador.

After dragging on for two years, the negotiations broke down—and that was two years ago. But still the State Department maintains the anomaly of a diplomat who is both minister and ambassador, for they continue to list Ecuador in two spots in their diplomatic blue book—on Page 16 as an embassy, and again on Page 40 as a legation. Which is it?

THE election of Chile's Carlos Campbell to the commission for stimulation of new industries in Latin America was made possible by the support of Chile's Guillermo Gaztuita, who had earlier backed Davila in that contest. But Santiago sent instructions to support Campbell, and Gaztuita, counselor of embassy, obeyed implicitly.



Leon Pearson

## EXHIBIT No. 59

Deutsche Botschaft

Washington, D.C. , den 3. April 1940.

- IV S.F. 70. -

Abschriftlich

Herrn Dr. Manfred Z a p p,

Transocean, 341 Madison Avenue,

New York, N.Y.

zur Kenntnisnahme übersandt.

Im Auftrag:



EXHIBIT No. 60

Durchdruck

Deutsche Botschaft

Washington, D.C., den 3. April 1940.

- IV S.Fr.70. -

Betr.: Dr.O.M.Dickerson.

Das Generalkonsulat San Francisco hat die Botschaft von Ihrem Bericht vom 23. Februar d.Js. in Kenntnis gesetzt. Der Herr Geschäftsträger hat in dem in der Anlage abschriftlich beigefügten Schreiben vom 6. Januar d.Js. Herrn Dr. Dickerson bereits mitgeteilt, daß er nicht in der Lage ist, persönlich die Einladung zu einem Vortrag im Colorado State College of Education anzunehmen.

Die Botschaft schlägt nunmehr Herrn Dr. Manfred Z a p p , Transocean, 341 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. (Representative of the Transocean Service in New York) für diesen Vortrag vor. Herr Zapp hat bereits an anderen Universitäten, z.B. an der University of Virginia, in Vorträgen und in Debatten den deutschen Standpunkt vertreten. Ich bitte Sie, Dr. Dickerson von unserem Vorschlag in Kenntnis zu setzen und ihn aufzufordern, sich unmittelbar mit Herrn Dr. Zapp in Verbindung zu setzen.

Im Auftrag:

gez. v. Gienanth.

An

das Deutsche Konsulat

in D e n v e r

über

das Deutsche Generalkonsulat,

S a n F r a n c i s c o .

EXHIBIT No. 61

Abschrift.

DEUTSCHE BOTSCHAFT

Washington, D.C., January 6, 1940.

- Po. 17 g. -

Dr. O. M. Dickerson,  
Chairman of the Division  
of the Social Studies,  
Colorado State College of Education,  
 Greeley, Colo.

My dear Dr. Dickerson:-

I very much appreciate your kind  
invitation of the 22nd ult. to speak at an  
assembly of your College next July.

For reasons of principle, however,  
and with regard to your country's neutrality  
I have for the time being chosen not to take  
personally part in public discussions on the  
war in Europe and problems related thereto.  
As much as I should like to assist you, I,  
for these reasons, regret exceedingly to be  
unable to comply with your wishes.

I shall, however, try to comply  
with your wish to provide some other well  
informed speaker, although the choice natur-  
ally is limited.

Sincerely yours,

(sgd.) Thomsen

German Chargé d'Affaires.

## EXHIBIT No. 62

## A b s c h r i f t e n .

Deutsches Konsulat  
Cleveland, Ohio.

20. Juli 1940

Sehr geehrte Herren :

Herr Ludwig Schmitt, Schriftleiter der Cincinnati Freien Presse hat sich mit dem unter Rueckerbittung beigelegten Schreiben vom 27. v. Mts. an mich gewandt. Die darin enthaltenen Angaben sind zutreffend. Es ist mir auch bekannt, dass sich die Zeitung seit Jahren in finanziellen Schwierigkeiten und gegenwaertig in Zwangsverwaltung befindet. Ich befuerechte daher den Antrag des Herrn Schmitt, besonders auch mit Ruecksicht darauf, dass die Cincinnati Freie Presse einen dauernd sehr positiven Standpunkt in ihren Veroeffentlichungen vertritt. Sollte eine voellige Neiderschlagung der Rueckstaende nicht angeengig sein, so moechte ich eine Ermaessigung des Bezugspreises auf ein Mindestmass vorschlagen.

Mit deutschem Gruss !  
Heil Hitler !

gez. Kapp  
Generalkonsul.

Ludwig Schmitt

Cincinnati de 27. Juni 1940

Herrn Generalkonsul Kapp  
1422 Midland Bldg.,  
Cleveland, Ohio.

Sehr geehrter Herr Generalkonsul !

Ende letzten Jahres beassessen Sie die Fruendlichkeit, uns die Weiterlieferung des Transoceandienstes zu sichern, ohne dass die Freie Presse die damals fuer die Lieferung faellig gewesenen Rueckstaende zu zahlen brauchte. Inzwischen sind die Rechnungen fuer die Lieferung des Dienstes, wie die beigelegten Rechnungen ausweisen, wieder auf \$ 360.00 angestiegen.

Wie Ihnen bekannt ist, befindet sich die Freie Presse in Zwangsverwaltung. Die Geschaeftsfuehrung erklaert sich ausserstande, den geschuldeten Betrag zu zahlen. Sie ist andererseits auch an der Lieferung des Dienstes nicht sonderlich interessiert, weil Sie das alleinige Interesse vertritt, die Zeitung nach kommerziellen Gesichtspunkten zu fuehren, wobei Meldungen aus Deutschland ihr er Ansicht nach keine besondere Rolle spielen. Sie wissen, dass ich diese Ansicht nicht teile. Ich wuerde es sehr bedauern, wenn die Lieferung des Dienstes eingestellt wuerde.

Ich waere Ihnen daher sehr dankbar, wenn Sie eine stillschweigende Streichung der aufgelaufenen Rueckstaende erwirken und mit die Weiterlieferung des Dienstes erwirken koennten. Fuer einen gefl. zusagenden Bescheid waere ich Ihnen sehr dankbar.

Mit deutschem Gruss  
Ihr sehr ergebener  
gez. Ludwig Schmitt.

## EXHIBIT No. 63

Deutsches Konsulat  
German Consulate

Cleveland, Ohio d. 20. Juli 1940  
1422 Highland Bldg.

Bei Beantwortung bitte anzuzeigen  
In your reply please refer to: }

Transocean  
341 - Madison Ave.,  
New York, N. Y.

Sehr geehrte Herren:

Herr Ludwig Schmitt, Schriftleiter der Cincinnatier Freien Presse, hat sich mit dem unter Rueckerbittung beigefuegten Schreiben vom 27. v. M. an mich gewandt. Die darin enthaltenen Angaben sind zutreffend. Es ist mir auch bekannt, dass sich die Zeitung seit Jahren in finanziellen Schwierigkeiten und gegenwaertig in Zwangsverwaltung befindet. Ich befuerechte daher den Antrag des Herrn Schmitt, besonders auch mit Ruecksicht darauf, dass die Cincinnatier Freie Presse einen dauernd sehr positiven Standpunkt in ihren Veroeffentlichungen vertritt. Sollte eine voellige Niederschlagung der Ruecksende nicht angaengig sein, so moechte ich eine Ermaessigung des Bezugspreises auf ein Mindestmass vorschlagen.

Mit deutschem Gruss

*Paul Haeberle*

( Generalkonsul

## EXHIBIT No. 64

## A b s c h r i f t .

Cincinnati Freie Presse  
Daily and Sunday  
905 Vine Street.

Cincinnati, den 19. 7. 1939.

Herrn Generalkonsul K. Kapp,  
1,22 Midland Bldg,  
Cleveland, Ohio.

Sehr geehrter Herr Generalkonsul !

Anfang Maerz dieses Jahres bot der in New York neu etablierte Transoceandienst der Freien Presse seinen deutschen und englischen Nachrichtendienst zum Preise von \$ 15.00 woechentlich an. Wie Ihnen bekannt ist, befindet sich die Geschaeftsfuehrung der Freien Presse ganz und gar in der Hand von Personen, die fuer deutsche Bestrebungen weder Verstaendnis noch Beduerfnis haben, die die Zeitung vielmehr nach rein kommerziellen Gesichtspunkten fuehren im Bestreben, sie baldmoeglichst zu einem gewinnbringenden Unternehmen zu gestalten. Mein Ansuchen, den Nachrichtendienst zu nehmen, wurde daher mit dem Bescheid abgeschlagen, die Zeitung koenne die erforderlichen Mittel nicht bereitstellen, eine Tatsache, die sich in Ansehung der finanziellen Verhaeltnisse hier nicht bestreiten laesst.

Ich schrieb darauf unter dem 17. Maerz dem Leiter der New Yorker Stelle des Transoceandienstes, Herrn Manfred Zapp, dass sich die Kosten des Dienstes fuer uns zu hoch stellten und welche Ermaessigung uns fuer einen ausschliesslichen Bezug des deutschen Dienstes gewahrt werden koenne. Gleichzeitig teilte ich ihm mit, dass der Dienst fuer uns in dieser Form von nur nachgeordneter Bedeutung sei, da die auf dem Luftwege uebermittelten Nachrichten mehr als einen Tag nach Veroeffentlichung Cincinnati erst erreichen und erst zwei Tage danach in Druck gehen koennten.

Herr Zapp kuendigte mir unterm 22. Maerz eine Verbesserung des Zustellungsdienstes an und teilte dabei mit, dass er eine Ermaessigung des Bezugspreises um \$ 5.00 woechentlich gewahren koenne, das der Mindestbezugspreis jedoch \$ 10.00 sei.

Der von Anfang an in zwei Sprachen probeweise uebermittelte Nachrichtendienst wurde uns ununterbrochen in zwei Sprachen weitergesandt, wobei sich tatsaechlich im Laufe der Wochen zeigte, dass diemit der Nachluftpost von Newyork hierher uebermittelten Nachrichten sich noch aktuell genug erwiesen, um in der Zeitung des Ankunftstages Verwendung zu finden. Diese Nachrichten machen ungefaehr ein Drittel des gesamten taegliche uebersandten Nachrichtenkontingents aus.

Die hiesige Geschaeftsleitung zeigte sich jedoch nicht willens, den Betrag von woechentlich \$ 10.00 zu zahlen, was sie auch angesichts der Lage der Zeitung gegenwaertig nicht kann, wie ich mit gutem Gewissen bestaetigen kann. Die Freie Presse verfuegt seit mehr als einem Jahre ueber gar keinen Nachrichtendienst mehr, nachdem die Lieferung des U.P. Pressedienstes wegen eines angelaufenen Schuldbetrags von ca. \$ 1.000.-- vor den UP eingestellt worden war.

Ich liess das Schreiben von Herrn Zapp daher unbeantwortet und nahm an, dass die Fortsetzung des Dienstes, wie von allem Anfang

## EXHIBIT No. 64 (continued—1)

- 2 -

deklariert, als Probensendung gedacht sei. In dieser Annahme wurde ich durch den Umstand bestärkt, dass der Dienst nach wie vor zweisprachig erfolgte, obwohl das einen erheblichen Mehraufwand an Porto bedeutet.

Vor einigen Tagen erhielt die Zeitung jedoch eine Kostenaufstellung von New York uebersandt, mit der fuer die Lieferung des Dienstes ueber 15 Wochen hinweg \$ 150.00 angefordert wurden. Die Geschaeftsleitung weigert sich, diesen Betrag zu zahlen mit der Begruendung, sie sei dazu ausserstande und habe auch keinen Auftrag zum Bezug gegeben. Es wird mir ueberlassen, eine Regelung mit dem Nachrichtendienst zu finden.

Wie Sie wissen, habe ich mich im Dezember vorigen Jahres nach der Ordensablehnung Herrn Elvens offiziell von der Zeitung getrennt. Inoffiziell arbeite ich noch waehrend eines Teiles des Tages am Telegraphenteil der Zeitung mit, in der Erkenntnis, dass mein Ausscheiden das Blatt voellig unter juedischen Einfluss bringen wuerde. Herr Elven ist seit Monaten nicht mehr im Geschaeft gewesen und schickt nur noch Beitraege fuer den editoriellen Teil taeglich ein. Um den Geschaeftsgang selbst kuemmert er sich ueberhaupt nicht mehr. Da die Sekretaeerin eine grosse Einlage an rueckstaendigen Loehnen im Geschaeft hat, bestimmt sie zusammen mit einem von ihr ernannten Manager, der Amerikaner ist, den Geschaeftsgang. Da dabei ausschliesslich geschaeftliche Erwaeagungen gelten, wird dem Druck des Judentums bereitwilligst nachgegeben. Ein Wiener Emigrant, der bei der Wiener Morgenpost als Schriftleiter taetig war, wartete bereits auf den Tag, an dem ich meine Funktionen abgebe.

Ich habe es bisher als meine Pflicht erachtet, auf diesem Posten auszuharren, solange es geht, obwohl mir mein <sup>Le</sup>eisebuerer Arbeit und Einkommen genug bietet, um leben zu koennen. Dabei war fuer mich der Wunsch bestimmend, die Zeitung ihrem fruerehen Rufe entsprechend als eine warmherzige Verfechterin in der deutschen Sache zu erhalten. Dabei habe ich schon des oeffteren ueber von Juden und deutscheindlichen Elementen an die Zeitung lanzierten Artikeln die schwersten Auseinandersetzungen mit der Geschaeftsleitung gehabt. In meinem Bestreben, eine objektive Berichterstattung ueber Deutschland zu geben, war mir der Transoceandienst eine wertvolle Hilfe.

Um den Dienst weiter erhalten zu koennen, waere eine <sup>Ma</sup>sserung der finanziellen Angelegenheit dringend erforderlich. Da ich Herrn Zapp nicht persoendlich kenne, noch er m. E. ueber die Verhaeltnisse bei der Freien Presse unterrichtet ist, frage ich erg. an, ob Sie nicht evtl. gegebenenfalls durch Vermittlung zustaendiger Stellen, den Transoceandienst zu einem <sup>Gl</sup>ass der in Anrechnung gebrachten Bezugsgebuehren sowie zu einer <sup>weiter</sup>lieferung des deutschen Teiles des Dienstes veranlassen koennten.

In der Hoffnung, keine <sup>Er</sup>hlbitte getan zu haben und mit der Versicherung, dass die auf diese Weise gewaehrte Hilfe im <sup>Ve</sup>gensatz zu fruher gewaehrter Hilfe wirklich eine zweckentsprechende Verwendung findet, bin ich mit

Heil Hitler !

Ihr sehr ergebener

gez. Ludwig Schmitt.

EXHIBIT No. 64 (continued--2)

**CINCINNATI FREIE PRESSE**  
**DAILY AND SUNDAY**

605 VINE STREET, CINCINNATI, OHIO

CARL A. ANDERSON  
PRESIDENTBRANCH OFFICE  
MUNICH, GAYARD SQUARETELEPHONE  
RADIOWAY 7750

den 17. Maerz 1939

Herrn Manfred Zapp  
 Transoandienst  
 341 Madison Ave.  
 New York City

Sehr geehrter Herr Zapp:

Besten Dank fuer ihr Schreiben vom 2. Maerz  
 sowie fuer die prompt uebersandten Nachrichten. Leider  
 erhalten wir dieselben erst nachmittags 4 Uhr am fol-  
 genden Vormittag, sodass sie sich als Neuigkeiten fuer  
 die erste Seite nicht mehr verwenden lassen, da der  
 Redaktionsschluss um die Mittagsstunde liegt. Wir  
 moechten aber die Nachrichten, soweit sie in deutscher  
 Sprache abgefasst sind, nicht gern in der Zeitung  
 missen, obgleich uns keine Mittel mehr fuer einen  
 eigenen Nachrichtendienst zur Veruegung stehen,

Fuer gefaellige Mitteilung der guenstigsten  
 Bedingungen zum Bezug des deutschsprachlichen Nach-  
 richtendienstes waere ich Ihnen dankbar.

Mit deutschem Gruss

CINCINNATI FREIE PRESSE

I.A.

*Ludwig Schmitt*  
 Ludwig Schmitt

LS:HW

EXHIBIT No. 64 (continued—3)

**CINCINNATI FREIE PRESSE**  
**DAILY AND SUNDAY**

808 VINE STREET, CINCINNATI, OHIO

TELEPHONE  
PARWAY 7780CABLE ADDRESS  
FREIPRESSBRANCH OFFICE  
HUGHES, DARLENE, CINCINNATI

DEN 27. Februar 1939

An den  
Transocean-Dienst  
341 Madison Ave.  
New York, N. Y.

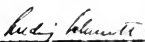
Sehr geehrter Herr Zapp:

Wir sind Interessenten am Bezug des neuen  
Transoceandienstes und bitten um unverbindlichen  
Bezug der Transocean-Nachrichten fuer eine Woche.

Mit deutschem Gruss

CINCINNATI FREIE PRESSE

I.A.

  
Ludwig Schmitt

LS:HW



## EXHIBIT No. 65

9. August 1940.

Herrn Generalkonsul Kapp,  
Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
Cleveland, Ohio.

Sehr verehrter Herr Generalkonsul !

Fuer Ihr freundliches Schreiben vom 20. Juli moechte ich Ihnen vielmals danken. Ich beantworte es erst heute, da ich waehrend der letzten Juliwochen als Vertreter Transocean's in Havana ueber die dortige Konferenz berichten musste und soeben erst nach New York zurueckgekehrt bin.

Mir ist die Lage des Herrn Ludwig Schmitt bekannt und ich habe Herrn Schmitt bereits fruher geschrieben, dass ich jederzeit bereit bin, ihm entgegenzukommen. Es ist mir im Augenblick aus bestimmten Gruenden unmoglich, die Niederschlagung der Russkstaende vorzunehmen. Ich werde aber Herrn Schmitt, wie gesagt, in jeder Weise entgegenkommen. Er braucht sich keine Sorgen zu machen.

Vor einigen Monaten hatte ich die Absicht, auf der Durchreise nach Colorado in Cleveland auszusteigen und Ihnen, sehr verehrter Herr Generalkonsul, meinen Besuch zu machen. Leider wurde die Reise nach Colorado ploetzlich abgesagt und ich hatte infolgedessen keine Gelegenheit, Colorado zu besuchen. Bei dieser Gelegenheit haette ich gern alle Fragen aufgeworfen, die Transocean und die Belieferung unserer Kunden betreffen. Man kann sich leider schriftlich nicht so ausdruecken, wie man es wohl gern moechte. Gerade den Fall Schmitt haette ich gern mit Ihnen persoenlich besprochen. Ich moechte Sie jedoch bitten, Herrn Schmitt zu beruhigen und ihm zu versichern, dass ich in jeder Weise voelliges Verstaendnis fuer seine Lage habe und ihm zu gegebener Zeit gern entgegenkommen werde. Ein Grund fuer eine Beunruhigung liegt nicht vor.

Mit deutschem Gruss und

Heil Hitler !  
Ihr

---

Manfred Zapp

Anlage : Schreiben des  
Herrn Ludwig Schmitt.

## EXHIBIT NO. 66

Chicago, den 3. April 1940.

Lieber Herbert:

Aus Chicago recht herzliche Gruesse. Ich habe bisher den Herzogsbesuch mitgemacht und habe gleichzeitig verschiedene Leute kennen gelernt, die fuer mich von Interesse waren. Leider ist es mir nicht gelungen, mit Mrs. Swift naeher bekannt zu werden, aber ich hoffe, dass sich das bei einer spaeteren Gelegenheit nachholen laesst. Ich bin erstaunt ueber die grundsatzlich andere Einstellung der oeffentlichen Meinung in Chicago und bin mehr denn je entschlossen, hier ein Buero zu eroeffnen. Chicago ist wirklich fuer mich ein weit guenstigeres Feld als sich vermutet und erwartet hatte.

Der Herzogempfang ist vorueber, er reist heute abend ab. Grte Tannenbergr war ganz grosse und stolz, ihr Mann ruhig, bedaechtig, fleissig, nur noch wuerdiger als in New York. Ich habe dem Herzog die Neue Woche mit seinem Bild ueberreicht, worueber er sich ganz ausserordentlich gefreut hat. Ich musste es in mehreren Exemplaren nachliefern und die Nummer wird eingehen in die Dokumentensammlung ueber die Reise. Sonst koennte ich noch viel lustige Details erzahlen, die Dir spass machen wuerden. Ich habe auf Deinen Rat hin taeglich nach Berlin gekabelt damit Berlin sieht, wie unterschiedlich Chicago ist. Sonst nichts Neues.

Fuer heute herzliche Gruesse auch an Eleonor

Dein

EXHIBIT No. 67

Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
German Consulate General

New York, 10. Januar 1940  
17 Battery Place

Bei Beantwortung bitte ansetzen: } Hr. Müller  
In your reply please refer to:

Herrn  
Dr. Manfred Lapp  
Transocean  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York, N.Y.

Sehr geehrter Herr Dr. Lapp:

Der Inhaber dieses Briefes, Herr Karl  
Müller, Kaufmann, geboren am 23. März 1900,  
ist von mir in Einvernehmen mit Herrn Dr. Draeger  
veranlasst worden, wegen der bei Ihnen offenen  
Stelle in Ihren Büro vorzusprechen. Sollte Herr  
Müller hier die Stelle nicht in Frage kommen, so  
bin ich gerne bereit, Ihnen weitere Bewerber nam-  
haft zu machen. Herr Müller ist auf Einwanderungs-  
visum in die U.S.A. gekommen und somit arbeitsbe-  
rechtigt.

Mit deutschem Gruss!

Der Generalkonsul

U. A.  
*W. A. Müller*

K/md

(Maisch)

## EXHIBIT No. 68

Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
German Consulate General

New York, 8. März 1940.  
17 Battery Place

Bei Beantwortung bitte angeben.  
In your reply please refer to:

IX.

Herrn Dr. M. Zapp  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York City

Sehr geehrter Herr Dr. Zapp!

Die Deutsche Informationestelle in Berlin hat am 6. d. Mts. eine amtliche Verlautbarung ueber die polnischen Greuel in der Ukraine und in Oberschlesien an die deutsche Presse gegeben und durch Transocean im Ausland verbreitet.

Ich waere Ihnen sehr verbunden, wenn Sie mir moeglichst umgehend mitteilen wollten, welchen Niederschlag diese Verlautbarung in der hie-igen Presse gefunden hat.

Ausserdem moechte ich Sie noch auf-  
trags-gemaesse ersuchen, Meldung oder Fehlanzeige  
Ihrerseits unmittelbar nach Berlin zu erstatten.

Der Generalkonsul  
I.A.

*P. Zapp*

LU/chr

104

## EXHIBIT No. 69

**Deutsche Botschaft**

Washington D.C., den 23. März 1940.

Ich möchte nicht verfehlen, Ihnen den Empfang Ihres Berichts vom 11. März über Ihre letzte Vortragsreise zu bestätigen und Ihnen den verbindlichsten Dank der Botschaft auszusprechen, daß Sie sich mit solchem Erfolg dieser Aufklärungstätigkeit angenommen haben. Ich habe nicht verfehlt, Ihren aufschlußreichen Bericht dem Auswärtigen Amt zur Kenntnis zu bringen.

*H. M. Müller*

An den Leiter der Transocean-Vertretung G.m.b.H.

Herrn Dr. Manfred Z a p p .

341 Madison Avenue,

New York, N.Y.

## EXHIBIT No. 70



44 MADISON AVENUE  
NEW YORK CITY  
Telephone MUrray Hds. 6-6197  
MUrray Hds. 6-9017  
Telegram Transocean

4. April 1940.

Herrn Dr. Manfred Tapp  
"The Drake"  
Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Ill.

Lieber Doktor Tapp!

Herr Dr. Hunck hat einen Teil der Dokumente aus Washington gebracht; der Rest wird wohl heute im Laufe des Tages hier eintreffen. Die Verteilung soll durch uns inoffiziell an Interessenten erfolgen, in der Form, dass wir diesen auf Anfragen mitteilen, wir seien durch einen glücklichen Zufall in der Lage, Ihnen ein Exemplar zukommen zu lassen.

Leider muss das ganze Dokument hier erst auf Stencils uebertragen und vervielfaeltigt werden, was schnellstens geschehen wird. Ich hoffe, Ihnen morgen oder uebermorgen schon einige Exemplare zuschicken zu koennen.

Im uebrigen hat Herr Dr. Hunck von seiner Reise gewisse Direktiven mitgebracht, ueber die ich mich mit Ihnen lieber muenalich unterhalten moechte.

Mit den besten Gruessen

Ihr

*E. Hunck*

## EXHIBIT No 71

O RC1 PR1704 XC

BERLIN 7 24 1800

TRANSNEWS

NEWYORK

ERBITTEN SOFORTKABEL VERBREITUNG VIERTER POLENBERICHT

1105AM.....

REC RC 1 TO

## EXHIBIT No. 72

2 3

T RC1 FRD1169 XC

BERLIN 45 29 1820

URGENT TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

WICHTIGE SONDERSENDUNG 1600G AUF DLN BIS 1800G DANN 1815G DLQ BIS

2300G DANN 2315G DLB BIS ETWA 0300G PUNKT NORMALSENDUNGEN

INNERHALB DIESER ZEIT AUSFALLEN PUNKT SCHNELLSTE UND WEITE

VERBREITUNG WICHTIGST PUNKT BELIEFERT MOEGLICHSIT ALLE

ZEITUNGEN PUNKT DURCHGEBEN TEXT FREUNDE PUNKT DRANTET ERFOLG

CFM 1600G 1800G 1815G DLQ 2300G 2315G DLB BIS 0300G

106PM...

RWCD TO TKS

*TR*  
*Ref. 10/12*  
*6/8*

## EXHIBIT No. 72 (continued)

T RC1 PRD1169 XC

BERLIN 45 29 1820

URGENT TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

WICHTIGE SONDERSENDUNG 1600G AUF DLN BIS 1800G DANN 1815G DLQ BIS  
2300G DANN 2315G DLB BIS ETWA 0300G PUNKT NORMALSENDUNGEN  
INNERHALB DIESER ZEIT AUSFALLEN PUNKT SCHNELLSTE UND WEITE  
VERBREITUNG WICHTIGST PUNKT BELIEFERT MOEGLICHST ALLE  
ZEITUNGEN PUNKT DURCHGEBEN TEXT FREUNDE PUNKT DRANTET ERFOLG

CFM 1600G 1800G 1815G DLQ 2300G 2315G DLB BIS 0300G

106PM...

RWCD TO TKS

## EXHIBIT No. 73

TRC1 PRK2141

BERLIN 11 17 1954

LC TRANSNEWS

NEWYORK

VERANLASST I WEITESTE VERBREITUNG HEUTIGES FUNKBILD KAMPF  
FUER ZIVILISATION

320P

REC RC 1 TO



## EXHIBIT No. 74

RD1 PR1320 KC BERLIN 14 1 1215

TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

BITTEN SOFORT VERBREITEN A ... I ...

INTERVIEW SOFL ...

SO21 ...

UTS PL ACK ...

RECV PC 1 ...

## EXHIBIT No. 75

STANDARD TIME INDICATED
RECEIVED
5th ST.
14TH AVENUE
PLAZA 3-0597-1
TELEPHONE YOUR RADIOGRAMS TO POSTAL 3-0597-1



15 WORDS FOR THE USUAL PRICE OF 10
DOMESTIC SERVICES
FOREIGN SERVICES
AT STANDARD RATES

FORM 750-1

NA4 15 RADIO VIA MRT=N BERLIN JUL 11 1940 1221

LC TRANSNEWS

(DR MANFRED ZAPP ROOM 606 341 MADISON AVE PXX)=NYC

(DLR BEFORE 9AM)=

=VORSCHLAGEN VERBREITUNG ABCKAERTS ROMMELDUNG NEWYORKTIMES  
ARTIKEL OSSERVATORE ROMANO UEBER FRANZREGCHEF VOM NEUNTEN=  
745A.

(DLR ORIGINAL TO DR MANFRED ZAPP GLADSTONE HOTEL 114E 52 ST  
ALSO DLER AS COPY).

## EXHIBIT No. 76

PC1 1964 10 17/15 15 10 15

LG TRANSFORMATIONS

FASTLY GOTTEN

# THE

900 T. J. J. van den Broek et al.

799

## EXHIBIT No. 77

EC2 FRK566 EC BERLIN 19 10 1439

LC TRANSNEWS

NEW YORK

IMR KABEL SECHSTEN DRANTZT OB NEUADRESSIERUNG MELDUNGEN DRINGEND  
ERFORDERLICH EVENTUELL MIT BEGRUENDUNG

902A EST.,PSE ACK.,'

REC RC 1

REC RC 2 TG

## EXHIBIT No. 78



TO CABLE AUGUST 28 1940 ( TRANSFER ACCOUNT )

LC TRANSOCEAN BERLIN

222 FIVEFANGSIN

( NO SIGNATURE )

EXHIBIT No. 79

M

TO CABLE JUNE 28 1940 ( TRANSFER ACCOUNT )  
LC TRANSOCEAN

BERLIN

SENDEN BRIEF VIA EASTIA.  
( NO SIG )

4 R530 TO 7 MCK

EXHIBIT No. 79 (continued—1)

RC1 PR726 XL

BERLIN 11/10 7 1240

LC TRANSNEWS

NEWYORK

BITTE BENOIT DRAHTMITTEILEN WELLENLAENGE SENDEZEITEN  
EUER SUEDEAMERIKADIENST

259PM EST

RECVD RC1 OK TKS T O

EXHIBIT No. 79 (continued—2)

M

TO CABLE FEBRUARY 29, 1940 TRANSFER ACCOUNT

LC TRANSOCEAN BERLIN

HANS WIRD SONNABEND FRUEH EUER CODEKABEL BEANTWORTEN

NO SIG PSE ACK

R1 XUX

EXHIBIT No. 80

TO CABLE JANUARY 4 1940 ( TRANSFER ACCOUNT )

NLT TRANSOCEAN

BERLIN

BETRIFFT TELEFONGESPRAECH ZWEITEN JANUAR IHR KABEL VIERTEN  
 ERBAT INANBETRACHT WICHTIGEN KONGRESSSITZUNG WICHTIGEN  
 EREIGNISSEN GENEHMIGUNG SENDEZEITEN ZUVERLAENGERN MEHRKOSTEN  
 ETWA HUNDERTDOLLAR WOCHE KOENNEN MEHR MATERIAL GEBEN WENN  
 LAENGERE SENDUNGEN PUNKT ERBITTEN RUECKANTWORT OB UEBERZEITEN  
 MOEGLICH WENNICHT EINSCHRAENKEN DIENST AUF URSPRUENGLICH  
 ETAT VORGESEHENES MASS FUENFZEHN MINUTEN 1320WORTE TAEGLICH  
 PUNKT BEABSICHTIGEN NEXTMONAT WENN ZEITEN RUHIGER  
 WIEDEREINSCHRAENKUNG SENDEZEITEN DAMIT VERRINGERUNG  
 SENDEKOSTEN PUNKT BENOETIGEN TONNERSATZ ARBEITEN BEREITS  
 SEIT SECHS WOCHEN OHNE TONN AUF LAENGERE DAUER GESUNDHEITLICH  
 UNMOEGLICH AUSSERDEM LIEGENBLEIBEN WICHTIGE VERHANDLUNGEN  
 PUNKT KANN HIER ERSATZ FINDEN WENN MITTEL VERFUEGBAR  
 PUNKT DANKEN FUER INAUSSICHT GESTELLTE BEIHILFE TONN PUNKT  
 AUFNAHMEAPPARAT MADRID ABGEGANGEN KOSTEN CIRCA HUNDERTVIERZIG  
 DOLLAR

( NO SIG )

R TO OK RC XSX 536PM..

## EXHIBIT No. 81

O

TO CABLE MAY 9, 1940      TRANSFER ACCOUNT

NL    TRANSOCEAN BERLIN

BELEGESCHAFT NEWYORK WASHINGTON SENDEN ZUM JAHRESTAG BESTE GLUECK-  
 WUENSCHEN MIT VERSICHERUNG HOCHHALTUNG TRADITION DURCH GEWISSENHAFTE  
 ARBEIT IM VERTRAUEN AUF ERFOLG PUNKT    DIESER BEREITS AUCH IN HIESIGER  
 PIONIERARBEIT WAK WAHNEHMBAR.

(SIGNED) ZAPP

PLS ACK

R TO 1 XT 712PMEST

## EXHIBIT No. 82

TO CABLE AUGUST 26 1940 ( TRANSFER ACCOUNT )

TRANSOCEAN

BERLIN

BEWOETIGEN KILIGST FUER BEVORSTUEHNDE UNTERSUCHUNG FOLGENDE  
 ANGABEN DOFFELPUNKT NAMEN MITGLIEDER AUFSICHTSRATS VORSTANDS  
 TRANSOCEANS WER HAUPTANTEILEBSITZER ANNEHME BANKEN ANGEBT  
 WELCHE

( NO SIC )

STRAIGHT CABLE

R 1 1439 EST IC

## EXHIBIT No. 83

V RC1 PR555 XC BERLIN 100/94 27 1900

TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

INR GESTRIGES AUFSICHTSRAT VORSITZENDER GESANDTER AD PETER ERNST  
 KIFFE VERTRETER HAMBURGER WIRTSCHAFT IM BERLIN DR KURT WEIGELT  
 VORSTANDSMITGLIED DEUTSCHE BANK BERLIN DR BRAUN PRÄSIDENT MANDELS-  
 KAMMER KASSEL STAATSRAT JOHN T ESSEBERGER FÜHRER DEUTSCHER SEES-  
 CHIFFAHRT HAMBURG DR OTTO CHRISTIAN FISCHER BANKIER BERLIN DR ADOLF  
 HAUPTSCHRIFTFLEITER HAMBURGER FREMDENBLATT BERLIN PROF DR E H MEYER  
 VORSTANDSMITGLIED DEUTSCHE BANK BERLIN DR ING ERNST POENSCHE GENERAL-  
 DIREKTOR VEREINIGTE STAHLWERKE DUESSELDORF STOP KEIN VORSTAND ZWEI  
 GESCHÄFTSFÜHRER EUCH BEKANNT STOP HAUPTANTEILBESITZER DRESDE-  
 MERBANK DEUTSCHBANK ICFARBEN NAGAG NORDLLOYD CARL ZWY ZEISS JENA ROB  
 BOSCH STUTTGART VEREINIGTE STAHLWERKE DUESSELDORF UND WEITERE CIRCA  
 ZWEIHUNDERTVIERZIG DEUTSCHE FIRMEN

120P EST END...

RC1 RKC TO

## EXHIBIT No. 84

RC2 PR1066 XC BERLIN 9 29 1053

URGENT TRANSNEWS

NEWYORK( CONFIRMATION COPY)

ERWARTEN SCHNELLSTENS AUSFÜHRLICHEN BERICHT UEBER  
 UNTERSUCHUNG

901A EST..PSE ACK"

TTO PSE ACK THOSE TO 1 1 AND TO 2

RKC RC 1 TO

## EXHIBIT No. 85

RC3 PR528 XOX

BERLIN 21/20 28 1330

LC TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

/SIND STAPF INTERESSIERT AN WIDEREHLI EUROPAEPLIGNISSE PRESSE  
POLITYREISE FALLS FUEH DAVON LOEFIGNET VERMITTELT SOLCHE  
NEHMUNGEN MIT COLLECTABEL

914A

RECVD RC 3 OK TKS T O

## EXHIBIT No. 86

RC1 PRN773 XC

BERLIN 15/15 9 1750

LC TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

DOKUMENTE EINS BIS ZWANZIG BEI VEROEFFENTLICHUNG VOLLTEXTLICH  
WASHINGTON GEFUNKT BITTE DORT ANFORDERN

1235P ...PSE ACK

RECVD RC 1 OK TKS T O

## EXHIBIT No. 87

T RC1 PRD3113 XC

BERLIN 29 7 1744

URGENT PRESSE TRANSNEWS NEWYORK( CONFIRMATION COPY PHONED) -  
AFTONBLADET STOCKHOLM BEHAUPTET UNZAEHLIGE ANRUF BEI HOLLYWOOD  
POLIZEI DASS NAZIS AMERIKA GELANDET ALS STATISTEN ANTIDEUTSCHEN  
FILMS NS UNIFORMIERT ZU AUFNAHMENT MARSCHIERTEN PUNKT HABT IHR  
EINZELHEITEN

901A EST

EXHIBIT No. 88

M

RC 1 XT D275

BERLIN 13 26 2104

URGENT TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

VERLAUTET ROOSEVELT ALS PRAESIDKANDIDAT

ILLINOIS PRIMAERWAHLEN GENANNT STOP

BERICHTET DRINGEND

3.51PM

RECVD RC 1 OK TKS

TO

YW

EXHIBIT No. 89

STANDARD TIME INDICATED	
RECEIVED AT	4 Y. G.
41 61	N.Y.C.
ML 4-13-40	MU 69718
TELEPHONE YOUR TELEGRAM TO POSTAL TELEGRAPH	



THIS IS A FULL RATE TELEGRAM. CHARGE  
SHOWN ON REMITTANCE SLIP. IF REMITTED  
BY CASH, IN THE PRESENCE OF  
OR IN THE ABSENCE OF THE MESSAGE  
STANDARD. DISCOUNTING SERVICE SELECTED  
ARE OUTLINED IN THE COMPANY'S TARIFFS  
OR HANG AT EACH OFFICE AND ON FILE WITH  
REGULATORY AUTHORITIES.

N144 DPR COLLECT-SH CHICAGO ILL 344 APR 1 1940

TRANS-OCEAN NEWS

341 MADISON AVE ( DELIVER )

BERLIN WEITERKABELN DOPPELPUNKT CHICAGO DEUTSCHWEISSBUCH VORDERGRUND  
CHICAGO PRESSE GIBT REPUBLIKANERN HANDHADE IN WAHLKAMPF GEGEN  
DEMOKRATEN FUER VORWAHLEN NEUNTEN APRIL PUNKT CHICAGO DAILY TRIBUNE  
WELTGROSSTZEITUNG BRINGT MONTAG ERST SEITE ARTIKEL WASHINGTON .  
KORRESPONDENTEN ARTHUR SEARS HENNING ERKLARENEN TROTZ OFFIZIELLEN  
DEMENTIES WASHINGTON ALLGEMEIN ANSICHT DASS BULLITTS KENNEDYS  
AEUSSERUNGEN ALS OFFIZIELLE KORRESPONDENZ KRIEG GEGEN DEUTSCHLAND  
FUEHREND KORREKT ZITIERT PUNKT ARTIKEL EINGEHT EINZELHEITEN BULLITTS



## EXHIBIT No. 89 (continued—1)

STANDARD TIME INDICATED	
RECEIVED AT	N. Y. C.
	NOV 8 1918
TELEPHONE YOUR TELEGRAM TO POSTAL TELEGRAPH	



THIS IS A FULL RATE TELEGRAM. CABLE GRAMS FOR RADIOGRAMS UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED BY SYMBOLS IN THE PREVIOUS COLUMN. THE SYMBOLS IN THE PREVIOUS COLUMN ARE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING FIVE CONDITIONS: (1) THE SYMBOLS ARE FOR INFORMATION ONLY. (2) THE SYMBOLS FOR INFORMATION ONLY. (3) THE SYMBOLS FOR INFORMATION ONLY. (4) THE SYMBOLS FOR INFORMATION ONLY. (5) THE SYMBOLS FOR INFORMATION ONLY.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

KENNEDYS ROOSEVELTS FRUEHERE POLITAUESSERUNGEN ANFUEHREND INDERTAT IN  
EINZELNEN FAELLEN BULLITTS VERLAUTBAHRUNGEN GETREUE WIEDERSPIEGELUNG  
GEGENUEBER GAEHRENDEN EUROPAEISCHEN KRIEG DIE PRÄSIDENT GLEICHER  
ZEIT ANGENOMMEN HAT PUNKTOEFFENTLICHKEIT KOMMENTIERTE LETZTEM JAHR  
DASS ROOSEVELT BIS OKTOBER DUECHLAND GEGENUEBER KRIEGSPOLITIK  
GETRIEBEN IN ANNAHME DASS USA WAHRSCHEINLICH KRIEG AUF SEITEM  
BRITEMPIROS MITWACHEN WERDE WENN KRIEG AUSBRECHEN SOLLTE ABFUEHRUNG  
ARTIKEL ERWAEHNT GEGEN DIKTATUREN GERICHTETE ROOSEVELTREDEN CHICAGO  
FUEFTEK OKTOBER NUNZEHHUNDERT SIERENDREISSIG UND VIERTEN JANUAR  
NEUNZEHN NEUNUNDDREISSIG ERWAEHNT FERNER BULLITTREDE ZWEIUNDZWANZIGSTEN  
FEBRUAR NEUNZEHN NEUNUNDDREISSIG PARIS MIT BEMERKENSWEIT GLEICHEN A

## EXHIBIT No. 89 (continued—2)

STANDARD TIME INDICATED	
RECEIVED AT	N. Y. C.
	NOV 8 1918
TELEPHONE YOUR TELEGRAM TO POSTAL TELEGRAPH	



THIS IS A FULL RATE TELEGRAM. CABLE GRAMS FOR RADIOGRAMS UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED BY SYMBOLS IN THE PREVIOUS COLUMN. THE SYMBOLS IN THE PREVIOUS COLUMN ARE SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING FIVE CONDITIONS: (1) THE SYMBOLS ARE FOR INFORMATION ONLY. (2) THE SYMBOLS FOR INFORMATION ONLY. (3) THE SYMBOLS FOR INFORMATION ONLY. (4) THE SYMBOLS FOR INFORMATION ONLY. (5) THE SYMBOLS FOR INFORMATION ONLY.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

UESSERUNGEN BULLITTS DIE EN WEISSBUCH DOMUNMENTEN ANGEGBEN EBENFALLS  
BULLITTREDE DRITTEN SEPTEMBER ACHTUNDDREISSIG IN BORDEAUX WO ER  
ERKLAERTE USA FRANKREICH ANFUEHRUN IMDEFFECTIVELY UPITED IN WAR AS IN  
PEACE ABFAUEHRUNG EINREHT ZUM SCHLUSS AUF AEUSSERUN PRÄSIDENTEN VOR  
SENATSMILITAERAUSSCHUSS IN WEISSHAUS WO BETONTE DASS IM INTERESSE USA  
FRANKREICH ENGLAND GEGEN DUECHLAND BEWAFFNET DA USA ERSTE  
VERTEIDIGUNGSLINIE IN FRANKREICH GELEGEN PUNKT FOR TSETZUNG FOR  
TSETZUNG AUF LEITARTIKEL SEITE LEITARTIKEL EINGEHT AUF ECHTHEIT  
DOKUMENTE DEMENTIES REGIERUNG NACHWEIST DASS NACH ERO EFFNUNG  
ZARENÄRCHIVE DURCH SOVIETREGIERUNG WILSON EBENFALLS USA DOKUMENTE  
DEMENTIERTE KOMMT ZU SCHLUSSFOLGERUNG ANFUEHRUNG AMERICAN PEOPLE KNOW

## EXHIBIT No. 89 (continued—3)

STANDARD TIME INDICATED	
RECEIVED AT	NEW YORK
MU 4-7858	MU 6-9710
TELEPHONE YOUR TELEGRAM TO POSTAL TELEGRAPH	



THIS IS A FULL RATE TELEGRAM. CHARGE ONLY ON RECEIPT. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED BY SYMBOLS IN THE PREAMBLE OR IN THE ADDRESS OF THE MESSAGE. SYMBOLS DESIGNATING SERVICE SELECTED ARE OUTLINED IN THE COMPANY'S PATTERNS OR HANDS AT EACH OFFICE AND ON FILE WITH REGULATORY AUTHORITIES.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

THEY HAVE WARMONGERS WHOSE PERSISTENT POLICY IS TO INVOLVE THE UNITED STATES IN EUROPEAN WAR WHO HAVE TAKEN MANY OF STEPS WHICH PRECEDED NINETEEN SEVENTEEN AND WHO HOPE THAT CONSEQUENCES WILL REPEAT THEMSELVES. ROOSEVELT'S AMBITIONS ARE TAKEN ON CHARACTER OF MR. WILSON'S. HIS AMBASSADORS REFLECT HIS SENTIMENTS JUST AS JAMES CROMWELL MINISTER CANADA DID OTHER DAY IN SPEECH OF GREAT IMPROPRIETY. ROOSEVELT KENNEDY BULLITT CROMWELL HAVE BEEN OVERAWED BY ROYAL ATTENTION AND SEEK DISTINCTIONS WHICH MAY BE ATTAINED BY GRATIFYING THE DEMANDS OF A GOVERNMENT HEADED BY A KING. ROOSEVELT KENNEDY BULLITT WERE SLACKERS IN THE OTHER WORLD WAR ALTHO THEY PROFESS KNOW WHAT WAR IS THEY ARE IGNORANT OF HORRORS HAVE NO EXPERIENCE WHICH WOULD INFLUENCE THEM TO SEE THAT OTHER AVOID IT. ABFUHRUNG=

ZAPP

825

## EXHIBIT No. 90

STANDARD TIME INDICATED	
RECEIVED AT	CHICAGO
405 LEXINGTON AVE. N.Y.C.	MU 4-7858 MU 6-9710
TELEPHONE YOUR TELEGRAM TO POSTAL TELEGRAPH	



THIS IS A FULL RATE TELEGRAM. CHARGE ONLY ON RECEIPT. UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED BY SYMBOLS IN THE PREAMBLE OR IN THE ADDRESS OF THE MESSAGE. SYMBOLS DESIGNATING SERVICE SELECTED ARE OUTLINED IN THE COMPANY'S PATTERNS OR HANDS AT EACH OFFICE AND ON FILE WITH REGULATORY AUTHORITIES.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

NA183 DPR COLLECT DELR=DR CHICAGO ILL 630P APR 2 1940

TRANSOCEAN NEWS=DELR

341 MADISON AVE=

BERLING KABELN NICHT IN DIENST BRINGEN FOLGENDES DOPPELPUNKT  
CHICAGO DEUTSCH WEISSBUCH IMMER NOCH SCHLAGZEILEN CHICAGO  
ZEITUNGEN HEARTST ZEITUNG CHICAGO HERALD AMERICAN GROSSUEBER  
SCHRIFT ANFUEHRUNG NAZI LOWEN SAGT BULLITT ABFUEHRUNG LAVT  
ARTIKEL WASHINGTON INSCORRESPONDENTEN EDWARD B LOCKETT MADE  
BULLITT BEI MITTAGENSEN MIT SEANTOREN BEI DEM VIZEPRAESIDENT  
GARNER ANWESEND WEISSBUCH VERDAMMTE LUEGEN BORDEAUX REDE  
UNKORREKT ZITIERT UNEINGING AUF EINZELWEITEN FORTSETZUNG CHICAGO

## EXHIBIT No. 90 (continued—1)

STANDARD TIME INDICATED
RECEIVED AT
CHICAGO, ILL. U. S. C.
405 P. M. NOV. 17, 1934
MO 4 25 10 AM 9710
TELEPHONE YOUR TELEGRAM TO POSTAL TELEGRAPH



THIS IS A FULL RATE TELEGRAM. CABLE GRAMS OR RADIOGRAMS UNDER OTHER NAMES OPERATED BY AGENCY IN THE PRESENCE OF FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS MESSAGE. EXCEPT IN THE CASES WHERE THE MESSAGE AND TELEGRAM IN THE COMPANY'S HANDS FOR IMMEDIATE CABLE AND RADIO IN THE REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

DAILY NEWS BRINGT ERSTSEITE AERHNLICHE APMELDUNG UP VERBREITET  
NEWYORK MELDUNG WONACH UEBERSETZUNG PHOTOSTATS DURCH POLNISCHEN  
UEBERSETZER ERGEBEN DASS IN DOKUMENTEN POLNISCHE SPARCHFEHLER  
DASS FERNER DEUTSCHE UEBERSETZUNG UNUEBEREINSTIMME MIT PHOTOSTAT  
MELDUNG ARTIKEL NEWYORK DAILYNEWS ENTHOMMEN PUNKT LEITARTIKEL  
CHICAGO DAILY NEWS FRAGT NACH ECHTHEIT DOKUMENTE BEHAUPTUNG  
GEMENTIS GEGENUEBER TELLEND KOMMT ZU ERGEBNIS BRIEF, WE THINK  
THESE PAPERS TRUE OR FALSE, WILL DO HITLER MORE HARM THAN DO  
ROOSEVELT. FOR IF TRUE, SHOW ADMINISTRATION TAKING COURSE OF  
SYMPATHY WITH ALLIES, SHORT OF WAR, WHICH WAS IS. POPULAR WITH

FOR  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY

## EXHIBIT No. 90 (continued—2)

STANDARD TIME INDICATED
RECEIVED AT
CHICAGO, ILL. U. S. C.
4 25 10
TELEPHONE YOUR TELEGRAM TO POSTAL TELEGRAPH



THIS IS A FULL RATE TELEGRAM. CABLE GRAMS OR RADIOGRAMS UNDER OTHER NAMES OPERATED BY AGENCY IN THE PRESENCE OF FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS MESSAGE. EXCEPT IN THE CASES WHERE THE MESSAGE AND TELEGRAM IN THE COMPANY'S HANDS FOR IMMEDIATE CABLE AND RADIO IN THE REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MAJORITY OF OUR PEOPLE, IF FALSE, SO PROVED, THEY CONVICT HITLER,  
NOT ONLY OF UNWARRANTED AND UNWARRANTABLE INTERFERENCE IN OUR  
DOMESTIC POLITICS BUT ALSO OF FORGERY=

ZAPP.

909P

FOR  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY

## EXHIBIT No. 91



RECEIVED AT 64 BROAD STREET, NEW YORK, AT 15 30 1930 STANDARD TIME

DFA/BP BERLIN PR1733

15 30 1930

LC TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

BERICHTET EINGEHENDST MESSEBEOH PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT PUNKT  
WENN FUER DIENST UNGEEIGNET NOTFALLS TELEGRAPHISCH

Telephone: HAnover 2-1811 To secure prompt action on inquiries, this original RADIOGRAM should be presented at the office of  
R.C.A. COMMUNICATIONS. For telephone inquiries, quote the number preceding the place of origin.

## EXHIBIT No. 92

MRC5 PR489 XFX

BERLIN 11 28 0105

URGENT TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

DRINGERBITTEN EINZELHEITEN PERSOENLICHKEIT CURRAN

ROLLE SEEMANNsverband VERIFIZIERUNG FLUSHINGTELEGRAMM

754P EST.

RCD OK TO

EXHIBIT No. 93

T

RC4 PR473 XOX

BERLIN 6 27 2257

URGENT TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

DRINGERBITTEN EINZELHEITEN CURRANERKLAERUNG

520P

RCD OK TO

## EXHIBIT No. 96

17. Oktober 1939.

Herrn Gesandten  
Guenther Altenburg,  
Auswertiges Amt,  
Berlin.

Mein lieber Guenther !

Ein Freund von mir aus New York faehrt in diesen Tagen auf Dampfen nach Deutschland und ich benutze diese Gelegenheit, um ihm einen ausfuehrlichen Gruss an Dich mitzugeben. In der heutigen Zeit, wo man von der Heimat mehr oder weniger abgeschnitten ist, tut es einem immer gut, wenn man Gelegenheit hat, sich mit jemandem auszusprechen, der Verstaendnis hat fuer die Noete und Sorgen und fuer die Freuden, die unser Beruf mit sich bringt.

Wie Du Dir denken kannst, sind die Freuden hier in Amerika nicht allzu gross, denn die Schwierigkeiten ueberstiegen fast das menschliche Moegliche. Meine Aufgabe war, als ich nach Ameri- ka kam, einmal die Berichterstattung aus den Vereinigten Staaten umh unserer Zentrale und nach Suedamerika zu organisieren, sodass den Absets von Transoceannachrichten aus Berlin in den Vereinigten Staaten in die Wege zu leiten. Die erste Aufgabe habe ich sehr schwerer geleistet. Mein New Yorker Buero gibt heute amerikanische West- richten im deutschen Sinne nach Mexiko, Mittelamerika und den ABC- Staaten, sowie Informationen nach Berlin, mit denen wir in Suedameri- haeufig die Konkurrenz, namentlich die grossen amerikanischen Bueros wie United Press und Associated Press, ferner Havas und Reuter schla- gen. Dass dies alles so klappt ( das heisst, manchmal haben wir auch Misserfolge ) - denn nichts ist vollkommen auf dieser Welt -, sind die Freuden des Berufes.

Schlimm sieht es dagegen mit der Unterbringung von Trans- oceannachrichten in der amerikanischen Presse aus. Ich habe mich bis- gleich nach meiner Ankunft an die deutschsprachige Presse gewandt und ihr Transoceannachrichten verkauft. Dies stiess auf keine weiter- Schwierigkeiten. Sodann ging ich daran, Transoceannachrichten der- amerikanisch sprachigen Presse anzubieten.

Die Transoceannachrichten, die in englischer Sprache- hierher gefunkt werden, muessen sunnächst inhaltlich wie auch sprach- lich auf die Mentalitaet der Amerikaner und die Lesegewohnheiten des

## EXHIBIT No. 96 (continued—1)

- 2 -

amerikanischen Publikums ungeformt, ungebildet und ungeschrieben werden. Nach ausgedehnten Versuchen bringen wir jetzt Transocean-Nachrichten heraus, die den Bedürfnissen der amerikanischen Presse in jeder Weise gerecht werden. Das Berliner Büro ist in verhältnismäßiger Weise stets allen seinen Anfragen nachgekommen und liefert infolgedessen ein für hier sehr brauchbares Rohmaterial.

Mit diesen Transocean-Nachrichten bin ich an die amerikanische Presse herangetreten, aber überall auf den schärfsten Widerstand gestossen. Die amerikanische Presse ist wie keine andere der Welt bester durch eigene ständige Korrespondenten und die bekannten grossen Nachrichtenagenturen über die ausserpolitischen Ereignisse in Europa informiert. Wenn Sie mir vorstellt, dass die Ausserland-Presse an ihre vollen Mitglieder-Zeitungen 150.000 Worte täglich liefert, von denen 50 - 60.000 Worte ausserpolitischen Material ist, während Transocean höchstens 5 - 6.000 Worte täglich liefern kann, so muss man sich sagen, dass unter dem 60.000 Worten von AP sicherlich 95 % der Nachrichten enthalten sind, die Transocean auch liefert. Die amerikanische Presse sieht es aus diesem Grunde vor, nur Nachrichten aus amerikanischen Quellen, also von amerikanischen Nachrichtenbüros zu veröffentlichen. Die Amerikaner haben von sich selbst die subjektive Auffassung, dass nur sie objektiv seien, infolgedessen können sie alle nicht-amerikanischen Nachrichten, die nicht unter ihrer eigenen Flagge stehen, ab. Der Kauger noch "more" ist gross, aber "more" soll noch Möglichkeit zur aus-amerikanischen Quelle kommen. Aus diesem Grunde haben auch die anderen grossen Nachrichtenbüros, wie Reuters und Havas, keine Büros in Amerika finden können, obwohl sie schon seit Jahrzehnten hier arbeiten, während ich nur seit Monaten hier tätig bin.

Reuters gibt nur Wirtschaftseldungen und Nachrichten des Londoner, Liverpooler, Hamburger und Sidnayer Boersen an eine Finanzzeitung in Wall Street. In die politische Tagespresse ist auch Reuters nicht eingedrungen. - Havas hat allerdings eine grosse Zeitung als Kunden, die gelegentlich Havas-Nachrichten abdruckt. Das liegt daran, dass der Bruder des hiesigen Havas-Vertreters Schlegel Sohn der Besitzerin dieser Zeitung (Washington Times Herald) ist.

Zu diesem Mittel, in die Zeitungen einzudringen, habe ich noch nicht gegriffen, es ist auch das einzige, was ich bisher noch nicht versucht habe, obwohl mir Berempel, dass Sie sicher auch kommt und der hier bei der Presse bearbeitet, dringend dazu gewarnt hat. Leider konnte auch er die richtige Zeitungspresse nicht präsentieren. In diesem Falle hat er versagt, obwohl ich sonst ausgezeichnet mit ihm zusammen arbeiten kann. Er gibt sich

## EXHIBIT No. 96 (continued—2)

- 3 -

in der Bearbeitung der US öffentlichen Meinung die grösste Mühe. Durch gemeinsame Unterhaltung kommen wir immer wieder auf neue Wege, die wir einschlagen, die aber leider nur allzu häufig auf die Dauer ungangbar sind. Wir lassen hier jedenfalls nichts unversucht. Wenn wir auch bisher noch keine Erfolge erzielt haben, so brauch ich das jedoch nicht abzuhalten, immer wieder neue Versuche und Experimente zu machen. Jetzt stelle ich alle die Transoceannachrichten der letzten Monate den Nachrichten der Konkurrenz gegenüber, in denen wir die Konkurrenz seitlich und inhaltlich geschlagen haben. Auch das hat nicht viel geholfen. Immer wieder mache ich solche Versuche, jedoch vergebens. Und das ist enttäuschend.

Bei sorgfältigem Lesen der amerikanischen Presse fällt jedoch auf, dass Transocean immer und wieder Haltet wird. Ich habe ferner festgestellt, dass ein grosser Teil der Transoceannachrichten von der grossen Presse aus der Luft direkt gestohlen wird und den Redakteuren zu Informationszwecken vorliegt. So erhalten wir wenigstens auf diese Weise Mitteilungen in die amerikanischen Presse, wenn es auch ausserlich nicht sichtbar ist.

Ich versuche, die Konjunktur der jetzigen Zeit auszunutzen und die Leute auf Transocean neugierig zu machen. Wenn wir mehr Qualitätsarbeit und mehr Nachrichten bringen, die die anderen, wie AP und UP nicht haben, dann können wir mit der Zeit hier doch das erreichen, was wir wollen. Wir müssen in Berlin unseren Transoceandienst so ausbauen, dass wir mehr exklusive Nachrichten bringen, die AP und UP nicht zur Verfügung stehen. Ich habe den Eindruck, dass wir Deutsche immer noch auf den Fehler verfallen, Ausländern gegenüber heftlicher zu sein als gegenüber den eigenen Landsleuten und infolgedessen auch den ausländischen Agenturen frischer und mehr Gelegenheit geben als der eigenen Deutschen Agentur. Wenn es uns gelingen sollte, dass Transocean-Nachrichtensatter an die Front gehen und dort Interviews mit Oberführern und Soldaten erhalten, so wären das exklusive Meldungen, mit denen wir in die amerikanische Presse kommen könnten. Ebenso steht es mit den Interviews und Aussagen der U-Boot-Kommandanten. Es kostet dies alles enorm viel Zeit, Mühe, Kleinarbeit und Tüchtigkeit von Mitarbeitern, um dies zu erreichen. Ohne das können wir aber auf Erfolg hier nicht rechnen. Keine Mühe, kein Geldopfer, selbst in Devisen, sollten zu gross sein, um uns der Erreichung unserer Ziele nachzubringen.

Wenn du Transocean hierin unterstützen könntest, tätest du ein ganz grosses Werk. Du kennst Dir nicht vorstellend, wie schwer wir es hier draussen haben und wenn ich nicht wusste, dass Herr von Meyer bei Transocean wirklich alles, was in seinen Kräften steht, tut, um uns zu unterstützen und wenn er nicht so tüchtig und energisch wäre, so hätte ich sicherlich hier schon die Flinte ins Korn geworfen und meine Aufgabe als unlösbar aufgegeben. Meyer hat uns wirklich viel geholfen. Ich fürchte nur, dass die Schwierigkeiten



## EXHIBIT No. 96 (continued—3)

- 4 -

mit denen er zu kämpfen hat, wenn auch auf anderen Gebieten, sehr gross sind wie die unsrigen.

Wenn ich auch jetzt Transocean direkt nicht in die Presse bringen kann - denn das lehnen, wie gesagt, vorläufig noch die amerikanischen Leser und Anzeigenvergeber ab, da sie keine Nachrichten aus deutscher Quelle haben wollen, so muss der Redakteur doch wissen, wie es in Deutschland aussieht und was dort vorgeht. Hierauf gründe ich immer wieder meine Hoffnungen.

Ähnlich liegen die Dinge beim Rundfunk. Auch hier habe ich Versuche gemacht, Transoceannachrichten zu verkaufen. Keum hatte ich Nachrichten über die Luft verbreitet, kamen Protestschreiben jüdische Hörer, und schon musste Transocean wieder vom Programm abgesetzt werden. Das soll mich jedoch nicht abhalten, hier weiter zu arbeiten.

Ich war von Transocean unvorhergesehenerweise beauftragt worden, nach Panama zu fliegen, um dort die pan-amerikanische Konferenz zu besuchen. Dies war, wie Du Dir denken kannst, fuer mich eine hochinteressante Reise. Ich habe viel gelernt, allerdings auch unter ungünstigen Verhältnissen viel arbeiten müssen. Doch diese Arbeit, selbst wenn sie unter ungünstigen Verhältnissen vor sich geht, macht, da sie etwas Positives vorzeigen kann, Freude.

Auf dem Rückwege blieb ich einige Tage in Mexiko, um mit unseren dortigen Bueros eine engere Zusammenarbeit zu besprechen. Wie anders sieht es doch in Mexiko aus als hier in USA. Transocean ist in den grossen mexikanischen Presse in gleicher Weise vertreten wie die grossen amerikanischen Bueros UP und AP sowie Havas. Dass der Abdruck Transocean in Mexiko zwischen 15 und 30 % der gesamten mexikanischen Auslandsnachrichten ausmacht, ist erst in den letzten Jahren zustande gekommen, obwohl Transocean seit 12 Jahren in Mexiko unermüdlich arbeitet. Der dortige Transoceanvertreter, Herr Benoit, hat mir von den jahrelangen Kämpfen erzählt. Erst langsam sei er in die Presse eingedrungen, nach dem er jedoch zwei grosse Zeitungen gehabt habe, sei er auch in die anderen grossen Zeitungen hineingekommen. Er hat dazu zwölf Jahre gebraucht, dass man Transocean erst jetzt in USA einführt, und dass man die Zeiten amerikanischer Deutschfreundlichkeit hat nutzlos verstreichen lassen. In einem, teils verstandslos, teils deutschfeindlichen Amerika Fuss zu fassen ist ungeheuer schwer.

Ich habe versucht, auch Transoceannachrichten an deutsche Kreis zu verkaufen und bin an etwa 500 Leiter grosser deutscher Firmen, wie persönlich geförderter Schriftsteller, Leits und wie sie alle heissen, in einem Nachrichten angeboten. Nur einer hat darauf geantwortet und das war mein

## EXHIBIT No. 96 (continued—4)

- 5 -

Buchhaendler, der Transoceananachrichten fuer zwei Wochen bestellte. Wenn selbst die deutschen Kreise so geringes Verstaendnis zeigen, was soll man von den Amerikanern erwarten.

Zu diesen Schwierigkeiten und Sorgen kommen die finanziellen Noete. Nicht immer treffen die Mittel zur Durchfuehrung meiner Aktionen puenktlich ein. Misunter habe ich auch grosse Sonderausgaben, die vorher nicht voraussesehen sind, infolge von absichtlichen Boykott- und Bekaempfungsbestrebungen, wie Tarifierhoehungen, Prozesse etc. Dies bringt einen manohmal zur Verzweiflung.

Doeh ich will Dich nicht laenger mit diesen Noeten und Sorgen aufhalten. Wir alle haben unsere Schwierigkeiten zu ueberwinden. Hoffentlich habe ich Dich nicht allzusehr mit meinem Brief gelangweilt.

In der Hoffnung, gelegentlich von Dir zu hoeren, gruesst Dich und Deine Gattin in alter Freundschaft heralichst mit

Heil Hitler !

Dein

## EXHIBIT No. 97

19. Maerz 1940.

Herrn Oberregierungsrat  
Georg Mayer  
Wiesbaden,  
Mainzerstr. 6.

Lieber Freund Mayer !

Herzlichen Dank fuer Ihre Postkarte vom  
25. Februar. Es freut mich, dass Sie meine Weihnachtswunsche erhalten haben.

Wie Sie sich denken koennen, bin ich hier  
frisch und munter und fest an der Arbeit. Deutsche Journalisten  
gibt es wenige in Amerika. Ich habe z. Zt. ein Buero in New York  
und eins in Washington mit 15 Leuten, die fuer mich arbeiten. Ich  
bin staerkerehr beschaeftigt, da ich neben meiner journalistischen  
Taetigkeit auch noch Vortraege halte. Ich habe an der Princeton  
Universitaet, der Harvard Universitaet etc. gesprochen, werde zu  
Diskussionsabenden mit laedlichen Auslaendern eingeladen usw.  
Ich habe Massachusetts in Amerika laengst bekannt gemacht;  
Trafalgar ist innerhalb eines Jahres der amerikanischen Presse  
ein Begriff geworden. Ich habe fleissig gearbeitet und viel ge-  
lernt. Ich glaube, dass es heute in Deutschland wenige Leute gibt,  
die vom Nachrichtenwesen mehr verstehen wie ich. Amerika ist doch  
fuer den Journalisten die neue Schule; denn in keinem Lande ist  
die Zeitungstechnik so ausgebildet wie gerade hier in USA. Ich be-  
tonte hierbei jedoch die technische Seite, denn auf anderen Gebie-  
ten haben wir natuerlich ganz neue Auflassungen und Aufgaben als  
die amerikanischen Pressevertreter.

Meine Taetigkeit macht mir grossen Spass und  
ich muss sagen, ich bin sehr zufrieden. Ich glaube, ich bin hier  
auf der richtigen Stelle. Neben meiner Hauptbeschaeftigung und  
neben meiner Vortragstaetigkeit gebe ich auch noch eine Wochen-  
zeitschrift heraus; kurz ich mache alles moegliche, was ich mir  
fruher nicht habe traumen lassen, dass ich es ueberhaupt gekonnt  
haette. Eventuenlicherweise ist man mit meiner Taetigkeit ueberall  
zufrieden. Ich komme durch meine Taetigkeit netuerlich mit vielen  
Kreisen und vielaartigen Leuten zusammen. Erst gestern habe ich  
Roosevelt bei einem grossen Essen gesehen, an dem auch Staatssekre-  
taer Hull teilnahm. Sumner Welles kenne ich recht gut von Panama

## EXHIBIT No. 97 (continued—1)

- 2 -

her. Ich weiss nicht, ob ich Ihnen geschrieben habe, dass ich seinerzeit die Panama-Konferenz besucht habe. Auf der Rueckfahrt von Panama bin ich durch ganz Zentralamerika gereist und habe dort unsere Transoceanzweigestellen besucht, bezw. eingerichtet. Wenn auch Zentralamerika mir offiziell nicht unterstellt ist, so geht doch der grosste Teil der Bearbeitung Zentralamerikas durch meine Haende.

Ich kann mich ueber Mangel an Beschaeftigung nicht beklagen. Frueher war das, wie Sie wissen, anders. Ich betrachte mich jetzt angekommen, wo ich immer hinwollte. Ob es noch weiter geht, moechte ich dahin gestellt sein lassen; aber vorlaeufig bin ich zufrieden.

Da ich mit meiner Zeit knapp bin, moechte ich fuer heute schliessen und Ihnen nur kurz alles Gute sagen.

Mit den herzlichsten Gruessen  
Ihr getreuer

## EXHIBIT No. 97 (continued—2)

Guatemala, C. A., 5. Oktober 1939.

Herrn Guenther Tonn,  
c/o Transocean,  
NEW YORK.

Lieber Herr Tonn,

Es tut mir leid, dass ich Ihnen auf Ihren letzten Brief nicht fruher antworten konnte, aber wir hatten, wie Sie sich denken koennen, in den letzten Tagen soviel zu tun. Ich habe bis zu zwioehundert Worten pro Tag kurz vor Abschluss der Konferenz nach Berlin gekabelt. Es hat sich heraus gestellt, dass ich trotz aller Schwierigkeiten stets richtig gelegen habe und dass ich zum gressten Teil, wie ich erst jetzt in Guatemala uebersenden kann, Dinge gegeben habe, die UP und AP nicht in ihrem Dienste hatten. Von den Amerikanern war es stets schwierig, Nachrichten zu bekommen, da ich besonders verdaechtigt wurde und bei ihnen sehr unbeliebt war. Aus diesem Grunde musste ich Sie bitten, die beiden Reden Welles von New York aus zu geben, denn ich erfuhr, dass sie Stunden vorher in Washington ausgegeben wurden, nicht dagegen in Panama.

Zu meinem grossen Bedauern ersah ich aus Ihrem zweiten Schreiben, dass sich Herr Kroutenstein als Niets erwiesen hat. Wir werden also zu unserem urspruenglichen Plan uebergehen muessen, und unser Washington-Buero mit Amerikanern besetzen; es wird mir dann nichts anderes uebrig bleiben, als drei Tage in der Woche in Washington zuzubringen. Auf Ihr letztes Schreiben hin hatte ich von Ihnen ein Telegramm erwartet, in dem sie mir Ihre Vorschlaege zur Regelung der Washingtonfrage unterbreiten wuerden. Da Sie nicht telegraphiert haben, nehme ich an, dass Davis von Transradio fuer uns nicht nach Washington gehen will.

Ich bin zur Zeit hier in Guatemala, um eine engere Zusammenarbeit mit Zentralamerika zu regeln. Zentralamerika, Guatemala, Panama, Kangua, werden den New Yorker Mittagsdienst regelmessig aufnehmen. Die Verbreitung in Guatemala ist gut, in Panama steckt alles noch zu sehr in den Kinderschuhen, sodass ich daueber noch nicht genau urteilen kann, jedoch ist die Aufnahme und Verbreitung unseres Dienstes in Panama sehr dillatantisch aufgezogen.

Sonnabend frueh werde ich, wie ich Ihnen bereits telegraphierte, in Mexico sein; wie lange ich dort bleiben werde, kann ich bis heute noch nicht uebersenden, hoffe jedoch, spaetestens mitte naechster Woche nach Habana weitaerzuziehen. Voraussichtlich werde ich ende naechster Woche in New York sein.

Mit herzlichen Gruessen

Ihr



## EXHIBIT No. 100

F.H. Kellermeier  
Zimmer 1926  
17 Battery Place  
New York, N.Y.

Don 11. 11. 1939

Herrn  
Dr. Manfred Zapp  
Central Hotel  
Panama City, Panama

Lieber Herr Zapp!

Es freut mich, dass Sie dort glücklich  
angelangt sind. Ich wäre dankbar, wenn Sie bei  
Ihrem Dortsein auch an die Angelegenheit Rundfunk-  
station in Südamerika denken würden. Für die Über-  
sendung eines Zwischenbescheides oder Stimmungsb-  
berichts über die Tagung wäre ich Ihnen sehr dankbar.  
Viel mehr will ich Ihnen heute nicht schreiben.

Alles Gute für Sie dort und gute Rückkehr!

Mit Heil Hitler!

Ihr

*F. Kellermeier*

Kellermeier

## EXHIBIT No. 101



JR CA138 BERLIN 28/27 23 2340

DR MANFRED ZAPP HOTEL NACIONAL HABANA.\*

BERICHTERSTATTUNG UNZUREICHEND MEXIKO BESCHWERT SICH  
REDE MEXFINANZMIN VON KONKURRENZ NEUNZEHN STUNDEN  
FRUEHER GEGEBEN STOP PROMPTE BERICHTE UEBER REDEN  
SUEDAMER DELEGIERTEN ERWUENSCHT

---

Oficina Principal: Edificio Gómez Mesa, Obispo y Aguilar, Habana.—Teléfonos A-1156, A-1157, A-1158.  
Sucursales en: Santiago de Cuba: Saco esq. a Lorraine, Tel. 2420 y 2411.—Cienfuegos: Hourrutiner, 34, Tel. A-655  
Camagüey: Republica 91, Teléfono 2855.

## EXHIBIT No. 102

RC1 PRK1638 XC

BERLIN 26 4 1200

LC TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

ERHALTEN LETZTERZEIT IMDIENST LAENGERE REDEN FEINDLICHER  
ODER STARK ABLEHNENDER TENDENZ IN ENGLISCHER SPRACHE PUNKT  
HALTEN DERARTIGES AUCH IM SUEDEN FUER INOPPORTUN UND UNVERWENDBAR

900AMEST...

TPLS ACK T RC1

OK TKS TRANSICEANN



EXHIBIT No. 103

20. August 1939.

Herrn Eugen Klee,  
Casillia 559,  
Quito, Sudamerika

Sehr geehrter Herr Klee :

Es hat mich ausserordentlich gefreut, einmal Gelegenheit gehabt zu haben, Sie, wenn auch nur kurz, wiederzusehen. Ich hoffe, dass Sie gluecklich in Quito angekommen sind, und dass Sie Gelegenheit gehabt haben, sich in den zwei Tagen Mexiko anzusprechen. Hoffentlich ist Ihre Weiterreise durch die Kanalzone ohne Schwierigkeiten vonstatten gegangen.

In der Anlage moechte ich Ihnen, wie versprochen, unseren Sendeplan zusenden, in der Hoffnung, dass Sie in der Lage sind, unsere nach Sueden gerichteten Sendungen aufzunehmen.

Mit Heil Hitler !

Ihr sehr ergebener

---

Manfred Zapp

1 Anlage.

## EXHIBIT No. 104

Transocean News Service 341 Madison Avenue New York City

Charge to the account of



# WESTERN UNION

1. 100%

CHECK
ACCOUNTING INFORMATION
TIME FILED

Send the following message, subject to the terms on back hereof which we hereby agreed to

Reply collect

D. M. Huber

Paseo de la Reforma 27 Sept 503

Mexico DF

Was es darüber der Mitteilung ob Irmgard Hoepfner bekannt  
gab sie als Lösung an

**Zapp**

## EXHIBIT No. 105

[illegible]

# WESTERN UNION

SYMBOLS	
EL	Fire Lenses
NL	Night Lenses
LC	Light and Cable
LT	Cable Light Lenses
Ship Radiograms	

(59)

TYPE 17 COLLECT=LEMICCITY 1 050P  
TRANSCAL TELCO SERVICE:  
=341 LAMICON AVE=

940 APR 7 PM 11 14

INTELLIGENT TRECHTIG, ERSCHENEN FIESIGER CHEF SEHR  
ZUFRIEDEN, EINGESTELLUNG DURCHAUS ZU EMPFEHLEN=  
GELIED.

341.

## EXHIBIT No. 106

DR. PAUL MAX WEBER  
REPRESENTANTE EN MEXICO  
DE

EILDIENST  
FÜR AMTICHE UND PRIVATE  
HANDELSNACHRICHTEN G. m. b. H.  
BERLIN

MEXICO, D. F., den 14.10.1911

PASEO DE LA REFORMA 77, Depto. 505

Tele. J. Ericsson 3-45-87

Tele. J. Mexicano 1-34-88

D. correo telegráfico: PAMAWEB México

Herrn Dr. M. Zapp  
341 Madison Av.  
New York, N.Y.  
-----

Lieber Herr Dr. Zapp!

Für alle Fälle möchte ich Ihnen noch meine vorläufige Adresse in den Vereinigten Staaten mitteilen. Sie lautet:

c/o Robert M. Hopper  
727 Vine Street  
Denver, Colorado.  
U. S. A.

Sie sind hoffentlich gut in New York angekommen und erfolgreich wieder an der Arbeit.  
Auf baldiges Wiedersehen in Mexiko!

Nachsatz:

Wäre es vielleicht möglich, dass Sie mir an die obige Anschrift jeweils - vielleicht mit Luftpost - einen Durchschlag Ihrer schriftlichen Berichtsdienste senden? Ich möchte diese nicht nur haben, um deren eine eigene unabhängige Informationsquelle zu haben, sondern auch um vielleicht Unterlagen bei eventuellen Abnehmern für Ihre Dienste vorweisen zu können.

Heftlichst

Ihr

Paul Max Weber.

## EXHIBIT No. 107

**CLASS OF SERVICE**  
 This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless a deferred character is indicated by a suitable symbol above or preceding the address.

# WESTERN UNION

1794

**SYMBOLS**  
 DL = Day Letter  
 NL = Night Letter  
 LC = Deferred Cable  
 NLT = Cable Night Letter  
 NLT = Night Telegram

The time shown is the date and time when the message is received at STANDARD TIME at point of origin. Time of receipt at STANDARD TIME at point of destination.  
 Received at 40 Broad St., (Central Cable Office), New York, N. Y. ALWAYS OPEN

MX 238 HT 13 NM COLLECT

MEXICOCITY APR 4

TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE • 5004

341 MADISON AVE NYK

KAMPFMAN HIER UNBEKANNT VERWEISE BENOITBRIEF STOP

LASSEN SIE HIESIGE DEUTSCHE REFERENZEN AUFGEBEN

WEBER.

THE COMPANY DOES APPRECIATE SUGGESTIONS FROM ITS PATRONS CONCERNING ITS SERVICE

EXHIBIT No. 107 (continued—1)

16. August 1940.

Herrn Dr. Paul Max Weber,  
 Paseo de la Reforma 27-Depto 503,  
 Mexico, D.F.

Mein lieber Doktor Weber!

Leider fehlt es mir augenblicklich an Zeit Ihnen ausfuehrlich zu schreiben. Ich haette auch nichts, was ich Ihnen besonders berichten moechte. Ich schicke Ihnen daher in der Anlage einen ausfuehrlichen Brief, den ich an Benoit geschrieben habe. Gleichzeitig sende ich Ihnen auch eine Abschrift aus einer hiesigen mimeographischen Wochenschrift "The Hemisphere", die Sie sicherlich interessieren wird.

Mit herzlichen Gruessen,

Ihr

## EXHIBIT No. 107 (continued—2)

DR. PAUL MAX WEBER  
 REPRESENTANTE EN MEXICO  
 DE  
 EILDienst  
 FÜR AMTliche UND PRIVATE  
 HANDRESNACHRICHTEN G. m. b. H.  
 BERLIN

MEXICO, D. F., 1. April 1939

PASO DE LA REFORMA 27, Duplo 503

Tels.: Ericsson 5-45-47  
 Telefonica 1-34-85

Dirección telegráfica: FAMAWEB México

Lieber Herr Dr. Zepp!

Vielen Dank für Ihr Schreiben vom 29. März und Ihre guten Wünsche zur Wiederherstellung meiner Gesundheit. Inzwischen hatte ich Ihnen ja schon geschrieben, dass ich leider wieder 14 Tage im Bett liegen musste und noch einige Zeit mit einer kranken Hachse werde kumpeln müssen.

Ich habe Herrn Benoit in der Angelegenheit Kampmann gefragt. Herr Benoit ist ja viel länger - 16 Jahre - in Mexiko als ich und kennt eigentlich alles, was hier mit der Presse zu tun hat. Er sagte mir, dass er von einem Kampmann hier nie etwas gehört habe, will Ihnen aber noch einmal ausführlich schreiben.

Es tut mir leid, dass Sie vorläufig nicht nach Mexiko kommen können. Ich hoffe aber, dass wir uns später einmal wiedersehen.

Inzwischen herzliche Grüsse

und Heil Hitler!

Ihr

*Paul Max Weber*

## EXHIBIT No. 108

CLASS OF SERVICE	WESTERN UNION		1204	SYMBOLS
This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless its deferred character is indicated by a suitable symbol above or preceding the address.	R. B. WHITE PRESIDENT	NEWCOMB CARLTON MANAGER OF THE BOARD	J. C. WILVERDEN FIRST VICE PRESIDENT	DL = Day Letter NL = Night Letter LC = Day and Night Letter SL = Day and Night Letter
The filing time shown in the date line on telegram and day letter is STANDARD TIME at point of origin. Time of receipt is STANDARD TIME at point of destination.				
MX 200 FQ COLL DP				
MEXICOCITY 25 530P				
TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE				
341 MADISON AVE NYK				
WASHINGTONMELDUNG INS BONACH GERMANAMERICAN BUND SITZ				
MEXWAE TS VERLEGTE UNTER LEITUNG GEWISSEN HERRMANN				
KILPER STEHE UNZUTREFFEND HIER NICHTS LARUEBER BEKANNT				
KURT BENGIT				
RECEIVED IN FILE R A C, NEW YORK DATE _____ CLERK _____				
THE COMPANY WILL APPRECIATE SUGGESTIONS FROM ITS PATRONS CONCERNING ITS SERVICE				

## EXHIBIT No. 109

CLASS OF SERVICE	WESTERN UNION		1201	SYMBOLS
This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless its deferred character is indicated by a suitable symbol above or preceding the address.	R. B. WHITE PRESIDENT	NEWCOMB CARLTON MANAGER OF THE BOARD	J. C. WILVERDEN FIRST VICE PRESIDENT	DL = Day Letter NL = Night Letter LC = Day and Night Letter SL = Day and Night Letter
The filing time shown in the date line on telegram and day letter is STANDARD TIME at point of origin. Time of receipt is STANDARD TIME at point of destination.				
NAQ2 11/10=AL DETROIT MICH 28 1154A				
1940 MAR 28 PM 12 25				
SIRI LEHWALD TRANSOCEAN=				
341 MADISON AVE=				
MACHSENDET ALLE SORTEN VISITENKARTEN DIE IN MEINEM				
HOTELSCHREIFTISCH SPECIAL DELIVERY=				
ZAPP.				
THE COMPANY WILL APPRECIATE SUGGESTIONS FROM ITS PATRONS CONCERNING ITS SERVICE				

## EXHIBIT No. 110

26. Juli 1940

Uebersetzung des Codekabels von Berlin

Betrifft das Telegramm vom 23. Haltpapiere bitten zu senden an

Riodejaneiro 4000, Buenosaires 2000, Santiagodechile 2000, Montevideo

1000 Lima 1000 Punkt fuer Zahlung bitten verwenden Rest aus dem

Zusatz Ueberweisung Dollar 2000 Juni

## EXHIBIT No. 110 (continued)

RC1 XJV PR1587

CDE BERLIN 27 26 1914

TRANSNEW YORK

OYH13 IDW08 MINCA QWUJ ZAVIX UXDUO YXUMI UWL14 ZAVUF UWL14

ZAKLU UYVEX (ZAVET) UYVEX NEZAJ GILMD UAWY DOLBI SP1KO OCP1R

(BEGPY) GIMHY PIERC KAEGA ILYSO

(SENT 4.47PM-EST)

REC RC 1 TOV

## EXHIBIT No. 111

December 16, 1938.

Mr. Herbert Moore  
c/o Transradio Press Service  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York City.

Dear Mr. Moore:-

From our Berlin office I received to-day the following cables:

"Rio- Antwort Sonnabend 20 MEZ WCK unhörbar  
EWS undeutlicher schwach 01 MEZ WCK hörbar  
aber unzufriedenbar WJS aufnehmbar 06 MEZ WCK  
mit Störungen aufnehmbar stop Santiago -  
Antwort Dienstag 22 MEZ WJS zu schwach 02  
MEZ ungenügend 03 MEZ WCK mit Störungen  
ausreichend gut"

which reads in English:

"Rio-answer Saturday 2 PM EST WCK inaudible  
EWS too weak  
7 PM EST WCK audible but too  
weak for reception  
WJS for reception  
just adequate  
12 PM EST WCK fading, otherwise  
adequate stop"

Santiago-answer Tuesday

2 PM EST WJS too weak  
7 PM EST excellent  
12 PM EST WCK except for disturbances  
sufficiently good"

Very truly yours  
TRANSCOAST NEWS SERVICE

Margaret Lingsbach  
Secretary to Dr. Zapp.



EXHIBIT No. 112

December 28, 1938.

Mr. Herbert Moore  
c/o Transradio Press Service, Inc.,  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York City.

Dear Mr. Moore:-

This morning's cable from Berlin said:

- 1.) All transmissions are adequate for reception in Berlin,
- 2.) All transmissions are inadequate for reception in  
Baires and in Santiago,
- 3.) New arrangements are expected immediately.

Very truly yours  
TRANSCOCEAN NEWS SERVICE

---

Secretary to Dr. Zapp.

EXHIBIT No. 113

December 29, 1938.

Mr. Herbert Moore  
 c/o Transradio Press Service, Inc.,  
 342 Madison Avenue  
 New York City.

Dear Mr. Moore:-

I just received a cable from Berlin text of which I have already reported to you over the telephone, as follows:

\* Impossible double transmission expenses since charges for reception here are very high  
 RCA would be cheaper under the circumstances stop  
 Suggest retaining midnight service with old frequency under old conditions stop Should experiments show that transmissions at other times are possible at old price increase number of words to 1200 stop Continue experiments with increased power and double frequency stop Baires reports WJS and WCI receptions, as yesterday, on account of blurred words impossible to read stop Santiago reports Tuesday WJS 2 P.M. WCI 7 P.M. inadequate Midnight adequate despite air disturbances stop Rio New York sent yesterday 3 PM apparently WCI inaudible while simultaneously WJS transmitted in English  
 WCI here only after 6 P.M. audible stop  
 7 P.M. and Midnight receptions adequate"

I am including the German original for Mr. Tonn who will be at your office after 2 P.M.

Very truly yours  
 TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE

Encl.

Secretary to Dr. Zapp.

## EXHIBIT No. 114

January 4, 1939.

Mr. Herbert Moore  
c/o Transradio Press Service, Inc.,  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York City.

Dear Mr. Moore:-

I have just received a cable from Berlin saying that

" Reception Berlin adequate throughout, Rio adequate, Buenos Aires 2 P.M. WBE QSA3, 6:30 P.M. WJE QSA3 irregular, midnight WJS QSA3, All transmissions received, Santiago 2 P.M. WJS weak, WBE excellent, 6:30 P.M. WCX WJS adequate, midnight WJS excellent WCX adequate propose stepping up to 25 to 30 WPM advise whether possible stop Will discontinue sending results except on special occasions"

Very truly yours,  
TRANSOCEAN NEWS SERVICE

---

Secretary to Dr. Zapp.

## EXHIBIT No. 115

JULIEN FURUKAWA

50 WAKAMITSU-CHO,  
 URBICOMI-EC,  
 TOKYO, JAPAN.  
 Dec. 1, 1939

Dear Dr. Zapp,

Thank you very much for your kind letter of Oct. 28 from New York, which indeed I have found a very interesting reading. Your view on the present situation is pretty much the same with mine. Germany has embarked on a vast enterprise. With Russia back of her, the future course of events has to be different from 1918. That seems sure. But for that you have paid a pretty heavy sacrifice. In the military circles it is being talked about that the Soviet has so far done nothing positively helpful for Germany except forestalling her in getting hold of the Polish oil-fields.

Germany's approach to the Soviet took Japan by surprise, but our people were quick in understanding the imperative necessity that drove the German government to follow such a course, and nowadays there is no feeling of resentment, of having been betrayed by a friend. It's really marvellous how quickly the popular feelings change. These days there are not a few who advocate, if rather quietly, an about-face--180 degrees--and shake hands with Russia. If America's anti-Japanese attitude should become more violent, the pro-Russian elements would come to win an ascendancy and steer the Empire's diplomacy in the direction of something like friendship with our quondam foe.

What is the meaning of ominous quietness on the West Front? Some Germans here say that there is a secret entente between the Germans and the French that there should be no honest fighting in that sector. If this is true, woe to England! There has been something wrong generally about England during the last twenty years. Her blunder, if we may call it such, dates from the abolition of the Anglo-German Alliance. Viewed in the light of today, England's desertion has proven a disguised blessing for Japan. What if we were fighting Germany now? We hate the very idea.

Our picnic in China has already lasted for over two years, and there is as yet no end in sight. We are prepared to go it through if even twenty more years. We have over a million troops in China. One million men trained and organized under able leadership would be a factor that must be taken into account by any party. Suppose Americans cut off the supply of the raw materials for our munitions industries and so exasperate Japan. There will still be a long time before Japan gets into a state of exasperation, but once we get into this state, what earthly reason is there to prevent these one million to follow the example of Chiang's scattered troops and become guerillas?

## EXHIBIT No. 115 (continued)

This is, however, a mere hypothesis. We count on winding up our business in China in at least five years, judging from our experience in Manchuria. In the event of a Soviet-Japanese war, our calculation will be upset, but this does not seem likely. A Soviet-Japanese war serves no reasonably useful purpose. The Soviet as well as the Japanese statesmen know that much and will not let occasional bickerings develop into a major war. Chang Ku Feng and Ho Lon an are good examples.

Japan's present conditions will be worth passage across the ocean for you. This is the first experience of a controlled economy for the Japanese people. We have just started to feel its effect in our daily life, but the pinch is yet far from being severe. Our life continues still comfortable enough. Only we have to make a conscious effort at economy. We have been ordered to cut the use of gas by twenty per cent for the benefit of munitions industries. This is not rigorous at all, but I am afraid that the conditions will become more strained in due course. On the other hand war industries are booming as never in the past twenty years. Unfortunately we share in the prosperity without for a moment forgetting the bitter experience in the wake of the last war.

Quite recently General Terauchi and Admiral Goto have come home from their European trips. The former went to Germany and was greeted by Mr. Hitler to make an extensive inspection of the battlefields of Poland. On return home he made a very warm comment on the high efficiency and the thoroughness of preparation on Germany's part before starting hostilities. It was a hard luck for Poland. The Polish ambassador is still functioning in Tokyo, but one feels a note of pathos pervading the atmosphere in and about the Polish embassy.

It is the sincere wishes of our people that the European war will quickly cease, and in so wishing our motives are not entirely unselfish. Living at this rate the world will become crazy and finally bankrupt and Japan can by no means refuse to accept her share of sufferings. In this day and age there cannot be such a thing as an honorable isolation for any country.

I wish you a good luck, good health and an ever growing prosperity, and vaguely hoping that we shall yet meet some time and somewhere before we get too old to travel and enjoy life,

I remain,

Yours very sincerely

*J. Furukawa*

T

TO CABLE JANUARY 15, 1940    TRANSFER-ACCOUNT

PRESS    TRANSOCEAN BERLIN    (GERMANY)

LETZTEN WOCHEN BEMERKBARE VERSCHAERFUNG AMTLICHER WIE NICHTAMTLICHER  
 ANTIDEUTSCHER PROPAGANDA ZWEIFELLOS GEEIGNET WENN IN GLEICHER INTEN-  
 SITAET FORTGESETZT IN OEFFENTLICHKEIT PSYCHOLOGISCHE VORAUSSETZUNGEN  
 FUER AUFGABE SELBST FORMALNEUTRALITAETS ZU SCHAFFEN PUNKT    ZUR BEURTEIL-  
 UNG FRAGES OBS HIERZU KOMMEN WIRD ERSCHEINEN FOLGENDE PUNKTE VON BEDEUT-  
 UNG ERSTENS ANTIDEUTSCHE PROPAGANDA DEUTLICHST AUF PRAESIDENTSCHAFTS-  
 WAHL ABGESTIMMT INDEM USAOEFFENTLICHKEIT VON UNTRENNBARKEIT  
 AMERIKASCHICKSALS VON EUROPAEISCHEN ENTWICKLUNGEN KLAMMER AUTORITAERE  
 WELTGEFAHR KLAMMER SOWIE VON ERFORDERNIS KONTINUIERLICHER STAATSLENK-  
 UNG KLAMMER WIEDERWAHL ROOSEVELTS ODER SEINES STROHMANNES KLAMMER  
 UEBERZEUGEN VERSUCHT PUNKT    ZWEITENS ENGLISCHE PROPAGANDISTEN DIE  
 SCHARENWEISE USA BEREISEN DEREN PROMINENTESTER BRITBOTSCHAFTER LORD  
 LOTHIAN ABSTELLEN WERBEFELDZUG GESCHICKTESTER WEISE AUF FURCHT VOR  
 SOGENANNTER AUTORITAERER WELTGEFAHR INDEM USAS MITVERANTWORTUNG FUER  
 FORTEESTAND DEMOKRATIE VORDERGRUND STELLEN PUNKT    DEREN ERFOLG NEWYORK  
 CHICAGO WASHINGTON ERHEBLICH GROESSER ALS TYPISCHER PROVINZ WO  
 WIDERSTAENDE GEGEN HEIMISCHE WIE AUSLAENDISCHE INTERVENTIONS PROPAGANDA  
 ERHEBLICH GROESSER PUNKT    GROSSEN GANZEN LAESST SAGEN 'DASS USAMASSEN  
 NOCH GEGEN AKTIVE KRIEGSBETEILIGUNG WOBEI JEDOCH TROMMELFEUER AMTLICH  
 UNTERSTUETZTER ANTIDEUTSCHER PROPAGANDA ZUNEHMEND WIRKSAM PUNKT ALS  
 EINZIGE UND ZUGLEICH STAERKSTE GARANTIE AMERIKANISCHER NEUTRALITAET  
 ERSCHEINT UNBEREINIGTES USAJAPANISCHES VERHAELTNIS WELCHES EUROPAEISCHE  
 BELASTUNG USASTELLUNGS GEGENWAERTIG UND BIS AUF WEITERES UNZULAESST  
 PUNKT    JEDOCH SICHTLICHES BESTREBEN STAATSDEPARTMENTS VORHANDEN  
 OSTASIENFRAGEN ZU BEREINIGEN DAMIT FREIHAND EUROPA GEWINNEN PUNKT  
 KUERZLICH VERSTAERKTE HEMMUNGSLOSE SCHLAGKRAEFTIGE PROPAGANDA GEGEN  
 AUTORITAERSTAATEN DIE NEWYORK ERFOLGREICHST GIBT MIR ZU SCHLIMMSTEN  
 BEFUERCHTUNGEN ANLASS I DIE JEDOCH VON KURT UNGETEILT

(NO SICANUT

OK IN THE 29 TH TEXT BEURTEIL AND THE 40TH TEXT BEDEUT PLS CONFIRM  
 MIN PLS

BEURTEILUNG    AND BEDEUTUNG    WHEREVER THERE IS A "-" AT THE END OF  
 LINE IT MEANS THE WORD IS BROKEN UP BECAUSE OF END OF LINE OK?

OK WE READ IN BOTH CASES BEURTEILUNG    BEDEUTUNG

OK PLS ACK

TO6 XS 959P

## EXHIBIT No. 117

January, 17, 1940

Mr. Jujiro Furukawa,  
30 Wakamiya-Cho,  
Ushigome-Ku  
Tokyo, Japan.

My dear Furukawa :-

Many thanks for your kind letter of December, 1, with which I read with extreme interest. You can imagine that I indeed am being in such an exposed position as I am I cannot find the time for a visit to Japan. I have to stay in the United States and speak to the News of the United States for Germany and for our clients abroad. Besides that I have to sell our news in this country to our clients here. The Americans, as you can imagine, have a very strong prejudice against anyone German and a Nazi in particular and I have quite a time to overcome this prejudice so that they may accept me personally, even if they do not accept me as a German newspaper man.

The other day I have a very strange experience. I am very often down in Washington and I intended to join the National Press Club. Knowing most of the members I thought not to have any difficulty in joining this club but the difficulty arose with the objection of the chief correspondent of Domei, Mr. Kato. I have been always very friendly with the Japanese and I like the Japanese, so I do not know what I have done to Mr. Kato to object to my joining the National Press Club. I received this information privately through a friend of mine and I like to have it handled confidentially but on the other hand if you know incidentally someone at the Domei office, I think, it would not be a bad idea to let Mr. Kato know who I am and that I am not a political agent or a propagandist or a spy or whatever but that I am a newspaper man who takes his profession seriously. I do not want to take this affair up directly with Mr. Kato on account of my friend through whom I received the information and who does not want to expose Mr. Kato but that this difficulty came from the side of a Japanese struck me so that I felt very sadly about it. If he knows in a friendly manner that I have always had the highest esteem for the Japanese I think that Mr. Kato will change his mind about me. Maybe Kumasaki knows him personally.

Now we have entered 1940, which will be a very interesting year with the elections for the new presidency in November. The campaign started between the two big parties even if there are no

## EXHIBIT No. 117 (continued—1)

-2-

nominations as yet. It is not even disclosed if President Roosevelt will run for a third term. It is still a big riddle to all of us. I am sure Roosevelt does not know it yet himself.

In international affairs the situation seems to me very clear. The United States of America were very interested to get this war started, even if they do not say so. With the war started here is a chance of prosperity which is based on nothing else but the thought of the people that this war will bring in a lot of British and French money, which it did. But on the other hand Great Britain and France cancelled all orders of luxury goods among these even oranges etc. has not been taken into account. Nevertheless, confidence is there again and with confidence credit and enterprising spirit. The United States is the one nation profiting by this war right now. They are not so very sure if the Allies will win. Only the other day Admiral Stark, Chief of the Navy, told the House Committee that the United States must face the possibility of defeat of the Allies. I am very sure that when an American Navy high official and expert says so it is rather significant.

When Lord Lothian, the British Ambassador in Washington in Chicago last week said that Great Britain was prepared to share her rule of the waves with her Anglo-Saxon brother nation, the United States, so is this the first time that a British statesman openly made such a concession. That means something for the United States. If you combine this with the new Navy program put before the Congress at the beginning of January you can see very clearly the American policy. As far as I can see is a great part of the navy program devoted to the defense against Japan. A very defensive move is also the request of the Navy Department to establish an air base at Guam which is closer to the Far Eastern Continent than to the American Continent. I do not see clear yet what the American government is heading for, but the cancellation of the United States American trade treaty which goes out of existence on January, 26 is quite significant for the United States policy.

Very interesting in your letter was the sentence in which you referred to the picnic in China and your question: What earthly reason is there to prevent the one million soldiers to follow the example of Chiang's scattered troops and become guerillas? I told this my American friends and they were really worried about it because it was just what they intended to prevent. I think, if you show the



EXHIBIT NO. 117 (continued—2)

-3-

Americans definitely a strong and defensive cold shoulder during your negotiations that this will impress them. At least, the American firms cut themselves in their own flesh if they impose a long embargo on American goods for Japan. The United States have indeed a small interest on the Far East but as far as I can see they want to take over the position of the British in the Far East or if not that they want to defend the position of the British in the Far East and enable Great Britain to put all her forces toward the European war. This interlocking of politics cannot keep anybody out of war even if this war is not as bloodthirsty as the other wars. That is the way the United States is fighting now against the totalitarian states not with arms but with all other means.

From home I receive only the best of news. My mother and brothers are all well. My eldest brother is with the army, the others are all working in their offices as usually. The shortage of coffee, gasoline and soap are the only things of which they suffer.

I wish you a very happy and successful Newyear with the outlook for a world peace for which I vaguely hope. I am afraid the war will last for quite a few years.

Very sincerely yours,

EXHIBIT No. 118



# VERLAG SCHERL

Zentralstelle der Schriftleitungen

Verlagsnummer 17 46 71  
Druckerei Scherlverlag Berlin  
Bismarck-Strasse 111 - Postfach 1111

Manuskript Nr. 386

Bei Antwort bitte ansetzen  
Zentralstelle der Schriftleitungen

Fach: Hg/hk

Berlin SW 68  
Zimmerstraße 35-41  
den 29. Aug. 1938

Herrn  
Dr. Manfred Z a p p ,  
B e r l i n W. 15.  
Fasanenstrasse 32.

Sehr geehrter Herr Doktor !

Wie versprochen, möchte ich Ihnen nachstehend die Adresse  
und die Telefonnummer unseres New Yorker Korrespondenten,  
Herrn August W. Halfeld, mitteilen:

New York, 235 E. 45<sup>th</sup> Street, Room 1204.  
Tel. Murray Hill 2-0131 Ext. 40.

Sie können sich jederzeit vertrauensvoll an Herrn Halfeld,  
der ja auch gleichzeitig Vertrauensmann des Reichsverbandes  
der deutschen Presse in New York ist, wenden.

Ich wünsche Ihnen für Ihre neue Aufgabe alles Gute und bin  
mit den besten Grüßen und

Heil Hitler  
Ihr sehr ergebener

*Karl-Fritz Tagmann*

EXHIBIT No. 119

## AMERIKA-INSTITUT

FERNSPRECHER:  
A 6 MERKUR 4891

BERLIN NW. 7  
UNIVERSITÄT-STR. 8

17. November 1938.  
Fig.-Nr. 1669/38.

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street  
New York City.

Lieber Freund Zapp ,

so habe ich nun endlich von Ihnen gehört und bin in meiner Fantasie nun ganz bei Ihnen. Um gleich in medias res zu gehen, schlage ich Ihnen einen Besuch vor bei Mr. Lawrence Dennis , dem Ihnen vielleicht schon bekannt gewordenen Verfasser von "The Coming Fascism in America" - auch sonst Verfasser von recht bedeutenden Artikeln zu Gegenwartsfragen in Zeitschriften wie "Reader's Digest", "Mercury" etc.

Mr. Dennis ist Wirtschaftsberater in der Grossfirma E.A. Pierce & Co. Wall Street 40, vielleicht dem grössten Brokerage Unternehmen der USA. Sie brauchen sich nur telefonisch mit ihm in Verbindung zu setzen und von mir einen Gruss zu sagen. Mr. D. ist eine "Kanone" und durch ihn würden Sie zweifellos auf die allerneuesten Tagesereignisse hin alle für Sie erwünschten und zurzeit möglichen Verbindungen bekommen.

Somit könnte ich Ihnen noch nennen : Mr. Hans V. KALTENBORN , 9 Garden Place, Brooklyn, N.Y., auch telefonisch erreichbar. H. ist ein Nachkomme des ehemaligen Kriegsministers von Kaltenborn-Stachau, hat an der Harvard Universität studiert, wo er mein Vorgänger war als Präsident des dortigen "Deutschen Vereins". Sein Name ist in aller Munde, da er vielleicht den grössten Einfluss hat als Radio-Berichterstatter über europäische Politik. Leider ist er schon seit Jahren auf Deutschland wenig gut zu sprechen, weshalb ich Ihnen empfehle, zunächst einmal mit Mr. Dennis darüber zu sprechen, ob und wie man etwa Herrn K. für Ihre Zwecke anknüpfen könnte. Immerhin sollte anzunehmen sein, dass Mr. K. für Informationen, wie er sie durch Sie bekommen kann, empfänglich sein sollte.

Auch wegen eines Anschlusses bei der New York Sun empfehle ich Ihnen, sich von Mr. Dennis beraten zu lassen.

Ob Sie wohl Dr. Schnitzler drüben getroffen haben ? Er

## EXHIBIT No. 119 (continued)

dürfte wohl in seinem ehemaligen deutschen Freundeskreis im German Club aus- und eingehen. Ihm einen freundlichen Gruß !

Für heute mit den besten Grüßen und allen guten

Wünschen

Ihr

*K. O. Bertling*

Dr. K. O. Bertling.

## EXHIBIT No. 120

17. Februar 1939.

Herrn Dr. Froehlich,  
Propaganda - Ministerium,  
Abteilung Auslaendische Presse,  
B e r l i n .

Sehr geehrter Herr Froenlich !

Bei meinem letzten Besuch in Berlin hatte ich die Freude, mit Ihnen und Herrn Dr. B. im " Auslandsclub " zu Mittag zu essen. Wir sprachen, wie Sie sich entsinnen werden, ueber die " Foreign Press Association in New York ". Meines Wissens sollte die Frage noch einmal neu aufgerollt werden und Herr von Gienanth sollte gebeten werden, darueber zu berichten. Ich traf zufaellig vor einigen Tagen mit Herrn von Gienanth zusammen, der hiervon noch nichts wusste.

Ich moechte durch dieses Schreiben nur daran erinnern, dass die Angelegenheit nicht ganz in \* Vergessenheit geraet, obwohl sie im Augenblick keine allzu grosse Eile hat.

Sie waren so liebenswuerdig, mir seinerzeit Ihre Privatadresse zu geben. Leider habe ich Ihre Karte verlegt, sodass ich Ihre Adresse nicht mehr besitze. Ich waere Ihnen ausserordentlich dankbar, wenn Sie mir bei Gelegenheit kurz schreiben koennten.

Heil Hitler !

Ihr

Manfred Zapp.

EXHIBIT No. 121

den 19. Nov. 1938.

Herrn Direktor Adolf Faust  
Mannheim  
Collinastrasse 59

Lieber Herr Faust!

Ich danke Ihnen vielfach über Ihren freundlichen Brief vom 21. Oktober, der leider erst heute in meine Hände gelangte. Ich werde sehr gerne in demnear zu Mr. Mooney gehen, wenn er von seiner Europareise zurückgekehrt ist. In Philadelphia werde ich ebenfalls im Laufe des nächsten Monats Herrn Volts, den Privatsekretär von Mr. Budd, Sr. besuchen. Ich weiss natürlich nicht, ob die Herren mir helfen können, aber schon allein die gesellschaftliche Bekanntschaft mit diesen Herren ist für mich ja sehr viel wert.

Sie machen sich hier im allgemeinen gar keinen Begriff von der deutschen öffentlichen Stimmung, die hier herrscht. Täglich werden grosse Antifaschistische Kundengeveranstaltet. Der Hass gegen Deutschland wird in einer Weise mit Greuelmärchen gesäuert, wie man es hier nur während des Krieges erlebt hat.

EXHIBIT No. 121 (continued)

In dieser Atmosphaere muss ich jetzt ein  
bis zwei Jahre leben. Ich habe aber die  
Hoffnung, dass es anders wird.

Mit herzlichsten Gruessen und den besten  
Wuenschen fuer Ihre Gesundheit bleibe ich

Ihr sehr ergebener

Manfred Zapp.

EXHIBIT No. 122

September, 13, 1939.

Col. Edwin Emerson,  
5 Edgewood Terrace,  
Alexandria, Va.  
Belle Haven.

Dear Sir :-

According to your request I am sending you for a month on trial our Transocean News Service.

In these times of crisis and war, the Transocean News Service is in the position to make its news reports available to individuals, interested in Central European events.

The Transocean News Service, whose headquarters are in Berlin, Germany, is a privately owned corporation, not to be confused with the DNR (Deutsches Nachrichten-Buero). Transocean specializes in Central European and Near Eastern news and has an excellent coverage of the Baltics, the Balkans, the Orient and Germany. Transocean carries all of the official government statements of Central Europe and does not permit its correspondents to color facts with individual opinion and comment.

The Transocean News Service reports, which will be issued daily, would cost

..... \$ 3.00 a week.

If you are interested in the Transocean News Service for your own personal information, please send me a not.

Very truly yours,

For Manfred Zapp

EXHIBIT No. 123

den 28. Sept. 1939

Herrn Thoni.  
Transocean  
341 Madison Ave.  
New York City

Sehr geehrter Herr Thoni !

Meinem Versprechen gemäß, sende ich Ihnen einen kleinen Bericht über eine Begebenheit, die Ihren hiesigen Vertreter entgangen sein mag, da fast alle hiesigen Zeitungen dieselbe geflissentlich tot schwiegen. Es versteht sich, daß ich für solche kleine Liebesdienste kein Honorar erwarte.

Wie ich Ihnen schon mündlich ausdrückte, haben Sie mein aufrichtiges Mitgefühl in den Schwierigkeiten Ihres exponierten Postens. Immerhin leisten Sie so gute Arbeit für Transocean und für Ihr Vaterland, daß Sie die mitlaufenden Unannehmlichkeiten getrost verschmerzen dürfen.

Von Ihren immer willkommenen Berichten sind hier bisher nur zwei ausgefallen. Meine letzte deutsche Post erreichte mich so arg zerzaust, daß der Briefträger sich bewogen fühlte, das Alexandria Postamt zu entschuldigen.

Mit einem Sieg-Heil für Ihren Führer,

Ihr

Edwin Emerson



## EXHIBIT No. 124

GEORGE SYLVESTER VIERECK

305 Riverside Drive

New York

TELEPHONE  
ACADEMY 2-7030CABLE ADDRESS  
VIERECK - NEW YORK

APR 12 1939

April 11th, 1939.

Mr. Manfred Zapp,  
Transoceanic Service,  
341 Madison Avenue,  
New York City.

Dear Mr. Zapp:

I have been reading your Transoceanic Service with great interest. It seems to me that it is of great value to a newspaper that has no American service, but it is not of great value, except as a means of checking up, to any newspaper regularly serviced by any of the great American agencies.

I have read your service very carefully, but have found very little that was not printed in the American newspapers. This may be due to the fact that the American news agencies receive a great deal of their material from the same sources as you do in Germany. It may be, of course, that I am mistaken.

It seems to me that before you can sell your service to anyone here, you would have to check up very carefully for a period of a few weeks, and point out to any possible American purchaser news items covered by you, which were not covered by the other services. As a matter of fact, the value of your service might be increased, if you give it even more distinctly a pro-German slant; if you give the newspapers those things which their own correspondents do not send them from Germany and Italy.

These are purely my personal impressions, which I hope you will not take amiss. I may be entirely wrong.

GSV:FG.

Sincerely yours,

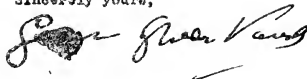


EXHIBIT No. 125

5. Maerz 1940.

Depeschensbureau Europapress  
Ausland-Pressedienst G.m.b.H.,  
Schliessfach 398 und 399  
Frankfurt a. M. 1  
z. Hd. d. Herrn Nuesgen.

Sehr geehrter Herr Nuesgen :-

Gestern erhielt ich durch den Pressebeirat der Deutschen Botschaft in Washington Ihr an diesen gerichtetes Schreiben vom 15. Januar 1940, in dem Sie um Angabe eines geeigneten volkadeutschen Schriftleiters bitten, der Ihnen regelmässig Aufsätze und Entrefilets aus den Vereinigten Staaten liefern koennte.

Da es leider sehr wenig deutsche Schriftleiter in Amerika gibt, die nicht zu 150 % beschaeftigt sind, ist es schwer einen Schriftleiter zu finden, der fuer diese Arbeiten in Frage kommt. Ich habe mich jedoch sehr darum bemueht. Fuer die Dauer der Krankheit des Herrn Tonn habe ich Herrn Dr. Joseph Hunck, der ebenfalls in unserem Buero hier arbeitet, gebeten, Ihnen monatlich zwei Aufsätze und einen Brief mit Entrefilets zuzusenden. Herr Dr. Hunck wird dieses fuer die Dauer der Krankheit des Herrn Tonn gern uebernehmen. Ich habe ebenfalls mit Herrn Tonn hierueber gesprochen, der heute New York verlaesst, um sich in Florida weiter zu erholen. Es ist fuer die naechsten zwei Monate jedoch mit einer Rueckkehr von Herrn Tonn nicht zu rechnen.

Ich nehme an, dass Sie die Bezahlung in aehnlicher Weise wie bisher handhaben werden und anstelle von Herrn Tonn an

Frau Hertha Hunck  
Hamburg-Grossflottbeck  
Wilhelm Raabestr. 12

RM 150.00 ueberweisen. Ich hoffe, dass Ihnen hiermit gedient ist.

Mit besten Gruessen und

Heil Hitler !  
Ihr

---

Manfred Zapp

# Transocean

BERLIN

341 MADISON AVENUE  
NEW YORK CITY,  
Telephone: Murray Hill 6-8197  
Telephones: Murray Hill 6-9017

1092 NATIONAL PRESS BUILDING,  
WASHINGTON, D. C.,  
Telephone REpublic 9180  
Telegrams. Transnew

Erhielt heute von den Ihre beiden Schreiben vom 31. und be-  
stehtige dankend die Auszeichnungen betreffs meiner Arbeit hier.

Ich hatte noch vermutet, heute morgen in der Weissen Haus Konferenz zugegen zu sein, und wurde auch ohne weiteres von den verschlafenen Nachen zugelassen. Im Vorzimmer sah ich aber McDermott, und kusste mich viel verpöckeltes ihm noch zu fragen ob es "C.K." wäre. Zu Antwort erhielt ich dass es nicht "OK" wäre und verdruckte mich also wieder. Ich hatte Hepp von Ed erspart und als ich dann im Senat meine Abgabe machte, kam auch Hepp um seine Sympathie nach, da man ihn bezeugt hatte, dass er nicht über so eine Weisse der Konferenzen betroffen konnte.

Ich bin mir jetzt immerhin sicher, weil aber immer noch nicht recht wie ich es beurteile, dass ich nicht mit Transradio in Konflikt komme, d. h. Sachen bearbeite die mir noch scheinen aber auch schon aufgegeben wurden. Wir werden schon übereinkommen.

Kenwood von der United Press liest Sie grüssen und glaube ich haben Sie ihn auf die deutsche Seite "gedrängt", Adolstein, der Kleine der ihm gegenübersteht, wird mich in dem Nationalen Presse Club hineinrutschen lassen, denn er ist Vorsitzender des Aufnahme-Ausschusses.

Herzliche Gruesse,

850,  
A. Knapp

## EXHIBIT No. 127



341 MADISON AVENUE  
NEW YORK CITY,  
Telephone Murray Hill 6-6197  
Telephone Murray Hill 6-9017

1092 NATIONAL PRESS BUILDING,  
WASHINGTON, D. C.,  
Telephone REpublic 6199  
Telegram Transnews

Seite der 1939

Einige Worte zum Thema:

Das war zum Glück nicht zu viel, aber ich einige Streichungen in der Hall Rede vorgenommen hatte. Sie wissen auch recht, dass ein New Yorker hier nicht viel los mit und habe ich Herrn Kreis heute entsenden und habe bereits einige Herren der deutschen Presse in Auswahl. Ich habe auch schon über übernommen jemand haben der die Zusammenhänge hier besser versteht und auch den Teletyp besser bedienen kann.

Sie müssen allerdings bedenken, dass wir hier jetzt sehr viel beschäftigt und außerdem hier erste die mit größtem Misstrauen betrachtet, was es für eine Sache sich gemacht sich frei zu bewegen. Ich habe mich sofort aufgelöst und keine einlegen gemacht und sonst Alles konzentriert um eine glatte Routine sicherzustellen, aber erst Mittwoch wird der Presse-Ausschuss der Senat zusammenzutreten und über die wichtigsten aller Papiere zu bestimmen, die Zulassung zum Kongress. Auch diese Zulassung ist nun jetzt automatisch von Staatsbürgerschaft, welches Haus ausgeschrieben.

Es besteht über gewisse Schwierigkeit, was ich heute in der Presse zu tun habe. Ich habe berichtet eine Pearson von der Presse zu tun. Ich habe berichtet und revidiert. Sie

können Sie wettern und auch den Blitz einschlagen lassen.

Drucke, *[Signature]*

EXHIBIT No. 128

# WESTERN UNION PRESS MESSAGE

R. E. WHITE  
PRESIDENTNEWCOMB CALTON  
CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARDJ. E. WALLACE  
FIRST VICE PRESIDENT

den 27. September 1939

Mein 1. Herr Tonni:

Anbei einige Releases die Ihnen dienlich sein koennen.

Gestern machte ich mit Herrn von Stremmel aus, (naemlich, um Mittag herum, uns ueber die politische Lage hier zu unterhalten und glaube ich, dass wir dabei sehr gut fahren werden. Gerade heute morgen hatte er die Trans-Ocean Meldung vom Fall Warshaw erhalten, eben und waerend ich bei ihm war regnete es von Telefonanrufen um weitere Einzelheiten. Herr von Stremmel betonte immer wieder, dass er sich um eine Transocean Meldung um sei die Transocean eine private Nachrichtenagentur aber sehr zuverlässig."

Das Staatsdepart ent laesst es sich offensichtlich annehmen sein unsere amerikanischen Leute koppenstig zu machen und spreckt sogar vor Dymowien nicht annehm. Verschiedene Leute, die wir von Transradio, United Press und andern empfohlen waren, lehnten es schon wenige Stunden spaeter ab hier uns zu arbeiten. Einige kamen gleich mit der Sprache heraus, dass man ihnen Bange gemacht hatte und spaeter erfuhr ich dann auch durch die UP, dass Percy Fisher und McDermott der Presseabteilung im Staatsdepart sich ein besonderes Vergnuegen daraus machen, die Leute aufzuklaeren in was fuer ein "gefaehrliches" Unternehmen sie geraten sein und dass es ihnen bald schlecht gehen wuerde...

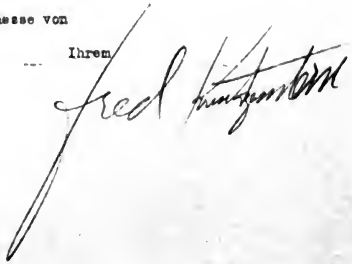
Herr von Stremmel ist der Ansicht, nach den Erfahrungen die Herr Sell schon gemacht haben soll, wir staenden uns besser eine Sekretarin fuers Bureau zu haben und die auch den Teletype bedient, waehrend ich mich auswärts bereege. Ich habe jetzt wieder

## EXHIBIT No. 128 (continued)

einen jungen Mann fuer Anfang naechster Woche in Aussicht, der aber hoechstwahrscheinlich doch noch vorher abspitzt. Uebrigens besteht jetzt eine Haasse fuer Journalisten mit einiger Erfahrung und Alles ruempft die Nase wenn ich von \$30 spreche. Schon deshalb hatte ich vorgesogen mir Jemand anzulernen, dessen ich nachher auch sicher sein koennte. Auf jeden Fall sind wir da in eine Patsche hineingeraten, die einem stolprigen Kneuppeldamm auch nicht vorsuziehen ist und muessen Sie mir schon raten wie wir es bewerkstelligen, den Karren richtig in Fahrt zu bringen.

Heralichen Gruesse von

Ihren

A large, stylized handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Fred Hunter". The signature is written over a horizontal line and extends downwards with a long, sweeping stroke.

## EXHIBIT No. 129

*Fred Kreutzenstein*

BRAZILIAN PRESS CORRESPONDENT AND REPRESENTATIVE

108 Water Street, New York, N. Y. · Cable: BRAMPROD · Phone: HANover 2-6570-1

den 9. Oktober 1939

Herrn Guenther Tonn  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York City

Sehr geehrter Herr Tonn:

In Beantwortung Ihres Schreibens vom 6. d. M., moechte ich Sie doch sehr bitten sich wenigstens einigermaßen an Ihre Abmachungen zu halten. Sie haben mich seinerzeit ausdruücklich beauftragt, eine amerikanische Hilfskraft mit einem Wochengehalt bis zu \$35 sofort einzustellen. Herr Greis entsprach ungefehr diesen Anspruechen. Er ist Amerikaner, kann sogar ein wenig deutsch und ist ein anstelliger junger Mann, der sich schnell einarbeitet. Sie hatten doch nicht erwartet einen erfahrenen Journalisten fuer das Gehalt zu bekommen?

Dann reden Sie einfach in Bausch und Fogen deher ich haette in einer Woche \$18 fuer Porter and Taxi in Washington ausgegeben. Bei all Ihrer Gruendlichkeit haetten Sie doch sehen muessen, dass ich \$10 fuer postage, porter und Taxicab in Washington in Rechnung gestellt habe. Die \$2, die Sie auch noch auf Washington setzten, belaufen sich fuer die Hin- und Rueckreisepesen nicht nur fuer mich sondern auch Herrn Greis, und moechte ich bei aller Knickrigkeit sehen wie Sie mit grosserem Gepaeck unter zwei Dollar die Reise Taxi und Trinkgeldern auskommen? Der Hotelboy will was haben, das Taxi zum Bahnhof muss was haben, der Railroad Porter bringt die Sachen auch nicht umeonst zum Bahnhoteig, und umgekehrt get's weiter bei der Ankunft in Washington, wo ich noch ausserdem des Gepaeck liegen lassen musste um erst ein Hotel zu finden das gut zur Arbeitsstelle passt.

In Washington kaufte ich dann fuer drei Dollar AIRMAIL & SPECIAL DELIVERY STAMPS, und hette ich weniger als ein Dollar in Briefmarken uebrig als ich des Bureau wieder anguektig verliess. Zwei Dollar in Briefmarken habe ich wirklich verbraucht, und die soll ich wohl bezahlen.

Bleiben noch acht Dollar fuer Taxicabs IN WASHINGTON, statt der achtzehn, die Sie aus meiner Spesenrechnung ersehen. Gleich am ersten Tage gab ich mehr als zwei Dollar fuer Taxi aus und im reinen Interesse der Transocean. Taxi zum State Department und zurueck - Taxi zum Capitol und zurueck - Taxi zum "eissen Haus um Roosevelt Rede abzuholen - Taxi zur brasilianischen Gesandtschaft. Gleichzeitig schickte ich Herrn Greis umher zur verschiedenen Government Departments um "Releases" einzuholen. Es bedarf sicherlich keiner besonderen Phantasie, in Anbetracht der dringenden Umstaende, etwas ueber einen Dollar taeglich fuer Taxi zuzugeben.

In der Hoffnung, dass die unerquickliche, schiefe Lage in die Sie mich bringen, nur rein zufaellig bedingt ist, bitte ich Sie davon Abstand zu nehmen mich weiter in Miskredit zu bringen. Die Umkrempelung dessen was ich Dr. Gross sagte ueber den Brief auf Herrn von Strempels Schreibtisch ist laecherlich und unwesentlich.

Heil Hitler!

## EXHIBIT No. 130

22. Juli 1939.

Deutsche Botschaft,  
Washington, D. C.

Auf Aufforderung des "Institutes of Public Affairs" habe ich am Donnerstag, den 13. Juli einen Vortrag in Charlottesville, Virginia gehalten. Das Thema meines persönlichen Vortrages lautete: "Die Stellung des Individuals in Deutschland". Eine Kopie dieses Vortrages liegt bei.

Charlottesville, der Sitz der von den großen amerikanischen demokratischen Präsidenten Jefferson gegründeten Universität, hat alljährlich eine Tagung des "Institutes of Public Affairs", das der Universität angegliedert ist. Auf dieser Tagung des Institutes sprachen prominente Amerikaner und Ausländer aller politischer Richtungen und diskutierten innen- und ausenpolitische Fragen. So waren bei dieser vierstündigen Tagung erschienen: Politiker und Professoren, Wirtschaftler und Journalisten etc. Von den bekanntesten Leuten, die dort gesprochen haben, mochte ich nur herausgreifen:

Brigadegeneral GEORGE W. STRONG, stellvertretender Generalstabschef der amerikanischen Armee  
Colonel LOUIS A. JOHNSON, Staatssekretär im Kriegsdepartement  
Brigadegeneral HUGH S. JOHNSON, der bekannte Publizist  
Professor Dr. OSCAR JASZI, ehemaliger ungarischer Minister; sehr deutschfeindlich eingestellt  
EARL BROWDER, Leiter der kommunistischen Partei in den Vereinigten Staaten  
JOHN A. WHEELER-BENNETT vom "Royal Institute of International Affairs", London-England  
Admiral W. R. FURLONG, vom Marine-Department  
Colonel THEODORE ROOSEVELT, ehemaliger Gouverneur der Philippinen  
PAUL V. McNUTT, jetziger Oberkommissar der Philippinen  
WILLIAM R. CASTLE, ehemaliger Staatssekretär Leiter des State-Departments unter Wilson  
Senator TAYLOR, der allgemein als einer der aussichtsreichsten republikanischen Kandidaten fuer die Präsidentschaftswahl gilt.



## EXHIBIT No. 130 (continued—1)

- 2 -

Das Publikum, das den Tagungen dieses Institutes beizuwohnt, bestand zum grössten Teil aus Mitgliedern amerikanischer Frauenklubs und anderer ähnlicher Vereinigungen, die sich fuer Innen- und Aussenpolitik interessieren. Die Bedeutung der Tagungen dieses Institutes liegt weniger in der Reaktion auf das Publikum sondern vielmehr in dem Masse, das die Vortraeger im Lande hervorrufen. Gewoehnlich werden diese Vortraege ueber den Rundfunk verbreitet; ferner werden Auszuges der Vortraege durch die gressen Presseagenturen wie UP, AP und INS in alle Zeitungen des Landes gebracht und dort diskutiert. Es ist also weniger die Zuhorermenge, auf die man zu wirken hat als die gesamte amerikanische Bevoelkerung.

Als ich in Charlottesville ankam, fand ich die Atmosphaere mir als Deutschen gegenueber durchaus kalt und ablehnend. Ich wurde vor meinem Vortrage ueberall geschritten, dass es mich als Deutschen amports und ich mit dem Gedanken spielte, meinen Vortrag ueberhaupt nicht zu halten. Ich habe dies Gefuehl dennoch ueberwunden und den Amerikanern vor Beginn meines Vortrages offen erklart, dass ich glaubte, nicht am richtigen Orte zu sein, wenn ich als Deutscher vor einer derartig ablehnenden und feindseligen Menge sprechen musste. Sodann begann ich meinen Vortrag. Ich fand die Zuhorer ausserordentlich interessiert aber auch ebenso ablehnend. Die Aussprache, die darauf am Nachmittag in der sogenannten "round table" Konferenz folgte, war scharf und hart. Ich fand es als Deutscher entwerdigend, vor einem derartig ablehnenden Publikum zu stehen, dachte aber schliesslich an das Beispiel des Fuehrers, der in seinen verschiedenen Versammlungen auch auf die schaerfste Ablehnung gestossen ist und dennoch den Sieg davon getragen hat. Die Fragen waren teilweise sachlich, teilweise ausserordentlich gehaessig. Scharfe Fragen habe ich ebenso scharf wieder beantwortet und freundliche Fragen ebenso freundlich. Nach der Aussprache war die Atmosphaere wie ausgewechselt. Fuer jeden Teilhaber, sei er Zuhorer oder Redner, war ich "the friend from Germany". Man anerkannte und achtete meine Auffassung, wenn man sie auch nicht teilte. Bei dem gressen Abendessen nach meinem Vortrag tat man mir besondere Ehrungen zuteil. Der Rundfunk bat mich am folgenden Tage, meine Rede zu wiederholen. Ich erhielt den Anruf verschiedener Leute und wurde angesprochen von zahlreichen, die Auskunft haben wollten. Ich persoenlich habe den Eindruck, viel zum Verstaendnis unserer Lage bei den Anwesenden beigetragen zu haben, obwohl die Tagung fuer mich persoenlich ausserordentlich unfreundlich und bis zu meinem Vortrage fast entwerdigend war.

Es ist immerhin eine Leistung, sich in ein Auditorium

## EXHIBIT No. 130 (continued-2)

- 3 -

zu setzen, das begeistert Rednern zuhört, die offen zum Krieg gegen Deutschland auffordern. Es haben dies bedeutende Männer, wie z. B. der General J. C. Harbord, Vorsitzender des Vorstandes von R. C. A. - der grossen Radiogesellschaft - oder Mr. Bruce Bliven, Præsident der New Yorker Zeitung "The New Republic" oder unbedeutendere Leute wie Clarence K. Streit, der fruhere Genfer Korrespondent der "New York Times" oder Professor Preuss (arisch) von der Universitat in Michigan und ähnliche, ganz klar ausgesprochen, dass Amerika in einen Krieg gegen die national sozialistischen und faschistischen Nationen eintreten muesste. Es war ausserdem hoechst unerfreulich fuer mich, auf einer Plattform zu stehen, in der von einem deutschfeindlichen Publikum die uebelsten Fragen vorgebracht wurden und die man von dieser Plattform aus zu beantworten hat.

Ich habe mir nach diesen Erfahrungen die Frage vorgelegt: "Soll man in Zukunft eine derartige Versammlung beschicken oder nicht?" und habe ueber die Antwort lange nachgedacht. Ich bin hierbei zu dem Entschluss gekommen, wenn wir versuchen wollen, Amerika aus dem Krieg herauszuhalten, so duerfen wir derartig wichtige Versammlungen nicht ausser Acht lassen und muessen sie beschicken; denn die Leute sind hungrig nach Informationen, die ihnen die Presse nicht gibt. Die Presse gibt ja doch nur Ausschnitte, die nur die negative Seite schildert, waehrend man in einem Vortrage Gelegenheit hat, das grosse Positive zu zeigen. Dieses grosse Positive ist sonst unbekannt und ist infolgedessen auch fuer die Berichterstattung, die ueber diese Versammlungen berichtet, "news". Demnach wird auch ein solcher Vortrag eine gute Presse haben. Fuer die Redner ist die Anwesenheit auf einer solchen Versammlung eine Tortur.

Wenn wir dagegen USA vollstaendig abgeschrieben haben, dann koennen wir auch den Rednern diese Qualen ersparen und brauchen derartige Versammlungen nicht mehr zu beschicken. Vorsehentlich halte ich eine solche Versammlung jedoch in unserem Interesse fuer ausserordentlich wertvoll.

In der Anlage moechte ich Ihnen noch die Abschrift eines Briefes uebersenden, den ich von dem Direktor des Institutes of Public Affairs, Hardy C. Dillard, erhalten habe.

Heil Hitler !!

Manfred Lapp

2 Anlagen.



## EXHIBIT No. 132

SCANDINAVIA  
FOREMOST  
NEWSPAPER

## DAGENS NYHETER

STOCKHOLM SWEDEN

STAFF CORRESPONDENT  
ERIC T. WINBERG

405 EAST 54TH STREET  
NEW YORK

September 17, 1940.

The Dies Committee

Washington, D.C.

Gentlemen,

In regard to the German news agency, Trans Oceanic News, I have had an experience, which may be of aid and interest.

A late friend of mine, born in Sweden, neutral in politics and manager of a German movie theatre, telephoned me rather late one night (around midnight to be exact) in the beginning of April last year. He told me that he had two friends with him and that he wanted to come and see me. The lateness of the hour was not unusual, because his work as a theatre manager and mine as a newspaperman made it necessary to start work late in the day and finish late at night. The two men with him were German newspapermen. One published a small monthly in the German language and the other, whose name I remember as Mr. Tonn, was with the Trans Oceanic News.

Mr. Tonn and I had a conversation, during which we discussed our work and I informed him that Sweden was very anxious to create good-will in the U.S. and that Swedish newspapermen stationed in the U.S. took it as one of their duties to present America in as favorable a light as possible to the readers in Sweden and that gangster-stories and such were never sent, because they were not representative of the country. I

## EXHIBIT No. 132 (continued)

SCANDINAVIAN  
FOREMOST  
NEWSPAPER

## DAGENS NYHETER

STOCKHOLM SWEDEN

TELEPHONE 5 5727

POST ADDRESS  
STOCKHOLM NEW YORK

STAFF CORRESPONDENT  
ERIC T. WINBERG

405 EAST 14TH STREET  
NEW YORK

- 2 -

enlarged slightly further on the subject and Mr. Tonn then answered me:

-My instructions are entirely different. We send news to South America, Germany and some of our stuff goes to the Far East and for us it is a matter of policy to damage the prestige of the U.S. as best we can. We work all our stuff that way and don't send anything else unless it can not be avoided from the point of view of news value.

This answer naturally startled me and it also made me slightly hot under the collar. It was the first time in my life that I met Mr. Tonn, whom I since have met only once more, for a few minutes on a pier at the arrival of a steamship.

I spoke to some American newspapermen about it, because it seemed to me to be a story worth investigating, but apparently it was not. I tried to get Gerald Duncan of the New York Daily News interested and also Carrol Kilpatrick of the Montgomery (Ala.) Advertiser, but nothing came of it. I am glad to see that your committee has taken up the activities of this news service, though late.

Very sincerely yours

*Eric T. Winberg*

P.S.

I shall be glad to give this information verbally to any representative of the Dies Committee in New York and possibly also other information, I may possess.

## EXHIBIT No. 133

Mailing ListGERMAN NEWSPAPERS  
GERMANY ONLY

August 27, 1940

AirmailTime mail leaves

Wachter & Anzeiger  
1736 East 22 Street  
Cleveland, Ohio

12:30 PM.  
8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Detroit Abendpost  
1442 Brush Street  
Detroit, Mich.

12:30 PM.  
8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Cincinnati Freie Presse  
905 Vine Street  
Cincinnati, Ohio

12:30 PM.  
8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Milwaukee Zeitung  
540 West JunEAU Street  
Milwaukee, Wis.

12:30 PM.  
8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

California State Council of the  
Steuben Society of America  
24 California Street  
San Francisco, Calif.  
Att. Col. Klute

12:30 PM.  
8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Washington Staatszeitung  
215 Southwest Park Avenue  
Portland, Oregon

8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Omaha Daily Tribune  
1307-09 Howard Street  
Omaha, Nebr.

8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Editor California Democrat  
370 - 18th Avenue  
San Francisco, Calif.

8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

California Staatszeitung  
221 East Pico Street  
Los Angeles, Calif.

8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

National Weeklies  
Editorial Department  
Winona, Minn.

8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Regular MailTime mail leaves

Rochester Abendpost  
237 Andrews Street  
Rochester, N.Y.

12:30 PM.  
8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Anzeiger & Post  
127 Newbury Street  
Lawrence, Mass.

8:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Deutsches Nachrichtenbuero  
50 Rockefeller Plaza, Rm. 543  
New York City

Midnight.

## EXHIBIT No. 133 (continued—1)

PRIVATE CUSTOMERS  
GERMAN ONLYRegular Mail

r. von Inoop  
17 Battery Place  
New York City

Mr. Haribert von Stempel  
P.O. Box  
Easthampton, Long Island

Time mail leaves

Called for at 3:00 PM.

Mailed every Tuesday and  
Friday including daily  
service between mailing  
periods.

GERMAN CONSULATES  
GERMAN ONLYRegular Mail

German Consulate  
1520 Lewis Tower  
225 South 15th Street  
Philadelphia, Penn.  
Att. r. Frida Handels

Time mail leaves

5:30 PM.  
Midnight.

GERMAN CONSULATES  
GERMAN & ENGLISHAirmail

German Consulate General  
333 N. Michigan Avenue Bldg.  
Chicago, Ill.

German Consulate General  
26 O'Farrell Street  
San Francisco, Calif.

German Consulate  
1410 International Bldg.  
722 Chestnut Street  
St. Louis, Mo.

German Consulate  
1122 Midland Bank Bldg.  
Cleveland, Ohio

Time mail leaves

3:30 PM.  
Midnight  
(2 copies German)

5:30 PM.  
Midnight.

5:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Midnight.

Regular Mail

German Consulate General  
333 N. Michigan Avenue Bldg.  
Chicago, Ill.

German Consulate  
131 State Street  
Boston, Mass.

German Consulate  
17 Battery Place  
New York City

German Embassy  
Massachusetts Avenue  
Washington, D.C.

Time mail leaves

5:30 PM.  
Midnight.  
(3 copies English)

5:30 PM.  
Midnight.

Called for at 3:00 PM.

12:30 PM., 5:30 PM.  
8:30 PM.  
Midnight.



## EXHIBIT No. 133 (continued—2)

	<u>PRIVATE CUSTOMERS</u> <u>GERMAN &amp; ENGLISH</u>	
<u>Regular Mail</u>		<u>Time Mail leaves</u>
German Library of Information 17 Battery Place New York City		Called for at 3:00 PM.
German Railroads Information Office 11 West 57th Street New York City		Midnight.
	<u>GERMAN CONSULATES</u> <u>ENGLISH ONLY</u>	
<u>Air Mail</u>		<u>Time Mail leaves</u>
German Consulate 403 South Mariposa Avenue Los Angeles, Calif.		5:30 PM. Midnight.
German Consulate 3029 St. Charles Avenue New Orleans, La.		Midnight. (Pink only)
	<u>PRIVATE CUSTOMERS</u>	
Mr. Kurt Benoit Agencia Transocean Apartado Postale 1658 Mexico City, Mexico D.F.		3:30 PM.
Mr. R. B. Strassburger Normandy Farm Gwynedd Valley, Penn.		5:30 PM. Midnight.
<u>Regular Mail</u>		<u>Time Mail leaves</u>
Mr. Lawrence Dennis 646 Warwick Avenue West Englewood, N.J.		5:30 PM. Midnight.
Transocean News Service 1092 National Press Bldg. Washington, D.C.		5:30 PM. Midnight.
German Consulate Mobile, Alabama		5:30 PM. Midnight. (Starting Sept. 1)
Mr. John Bolten c/o The Bolta Co. Lawrence, Mass.		5:30 PM. Midnight.
Generalleutnant Friedrich von Boetticher c/o German Embassy Massachusetts Avenue Washington, D.C.		5:30 PM. Midnight.
Mr. R. B. Strassburger Aldorf Astoria Towers, Apt. 41 C New York City		Delivered 5:30 PM. Midnight.



## EXHIBIT No. 133 (continued—3)

PRIVATE CUSTOMERS  
TELLER ONLYRegular MailTime mail leaves

The Director  
The New York Public Library  
Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street  
New York City

Midnight.

George Sylvester Viereck, Esq.  
305 Riverside Drive  
New York City

Midnight.

Dr. Albert Degener  
10 East 40th Street  
New York City

Midnight.

Kurt H. Schurig & Co.  
50 Broadway  
New York City

Midnight.

GREEN SPECIALS

Mr. S. Collins  
231 West 58th Street  
New York City

Friday at Midnight.

Dr. L. A. Ewald  
65 East 77th Street  
New York City

Friday at Midnight.

Mr. Paul Scheffer  
32 East 51 Street  
New York City

Friday at Midnight.

† E N D †



## EXHIBIT No. 134

NOTE TELLER  
ADVICE OF CREDIT

THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK  
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
FORTY EIGHTH STREET

BRANCH NEW YORK 1/22/40

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

1,639.00

RECEIVED FROM TRANS OCEAN

FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL

DEUTSCH-AMERIKANISCHE BANK BERLIN GERMANY

To

MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL

Madame Hotel  
114 East 52nd St. N. Y. C.

BRANCH OFFICER

TELLER

B. N. Y. 4 8-39

## EXHIBIT No. 135

NOTE TELLER  
ADVICE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

FOR Y EIGHTH STREET BRANCH NEW YORK 1/21/40

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$6,077.83

RECEIVED FROM NANGO DE COMMERCE, SA MEXICA  
FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL  
BY ORDER OF TRANS OCEAN G.M.B.H.

To

MR. MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL

GLADSTONE HOTEL  
114 East 52nd Street N. Y. C.

L.S.

BRANCH OFFICER

W.N.

TELLER

D-R-T. 4 0-30

## EXHIBIT No. 136

NOTE TELLER  
ADVICE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

FORTY EIGHTH STREET BRANCH NEW YORK 2/1/40

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$475.00

RECEIVED FROM TRANS OCEAN BERLIN, AMSTERDAMSCH BANK, AMSTERDAM, HOLLAND  
FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL

To

MR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL

Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd St. N. Y. C.

Y.N.

BRANCH OFFICER

TELLER

D-R-T. 4 0-30

## EXHIBIT No. 137

NOTE TELLER  
ADVICE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

48TH STREET BRANCH NEW YORK FEB. 23, 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$931.00

RECEIVED FROM TRANSOCEAN, G.M.B.H. BERLIN  
FOR THE USE OF DR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL ACCOUNT  
BY ORDER OF CREDIT SUISSE, ZURICH, SWITZERLAND.

To

DR. MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL ACCOUNT

Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd St. N. Y. C.

W. HANFELD, BRANCH OFFICER

TELLER

D-R-T. 4 0-30

EXHIBIT No. 138

NOTE TELLER  
ADVANCE OF CREDIT

NOTE TELLER  
THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK  
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
48TH STREET BRANCH NEW YORK FEB. 24 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF \$5,077.83

RECEIVED FROM TRANSOCEAN G.M.B.H. BERLIN  
FOR THE USE OF DR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
BY ORDER OF BANCO DE COMMERIO, MEXICO, D.F.

To DR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd St. N. Y. C.

W. HANNEWALD BRANCH OFFICER  
TELLER

S.T. & S. 20

EXHIBIT No. 139

NOTE TELLER  
ADVANCE OF CREDIT

THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK  
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
48TH STREET BRANCH NEW YORK MAR. 21 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF \$631.00

RECEIVED FROM TRANSOCEAN, G.M.B.H. BERLIN  
FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
BY ORDER OF H.M.H. ALBERT BARY AND CO. AMSTERDAM

To DR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
Gladstone Hotel 114 West 52nd St.  
N. Y. C.

W. HANNEWALD BRANCH OFFICER  
TELLER

S.T. & S. 20

EXHIBIT No. 140

NOTE TELLER  
ADVANCE OF CREDIT

THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK  
OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
48TH STREET BRANCH NEW YORK MAR. 26 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF \$6,573.96

RECEIVED FROM BANCO DE MEXICO, MEXICO, D.F.  
FOR THE USE OF DR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
BY ORDER OF BANCO DE MEXICO, MEXICO, D.F. \$6578.95 LESS 4.99 COST OF WIRE

To DR. MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 E. 52nd St. N.Y. C.

W.E. SULLIVAN BRANCH OFFICER  
TELLER

S.T. & S. 20

## EXHIBIT No. 141

NOTE TELLER  
ADVISE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

48TH STREET

BRANCH NEW YORK, APRIL 22 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$601.00

RECEIVED FROM  
FOR THE USE OF  
BY ORDER OFN. M. G. ALBERT DE BARY AND CO. N.V., AMSTERDAM  
MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
TRANSOCEAN, BERLIN

To

DR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd St.  
N. Y. C.

W. HANNEWALD.

BRANCH OFFICER

TELLER

P.M.T. &amp; P.M.

## EXHIBIT No. 142

NOTE TELLER  
ADVISE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

48TH STREET

BRANCH NEW YORK, APRIL 25 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$46,077.83

RECEIVED FROM  
FOR THE USE OF  
BY ORDER OFTRANSOCEAN BERLIN  
DR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
BANCO DE COMM. S.A., MEXICO, D.F.

To

DR. MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL

*Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd St.  
N.Y.C.*

W. E. SULLIVAN

BRANCH OFFICER

TELLER

P.M.T. &amp; P.M.

## EXHIBIT No. 143

NOTE TELLER  
ADVISE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

FORTY EIGHTH STREET

BRANCH NEW YORK, MAY 22 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$599.00

RECEIVED FROM DEUTSCHE UEBERSEEISCHE BANK BERLIN  
FOR ~~MANFRED~~ ZAPP SPECIAL ACCOUNT  
BY ORDER OF TRANS OCEAN

To

MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL

*Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd St.  
N.Y.C.*

W.N.

W. SULLIVAN OFFICER

W.N.

TELLER

P.M.T. &amp; P.M.

## EXHIBIT No. 144

NOTE TELLER  
ADVICE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
FORTY EIGHTH STREET BRANCH NEW YORK JUNE 8 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF \$1,998.40

RECEIVED FROM TRANSOCEAN, BERLIN,  
FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
BY ORDER OF CREDIT SUISSE ZURICHTo MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
Gladstone Hotel,  
114 East 52nd Street,  
New York, N. Y.

J. HANNAWALD, BRANCH OFFICER

W. N. TELLER

N. Y. 4 5-10

## EXHIBIT No. 145

NOTE TELLER  
ADVICE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
FORTY EIGHTH STREET BRANCH NEW YORK 6/20/40

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF \$6,075.73

RECEIVED FROM  
FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
BY ORDER OF BANCO DE MEXICO, MEXICO CITY  
TRANS OCEAN BERLINREPRESENTS \$6080.00 LESS \$4.27  
COST OF TELEPHONE FROM BANCO DE MEXICO  
MEXICO CITYTo MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street,  
New York, N. Y.

W. S. BRANCH OFFICER

W. N. TELLER

N. Y. 4 5-10

## EXHIBIT No. 146

NOTE TELLER  
ADVICE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK  
FORTY EIGHTH ST/ BRANCH NEW YORK 6.27.40

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF 599.00

RECEIVED FROM DEUTSCHE UEBERSEEISCHE BANK, BERLIN GERMANY  
FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL ACCOUNT  
BY ORDER OF TRANSOCEANTo MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL ACCOUNT  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd St.  
New York, N. Y.

W. S. BRANCH OFFICER

W. N. TELLER

N. Y. 4 5-10

## EXHIBIT No. 147

NOTE TELLER  
ADVISE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

48TH STREET

BRANCH NEW YORK

JULY 8 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$12,154.89

RECEIVED FROM TRANSOCEAN G.M.B.H. BERLIN GERMANY

FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL

BY ORDER OF BANCO DE MEXICO, MEXICO

To

MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL

31. Ave. No. 2  
11 East 52nd St.  
New York, N. Y.

W. HANNEWALD.

BRANCH OFFICER

TELLER

B.N.T. 4 3-39

## EXHIBIT No. 148

NOTE TELLER  
ADVISE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

48TH STREET

BRANCH NEW YORK

7/23/40

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$599.00

RECEIVED FROM DEUTSCHE UBERSEEISCHES BANK, BERLIN

FOR THE USE OF DR. MANFRED ZAPP SPECIAL

BY ORDER OF TRANSOCEAN

To

DR. MANFRED ZAPP

Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd St  
N.Y.C.

W. HANNEWALD.

BRANCH OFFICER

TELLER

B.N.T. 4 3-39

## EXHIBIT No. 149

NOTE TELLER  
ADVISE OF CREDIT

## THE CHASE NATIONAL BANK

OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

48TH STREET

BRANCH NEW YORK

AUG. 1 1940

WE CREDIT YOUR ACCOUNT TODAY WITH THE SUM OF

\$6,075.49

RECEIVED FROM BANCO DE MEXICO, MEXICO, CITY

FOR THE USE OF MANFRED ZAPP, SPECIAL

BY ORDER OF TRANSOCEAN

To

DR. MANFRED ZAPP

Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street  
New York, N. Y.

W. HANNEWALD.

BRANCH OFFICER

TELLER

B.N.T. 4 3-39

EXHIBIT No. 150

8. Juni 1940

TO Uebersetzung des Codekabels von B e r l i n

Ueberweisen heute \$ 2000.-- weiterer Betrag aus Venezuela  
 Punkt erbitten drahtlich Hoehe des letzteren Betrages

EXHIBIT No. 150 (continued—1)

RC2 PR692 XOX

CDE BERLIN 15 4 1846

TRANSNEWS NEWYORK

UKDUX PIBKO IEGPY XAELP DEOSE BEPOU PUDDA NEZMA OZNUB IFIER  
 EHL0T JYNUG DEJPE

XX 518P

REC RC 2 TO

EXHIBIT No. 150 (continued—2)

5. Juli 1940

Uebersetzung des Codekabels von B e r l i n

Sie werden erhalten in den naechsten Tagen Julieuberweisung  
 gleichzeitig Augustueberweisung bitten zu bestaetigen  
 Eingang Haben Euch ueberwiesen 6. Juni zuviel \$ 2000.00  
 als Reserve bitten zu decken hiervon Kosten Havanareise

## EXHIBIT No. 150 (continued—3)

TO Cable September 6 1940 ( Transfer Account )

Uebersetzung des Codekabels a n B e r l i n

Benoetigen fuer Anwaltsgebuehren etc. in bekannter

Angelegenheit zunaechst Dollar siebenhundertfuenfzig Benauer

Betrag nach Abschluss Angelegenheit voraussichtlich Oktober

EXHIBIT No. 151 and EXHIBIT No. 152

## Abschrift

Der franzoesische Faschistenfuehrer Adrien Arcand hat hier vor kurzem vorgeschoben und unter Vorlegung der hier beigelegten Abschrift angefragt, ob er fuer das hiesige Faschistenorgan "L'Illustration Nouvelle" die Nachrichten des Deutschen Nachrichtenbueros erhalten koenne. Ich habe dazu erklart, dass mir die Bedingungen, zu denen die sogenannten Transocean-Nachrichten abonniert werden koennten, nicht naeher bekannt seien. Herr Arcand erklarte mir, dass "L'Illustration Nouvelle" die betreffenden deutschen Nachrichten ohne Quellenangabe wiedergeben wuerde. Nach meinem Dafuerhalten kommt nur in Frage, an Herrn Arcand bzw. die franzoesische Zeitung durch Luftpost die Transocean-Nachrichten von Washington aus uebermitteln zu lassen.

Wie mir das Generalkonsulat Ottawa mitteilt, hat es in der Frage, unter welchen Bedingungen die Transocean-Nachrichten an amerikanische und kanadische Zeitungen abgegeben werden, mehrfach mit der Botchaft korrespondiert. Dem Vernehmen nach werden die Berichte nach einer Vereinbarung mit der Leitung des Transocean-Dienstes Berlin an deutsche Zeitungen in Kanada gegen Erstattung von je \$ 1.- monatlich abgegeben.

Bedenken gegen die Abgabe der Berichte des Transocean-Dienstes an Herrn Arcand oder die genannte Zeitung habe ich nicht, vorausgesetzt, dass das Konsulat dabei unbeteiligt bleibt, und die genannte franzoesische Zeitung die Nachrichtenblaetter in derselben Weise und unter denselben Bedingungen erhaelt wie amerikanische Zeitungen.

Ich waere fuer eine baldgefaellige Mitteilung dankbar, ob das gegenueber hiesigen Zeitungen gezeigte Entgegenkommen auch auf die hiesige franzoesisch-kanadische Zeitung erstreckt werden kann. Herrn Arcand wuerde daran gelegen sein, die Berichte des Transocean-Dienstes in englischer oder franzoesischer Sprache zu erhalten.

## Abschrift

M. Adrien Arcand,  
938 - Est Bd. Gouin,  
Montreal - Que.

Paris, le 27 septembre 1938

Cher Monsieur Arcand,

Je crois utile aux fins que vous poursuivez et à celles que poursuit l'Illustration-Nouvelle de vous suggerer des vous présenter au Consulat Général d'Allemagne à Montréal et d'y demander: -  
1° que l'on vous fasse le service gratuit, télégraphique et postal, du D.N.B. (Deutsch Nachrichten Bureau - Service Allemand des Nouvelles) pour qu'il soit fait large place à ces informations dans l'Illustration-Nouvelle;



## EXHIBIT No. 152 (continued)

2° que l'on constate que vous entendez servir ainsi les meilleurs interets du Canada, rongé par le semitisme et menacé par le communisme, comme vous dites, ces germes dangereux, que le Fuehrer a résolu d'extirper impitoyablement du monde.

Il est possible que, par cette voie détournée, vous obteniez des informations que les agences françaises dirigées par des Juifs/Havas, Stern; Radio, Blum; Fournier, Bollaack/ ne donnent pas ou ne donnent que faussées sur ce qui se passe en France. Vous auriez, sans en indiquer l'origine, des informations de tout premier choix, dont la repercussion certains jours pourrait être énorme. L'Illustration Nouvelle, avant longtemps, serait le seul organe de la grande presse quotidienne canadienne, à donner des nouvelles qui mettraient sous les yeux du lecteur le vrai portrait de la France. Avant longtemps la grande presse serait obligée de vous suivre dans la voie où vous vous seriez engagé et les agences seraient obligées de changer de ton et de modifier leur méthode en mettant fin à l'escamotage de la vérité.

Croyez, Cher Monsieur Arcand, à mes meilleurs sentiments.

C. Borget.



## EXHIBIT No. 153

den 23. November 1938.

Lieber Herr Blankenhorn:

Fuer ihr freundliches Schreiben vom 15. November d.J.  
in der Angelegenheit der Trans-Ozean-Nachrichten danke ich  
Ihnen vielmals und moechte sie bitten, wenn Herr Dr. Manfred  
Zopp in Washington eintrifft, doch freundlicherweise noch  
folgendes mit ihm zu besprechen.

Ich wuerde es aus dienstlichen Gruenden sehr bedauern, wenn der hiesigen Vertretung des Norddeutschen Lloyd und der Hamburg-Amerika-Linie, 1178 Phillips Place, Montreal, <sup>jetzt schon</sup> ebenfalls wie/den Konsulat Montrealk die Trans-Ozean-Nachrichten per Luftpost zum Vorzugspreis von \$ 1,- monatlich uebersandt wuerden. Ob dies nach den Bezugsbedingungen moeglich ist, entzieht sich meiner Kenntnis. Die erwahnte Vertretung der beiden deutschen Schifffahrtsgesellschaften steht hier unter der Leitung des H. Mueller-Rickler, der innerhalb der Ortsgruppe Montreal das Amt stellvertretender stellvertretender Leiter bekleidet. H. Mueller-Rickler hat mir erkluert, dass er sich einen nicht unbetrachtlichen propagandistischen Erfolg erhofft, wenn er in der Lage ist, die Nachrichten in seinen Geschaftsraeumen auszuleihen. Bei der heftigsten Hitze, die zu dieser Zeit in Kanada gegen alles Bedenken betrieben wird, treten die Luftmassen

## EXHIBIT No. 153 (continued)

- 2 -

sung von Herrn Mueller-Hickler durchs als bei.

Ich waere sehr dankbar, wenn Sie mich wissen lassen wuerden, ob sich dem geschilderten Plan irgendwelche Schwierigkeiten entgegenstellen.

Fuer den Fall, dass Ihre Unterredung mit Herrn Dr. Zapp bereits stattgefunden hat, fuege ich einen Durchschlag dieses Briefes bei und darf Sie bitten, ihn mit einigen erlaeuternden Zeilen an Herrn Dr. Zapp nach New York zu senden.

Mit freundlichen Gruessen und

Heil Hitler

Ihr

gez. Eckner.



EXHIBIT No. 154

**Deutsche Botschaft****Washington, D.C., den 30. November 1938.**

- I -

Lieber Herr Dr. Zapp,

-2-

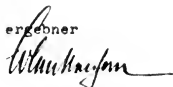
Unter Bezugnahme auf unsere kuerzliche Unterredung erlaube ich mir hier, Abschrift zweier Briefe des Herrn Dr. Eckner in Montreal zu uebersenden und bitte Sie, soweit es Ihnen moeglich ist, das Weitere von dort aus zu veranlassen.

Mit besten Gruessen

und Heil Hitler !

Ihr

sehr ergebener



Herrn

Dr. Z a p p  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street  
New York, N.Y.

EXHIBIT No. 155

## Deutsches Konsulat.

German Consulate  
317 Keefer Bldg.

Montreal, den 7. Februar 1939.

Auf das Schreiben vom  
31. v. M.

Von dem Inhalt Ihres nebenbezeichneten Schreibens habe ich Kenntnis genommen.

Wie Ihnen aus dem Schriftwechsel des hiesigen Konsulats mit der Botschaft in Washington bekannt ist, ist der hiesige französische Faschistenführer Adrien Arcand lebhaft interessiert, die Transocean-Nachrichten laufend zu erhalten. Herr Arcand erklärte mir, dass das hiesige Faschisten-Organ "L'Illustration Nouvelle" die deutschen Nachrichten ohne Quellenangabe wiedergeben werde.

Ansichts der allgemeinen unfreundlichen Haltung der in englischer Sprache erscheinenden Zeitungen gegenüber dem Reich kann eine Uebernahme der deutschen Nachrichten durch eine hiesige Zeitung nur begrusst werden. Ob sich indessen die erwachte Zeitung entschliessen koennen, die Transocean-Nachrichten zu einem Preise von 25,- \$ pro Woche zu abonnieren, erscheint mir zweifelhaft. Bevor ich mich mit Herrn Arcand in dieser Angelegenheit erneut in Verbindung setze, waere ich fuer eine moeglichst baldige Mitteilung dankbar, ob - und gegebenenfalls in welchem Masse - im vorliegenden Falle ein Vorzugspreis eingeräumt werden koennte.

Transocean,

341 Madison Avenue,

New York City.

EXHIBIT No. 155 (continued)

- 2 -

Ich wuerde es aus dienstlichen Gruenden sehr begruessen, wenn der hiesigen Vertretung des Norddeutschen Lloyd und der Hamburg-Amerika-Linie, 1178 Phillips Place, Montreal, (ebenfalls wie jetzt schon dem Konsulat Montreal) die Trans-Ozean-Nachrichten per Luftpost zum Vorzugspreis von \$ 1,- monatlich uebersandt wuerden. Ob dies nach den Bezugsbedingungen moeglich ist, entzieht sich meiner Kenntnis. Die erwaehte Vertretung der beiden deutschen Schiffahrtsgesellschaften steht hier unter der Leitung des Pp. Mueller-Hickler, der innerhalb der Ortsgruppe Montreal das Parteiamt als Filmstellenleiter bekleidet. Pp. Mueller-Hickler hat mir erklaert, dass er sich einen nicht unbetrachtlichen propagandistischen Erfolg erhofft, wenn er in der Lage ist, die Nachrichten in seinen Geschaeftsräumen auszulegen. Bei der beispiellosen Hetze, die zur Zeit auch hier in Kanada gegen alles Deutsche betrieben wird, trete ich der Auffassung von Herrn Mueller-Hickler durchaus bei.

Ich waere sehr dankbar, wenn Sie mich wissen lassen wuerden, ob sich dem geschilderten Plan irgendwelche Schwierigkeiten entgegenstellen.

I. V.



EXHIBIT No. 156

## Deutsches Konsulat

German Consulate  
317 Keefer Bldg.

Montreal, den 21. Maerz 1939.

MAR 22 1939

Auf das Schreiben vom 15. v.M.

Herr Arcand hat im Konsulat vorgesprochen und mitgeteilt, dass er die Transocean-Nachrichten seit kurzem erhalte. Da sie jedoch stets 24 Stunden zu spaet eingingen, koennten die Nachrichten nur teilweise ausgenutzt werden.

Die Zeitung L'Illustration befinde sich gegenwaertig in finanziellen Schwierigkeiten; der in Frankreich lebende Eigentümer werde in naechster Zeit hier erwartet.

Die Zeitung kann vorlaeufig auch den ihm angebotenen Preis von 15.- Dollar monatlich nicht zahlen und waere sehr dankbar, wenn die Nachrichten auf einige Zeit noch gratis uebermittelt werden wuerden.

Ich stelle anheim, demue hat mit dem Editor der L'Illustration, 1124 Marie Anne East, Montreal, unmittelbar in Verbindung zu treten.

In Vertretung

*J. J. Dumail.*

An

Transocean,

New York, N. Y.

341 Madison Avenue.

## EXHIBIT No. 157

New York, den 3. Dezember 1934

Lieber Parteigenosse,  
Liebe Parteigenossin :

Am Freitag, den 16. Dezember ds. Js., abends 8 Uhr, findet im grossen Saal der New York Turnhalle, Lexington Avenue & 85. Strasse, New York City, unsere

W e i h n a c h t s f e i e r

statt. Diese Veranstaltung soll vor allem den Kindern gewidmet sein. Da eine kleine Ueberraschung vorgesehen ist, bitte ich mir mit dem beiliegenden Vordruck ungehebt mitzuteilen, wieviele Kinder an der Feier teilnehmen werden.

Im Programm ist u. a. die Vorfuhrung eines deutschen Maerchenfilmes vorgesehen. Mit gesanglichen Darbietungen wird uns der Chor des Dampfers "Columbus" erfreuen. Ausserdem wird eine Verlosung deutscher Erzeugnisse erfolgen.

Ich hoffe bestimmt, dass Sie mit Ihren Angehoerigen dieser Feier beiwohnen werden. Mit Ruecksicht auf die Beteiligung der Kinder muss die Feier genau 8 Uhr beginnen; ich erwarte daher Ihr puenktliches Erscheinen.

Der Eintrittspreis betraegt 40 Cents.

Ich bitte Sie, an Saaleingang dieses Einladungsschreiben und Ihren Mitgliedsausweis vorzuzeigen.

H e i l H i t l e r !

Dr. F. Draeger

Konsul und Kreisleiter  
der Ausl. Org. der NSDAP  
Im Auftrag  
H. Vogel, Kons. Sekr.



## EXHIBIT No. 158

New York, den 17. Jan. 1939.

Lieber Parteigenosse :

Wie ich bereits auf unserem letzten Kameradschaftsabend bekanntgab, veranstaltet das Deutsche Generalkonsulat am Montag, den 30. Januar ds. Js., abends 8 Uhr 30, im grossen Saal der New York Turnhalle, 85. Strasse Ecke Lexington Avenue, New York City,

I I E F E I E R I E S T A G E S D E R  
M A C H T E R G R E I F U N G .

Neben musikalischen Darbietungen der Kapelle E. Rapsch, einem Prolog des Pg. Harns Muenz und meiner Festansprache sieht das Programm die

Auffuehrung neuester deutscher Filme,

darunter juengster hier noch nicht gezeigter Aufnahmen unseres Fuehrers und Reichskanzlers vor.

Die Parteigenossen sind mit ihren Angehoerigen und Freunden zu dieser Veranstaltung herzlichst eingeladen. Da die Eintrittskarten erfahrungsgemaess schnell vergriffen sein werden, bitte ich Sie, sich dieselben zum Preise von 60 Cents moeglichst umgehend bei den nachstehend aufgefuehrten Vorverkaufsstellen zu besorgen:

- 1) Deutsches Generalkonsulat,  
17 Battery Place,  
New York, N. Y.
- 2) Vg. Eugen Rieflin,  
c. Adr. Yorkville Kanzlei,  
208 East 86. Strasse,  
New York, N. Y.
- 3) Restaurant Hans Jaeger, Bv 8-8122  
Lexington Ave. Ecke 85. Strasse,  
New York, N. Y.

Sofern es Ihnen zeitlich nicht moeglich sein sollte, bei den obengenannten Stellen in den naechsten Tagen vorzusprechen, bitte ich Sie, unter umgehender Einsendung des entsprechenden Betrages Eintrittskarten bei mir schriftlich zu bestellen.

Es ist Ehrenpflicht aller Parteigenossen, zur Feier des Tages der Machtergreifung zu erscheinen und fuer den Besuch der Veranstaltung zu werben.

H e i l H i t l e r !

Dr. F. Draeger

Konsul und Kreisleiter  
der Aual. Org. der NSDAP.

EXHIBIT No. 159

New York, den 3. Februar 1939.

Lieber Parteigenosse :

Unser naechster Kameradschaftsabend findet am Freitag, den 10. Februar 1939, abends 8 Uhr 30 puenktlich, im grossen Saal der New York Turnhalle, Lexington Avenue & 85. Strasse, New York City, statt.

Der sich gegenwaertig auf der Durchreise in New York aufhaltende Schriftsteller und Forscher

Pg. E r n s t W i e s e,

Mitglied des NSKK, wird bei dieser Gelegenheit einen Vortrag ueber das Thema:

"WEISSES REICH IM SCHWARZEN ERDTEIL"

(Das faschistische Italien kolonisiert Aethiopien)

halten. Seinen Ausfuehrungen wird sich die Vorfuehrung eines Filmes, den Pg. Wiese in Aethiopien selbst hergestellst hat, anschliessen. Er hat als deutscher Journalist dort den Einzug und die Befriedungsarbeiten des faschistischen Heeres miterlebt. Pg. Wiese hat auf dem Motorrad, und im Flugzeug 6 Monate hindurch Aethiopien bereist und mit Unterstuetzung der aemtlichen Stellen die italienische Kolonisation eingehend studiert.

Der Italienische Generalkonsul in New York hat zugesagt, in Begleitung seiner Mitarbeiter dem Kameradschaftsabend beizuwohnen.

Die Teilnahme an unserer obigen Veranstaltung ist Pflicht der Parteigenossen. Die Angehoerigen der Pgg. sind gleichfalls herzlichst eingeladen.

Ich bitte Sie, sich bzw. Ihre Angehoerigen am Saaleingang auszuweisen.

H e i l H i t l e r !

Dr. F. Draeger.

Konsul und Kreisleiter  
der A. O. der NSDAP.

EXHIBIT No. 160

Lieber Parteigenosse !

Am Donnerstag, den 9. Maerz ds. Js., kuenktlich abends  
8 Uhr 30, findet im gressen Saal der New York Turnhalle,  
85. Strasse Ecke Lexington Avenue, New York City, unser  
naechster

K a m e r a d s c h a f t s a b e n d

statt.

Pg. Heinz Thorner, Attaché beim Deutschen Generalkonsulat, wird ueber das Thema:

"Unsere Hitlerjugend"

sprechen. Pg. Thorner ist Bannfuehrer im Stabe der Reichsjugendfuehrung und Inhaber des Goldenen Ehrenzeichens der HJ. Im Anschluss an seine Darlegungen erfolgt die Vorfuehrung der beiden HJ-Filme

"Feindliche Ufer"

und

"Jugend erlebt Heimat".

Bei dem sich anschliessenden gemuetlichen Beisammensein werden zwei Olympia-Simplex Reiseschreibmaschinen zur Verlosung gelangen. Der Erloes dient Unterstuetzungs- und aehnlichen Zwecken.

Es ist Pflicht der Parteigenossen, dem Kameradschaftsabend beizuwohnen.

Die Angehoerigen, insbesondere auch die aelteren Jungen  
und Maedel der Pgg. sind zu dieser Veranstaltung herzlichst  
eingeladen.

Ich bitte Sie, sich bezw. Ihre Angehoerigen am Saaleingang auszuweisen.

H e i l H i t l e r !

Dr. F. Draeger

Konsul und Kreisleiter  
 der A. O. der NSDAP.

EXHIBIT No. 161

New York, den 12. April 1939.

Lieber Parteigenosse !

Am Donnerstag, den 20. April ds. Js., abends 8 Uhr  
30 puenktlich, werden wir im grossen Saal der New York  
Turnhalle, Lexington Avenue Ecke 85. Strasse, New York  
City, den

GEBURTSTAG UNSERES FUEHRERS UND REICHSKANZLERSADOLF HITLER,

der an diesem Tage sein 50. Lebensjahr vollendet, festlich  
begehen.

Das Programm unserer Feier sieht u.a. die Vorfueh-  
rung neuester deutscher Filme vor. Unter ihnen befinden  
sich juengste Aufnahmen des Fuehrers sowie Bilder aus den  
Befreiungstagen des Memellandes. Die Veranstaltung findet  
ihren Abschluss durch ein kameradschaftliches Beisammensein  
mit Tanz.

Die Parteigenossen sind mit ihren Familienangehoeri-  
gen herzlichst eingeladen. Dabei gebe ich der Erwartung  
Ausdruck, dass die Pgg. am 20. April vollzaehlig erschei-  
nen werden.

Ich bitte Sie, sich bezw. Ihre Angehoerigen am Saal-  
eingang auszuweisen.

H e i l H i t l e r !

Dr. F. Draeger

Konsul und Kreisleiter  
der A.O. der NSDAP.

EXHIBIT No. 162

New York, den 22. April 1939.

Lieber Parteigenosse :

Am Montag, den 1. Mai 1939, abends 8 Uhr 30, findet im grossen Saal der New York Funnhalle, 85. Strasse und Lexington Avenue, New York City, die Festveranstaltung des Generalkonsulates anlaesslich des

DEUTSCHEN NATIONALFEIERTAGES

statt.

Das Programm sieht u. a. die Ansprache des Pg. Generalkonsul Dr. Borchers, einen Prolog des Pg. Hanns Muenz sowie die

Vorfuehrung soeber eingetroffener deutscher Filme

vor.

Die Festveranstaltung am 1. Mai muss sich genau so erfolgreich gestalten wie unsere Feier des Geburtstages des Fuehrers ! Ich gebe daher der Erwartung Ausdruck, dass alle Parteigenossen mit ihren Angehoerigen der Feier beiwohnen und unter ihren Bekannten und Freunden fuer den Besuch der Veranstaltung regt werden werden.

Da erfahrungsgemaess die Karten bald vergriffen sein werden, bitte ich Sie, moeglichst umgehend diese zum Preise von 60¢ das Stueck auf dem Generalkonsulat oder bei den nachstehend aufgefuehrten Vorverkaufsstellen zu besorgen:

Vg. Eugen Rieflin,  
p. J. Yorkville Kanzlei,  
208 East 86. Strasse,  
New York, N. Y.

Restaurant Hans Jaeger,  
85. Strasse & Lexington Ave.,  
New York, N. Y.

H e i l H i t l e r :

Dr. F. Draeger

Konsul und Kreisleiter  
der Ausl. Org. der NSDAP.

## EXHIBIT No. 163

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street  
New York, N.Y.

New York, den 14. Januar 1939.

Herrn Konsul Dr. F. Draeger  
Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
17 Battery Place,  
New York, N.Y.

Sehr geehrter Parteigenosse Dr. Draeger!

Leider konnte ich an den gestrigen Kameradschaftsabend  
(Hintopfessen) nicht teilnehmen, da ich gestern abend  
erst mit Dampfer "Hanse" aus Deutschland zurückgekehrt  
bin und Ihre Einladung erst heute fruch erhielt. Ich  
möchte Sie bitten mein Fernbleiben entschuldigen zu  
wollen.

H e i l H i t l e r !

---

Manfred Zapp .

## EXHIBIT No. 164

New York, den 22. April 1939.

Herrn  
Dr. Manfred Zapp,  
341 Madison Avenue,  
New York, N. Y.

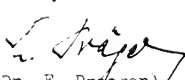
Lieber Parteigenosse Zapp !

Hiermit bestätige ich Ihnen den Empfang Ihres an Dr. Vogel gerichteten Schreibens vom 21. April ds. Js. Die von Ihnen beilegefügten \$10.--, fuer die ich vielfach danke, sehe ich als einen Gutschriftsbetrag von Ihnen bezw. Ig. Guenther Toman an, und wie die unserer Kasse zugeleitet.

Um jeden Irrtum auszuschalten, moechte ich nochmals betonen, dass ich mich wegen der Kosten der Geburtstagsfeier am 20. April ds. Js. nicht verrechnet habe - so belieben Sie sich jedenfalls auszudruecken - sondern, dass es sich vielmehr, wie ich Ihnen bereits telefonisch auseinandergesetzt, um ein kleines Missverstaendnis handelt.

Die Partei erwartet mit Recht von bessergestellten Parteigenossen gelegentliche finanzielle Sonderleistungen. Einer solchen sind Sie, wie ich zu meiner Freude feststelle, durch die Entrichtung der obigen Summe hier in New York nachgekommen.

Heil Hitler !

  
(Dr. F. Dräger)  
Konsul und Kreisleiter  
der Ausl. Org. der NSDAP.

Dr:Ko.

EXHIBIT No. 165

New York, den 12. Juni 1935

Lieber Parteigenosse :

Am Donnerstag, den 29. Juni ds.Js., veranstalten die Mitglieder der Reichsdeutschen Vereinigung gemeinsam mit den Parteigenossen und ihren Angehoerigen eine Hudson-Dampferfahrt. Der Dampfer verlaesst den Pier 1 am Battery Place, New York City, ( unmittelbar neben dem Pier des Department of Docks) puenktlich 8 Uhr abends und kehrt, ohne unterwegs anzulegen, gegen 1 Uhr nachts an die Abfahrtstelle zurueck. Der Ausflug, der im Zeichen des kameradschaftlichen Beisammenseins steht, fuehrt bis etwa Nyack, N.Y. und zurueck.

Ich moechte noch ergaenzend hinzufuegen, dass die Tanzmusik von der Kapelle Paucke gestellt wird und die Speisen und Getraenke von einem deutschen Wirtschaftsbetrieb zu den gleichen Preisen wie an Land zum Verkauf gelangen.

Die Teilnehmerkarten zum Preise von je 75 ¢ sind im Vorverkauf bei Pg. Fritz Zieglin im Generalkonsulat, 17 Battery Place, New York City (Zimmer 1943) erhaeltlich.

Da die Karten voraussichtlich bald vergriffen sein werden, bitte ich, moeglichst umgehend von dem Vorverkauf Gebrauch zu machen.

H e i l H i t l e r !

Dr.F.Draeger  
Konsul und Kreisleiter  
der Ausl.Org.der NSDAP.



## EXHIBIT No. 166

New York, den 29. Juni 1939.

Lieber Parteigenosse !

Vor Eintritt einer laengeren Sommerpause findet am Donnerstag, den 6. Juli d. Js., puenktlich 8 Uhr 30 abends im grossen Saal der New York Turnhalle, Lexington Avenue Ecke 85. Strasse, New York City, ein abschliessender Kameradschafts-abend statt, der im Zeichen des Besuches fuehrender deutscher Journalisten steht. Eine Gruppe von neun deutschen Schriftleitern, die eine Studienreise nach Japan, der Mandschurei und Nordchina gemacht hat, befindet sich auf dem Heimwege nach Deutschland und wird unserer Veranstaltung beiwohnen. Zwei ihrer Mitglieder werden dabei das Wort ergreifen:

SA-Sturmabfuhrer Pg. Carl Cranz,  
Hauptschriftleiter des Volkischen  
Beobachters Berlin,

wird ueber das Thema:

"Die deutsche Presse-Delegation in Japan"

Gauamtsleiter der NSDAP Pg. Konsul  
Dr. Peter Winkelkemper, Hauptschrift-  
leiter des Westdeutschen Beobachters,

wird ueber das Thema:

"Nationalsozialismus-Presse-Aussenpolitik"

sprechen.

Im Anschluss an die Darlegungen der Pgg. Cranz und Dr. Winkelkemper wird ein Wochenschaufilm zur Auffuehrung gebracht werden, der juengste historische Ereignisse aus dem Dritten Reich wiedergibt.

Es ist Pflicht der Parteigenossen, dem Kameradschafts-abend beizuwohnen. Die Angehoerigen der Parteigenossen sind ebenfalls herzlichst eingeladen.

Ich bitte Sie, sich bzw. Ihre Angehoerigen am Saal-eingang auszuweisen.

Heil Hitler !

Dr. F. Dragger

Konsul und Kreisleiter  
der Ausl.Org. der NSDAP

## EXHIBIT No. 167

1. Juli 1939.

Herrn Kreisleiter Dr. F. Draeger,  
Deutsches Generalkonsulat,  
17 Battery Place,  
New York City.

Sehr geehrter Pg. Draeger !

Ihre Sekretarin, Fraulein Koch, bat mich um  
eine Auskunft ueber Herrn Hasso von Bismarck.

Ich habe Herrn von Bismarck im vergangenen Jahre in der Vereinigung Karl Schurtz durch Pg. Wissmann vom Propagandaministerium kennengelernt und bin seitdem des haeufigeren mit ihm zusammen gewesen und zusammen gekommen. In den acht Monaten, die ich ihn kenne, konnte ich feststellen, dass er durchaus treu-deutsch gesonnen und zuverlaessig ist. Von Amerika, in dem er von 1926 bis 1935 und wieder von 1938 bis jetzt gelebt hat, ist er nicht angekraenkt. Ich hatte Gelegenheit, mehrfach mit ihm nach Washington zu reisen und konnte auf dieser Reise stets sein kameradschaftliches Verhalten schuetzen lernen. Weltanschaulich ist Bismarck, wie jeder gute Deutsche hier im Auslande durchaus national-sozialistisch.

Ich hoffe, dass Ihnen diese Auskunft genuegt und stehe Ihnen gern zur Beantwortung weiterer Fragen zur Verfuegung.

Heil Hitler !

## EXHIBIT No. 168

New York, den 13. Juli 1939

Herrn  
Dr. Manfred Zapp,  
Gladstone Hotel,  
114 East 52nd Street,  
N.Y.C.

Fuer den von Ihnen überwiesenen Betrag von \$ 2.--  
lasse ich Ihnen beiliegend ~~XXXXXX Reichsparteitagsmarke 1939~~  
~~XXXXXX Reichsparteitagsmarke 1939~~  
1 Reichsparteitagsmarke 1939 (\$ 2.--)  
zugehen.

Heil Hitler !

( Geier )

## EXHIBIT No. 169

.30-Ka

Lieber Parteigenosse /

Aus kassentechnischen Gründen werden Sie gebeten, die diesjährige Umlage zum Reichsparteitag in Höhe eines Monatsbeitrages bis spätestens 20. Juli 1939 zu zahlen.

Heil Hitler!

( Geier )

## EXHIBIT No. 170

New York, den 26. Oktober 1939.

Lieber Parteigenosse !

Am Donnerstag, den 9. November ds. Js., abends 8 Uhr 30, findet im grossen Saal der New York Turnhalle, 65. Street und Lexington Avenue, New York City,

DIE FEIER ANLAESSLICH DES GEBURTSTAGES  
DER GEFAELENEN DER BEWEGUNG

statt.

Das Programm sieht neben musikalischen Darbietungen der Kapelle Ernst Paucke, der von einer Gruppe von Parteigenossen unter Leitung von Pg. Hanns Muenz gesprochenen und gesungenen Kantate "Heilig Vaterland" sowie meiner Ansprache die Auffuehrung des grossen deutschen Kriegsfilmes

" Pour le Mérite "

und eines weiteren deutschen Filmes vor.

Der Reinertrag dieser vaterlaendischen Veranstaltung kommt unseren kriegs- in Not geratenen Volksgenossen zugute. Es ist Ehrenpflicht aller Parteigenossen und ihrer Angehoerigen, der Parteigedenkfeier am 9. November ds. Js. beizuwohnen.

Die Eintrittskarten zum Preise von 75 Cents sind im Vorverkauf bei Pg. Konsulatssekretar Vogel im Generalkonsulat, 17 Battery Place, New York City, zu haben.

Ich bitte Sie dringendst, die Einlasskarten umgehend bei Pg. Konsulatssekretar Vogel zu beschreiben bzw. telefonisch oder schriftlich unter Einsendung des entsprechenden Geldbetrages zu bestellen.

Heil Hitler !

Dr. F. Prueger

Konsul und Kreisleiter

EXHIBIT No. 171

New York, den 23. Dez. 1939.

Sehr geehrte !

Hochverehrter Herr !

Es ist beabsichtigt, unsere gestrandeten Seemannsleute vom Dampfer "Columbus" nach ihrer Entlassung von Ellis Island möglichst in Privatquartieren unterzubringen. Ich bitte Sie daher herzlichst, mir bezw. Hrn. Konsulatsssekretär Vogel unbedingt schriftlich oder telefonisch mitzuteilen, ob Sie bereit sind, einen gestrandeten deutschen Seemann einstweilen bei sich aufzunehmen und zu verpflegen.

Für Ihre freundliche Unterstützung sage ich Ihnen bereits im Voraus meinen aufrichtigen Dank.

Mit den besten Wünschen zum Jahreswechsel

Heil Hitler !

Dr. F. Draeger

Konsul und Kreisleiter

EXHIBIT No. 172

Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
German Consulate General

New York, den 3. Januar 1940.  
17 Battery Place

Bei Beschriftung bitte angeben: | N. 30.  
In your reply please refer to: |

Lieber Parteigenosse Dr. Zapp !

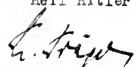
Hiermit bestaetige ich Ihnen mit  
herzlichen Dank den Empfang Ihrer Spende  
in Hoehe von

\$ 5.--  
(Dollar: fünf),

die zugunsten der gestrandeten Seeleute  
des Dampfers "Columbis" Verwendung findet.

Mit deutschem Gruss

Heil Hitler !

  
(Dr. F. Draeger)  
Konsul

Herrn  
Dr. Manfred Zapp,  
Gladstone Hotel  
114 East 52nd Street  
New York City.

## EXHIBIT No. 172 (continued)

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York City.

Tel. Murray Hill 4- 6197

Telegram: "Transnews"

New York, den 12. Dezember 1938.

Herrn Konsul Dr. F. Draeger  
Deutsches Generalkonsulat  
17 Battery Place  
New York City.

---

Sehr geehrter Parteigenosse Draeger!

An der Weihnachtsfeier am 16. Dezember 1938 werde ich  
leider nicht teilnehmen, da ich morgen nach Europa fahre.

Heil Hitler!

Manfred Zapp.

## EXHIBIT No. 173

REICHSVERRAND  
DER DEUTSCHEN PRESSE  
~~CHATEAUELLE~~ NEW-YORK  
Auslandsstelle  
GERMAN PRESS ASSOCIATION

235 EAST 45 STREET, 12TH FLOOR  
NEW-YORK  
PHONE: MFGUAY HILL 2-5101

29. April 1940

Herrn Dr. Manfred Zapp  
Transocean News Service  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York, N.Y.


Lieber Zapp:

In Bestaetigung Ihrer Zeilen vom 25. er. teile ich Ihnen mit, dass ich einen Durchschlag Ihres Schreibens mit der Anlage nach Berlin weitergegeben habe. Ich habe einen kurzen Brief dazu geschrieben, von dem eine Abschrift beigelegt ist.

Mit den besten Gruessen und

Heil Hitler!

Ihr

  
Leiter der Auslandsstelle  
New York im RDP

1 Anlage  
AWH:DJR

## EXHIBIT No. 174

XXXXXXXXXX  
Auslandsstelle

29. April 1940

Reichsverband der deutschen Presse  
Hauptgeschäftsstelle  
Berlin # 35  
Tiergartenstrasse 16

Am 8. April erschien in der Newsweek eine Mitteilung, wonach Herr Dr. Manfred Zapp um die Aufnahme in die Association of Foreign Press Correspondents nachgesucht hätte, die ihm aber verweigert worden wäre. Da Herr Dr. Zapp, als die Nachricht erschien, in Chicago weilte, musste ich seine Rückkehr abwarten, bevor ich die Sache klären konnte.

Ich war mir sofort im klaren darüber, dass die Meldung nicht stimmen konnte, weil Herr Dr. Zapp mir sicherlich, wenn er die Absicht gehabt hätte, der Association beizutreten, davon Kenntnis gegeben haben würde. Es stellte sich dann tatsächlich auch heraus, dass es sich bei der Mitteilung der Newsweek um eine jener typischen Lügen handelte, denen wir Deutschen jetzt in der Welt- und Presse mehr denn je ausgesetzt sind.

Herr Dr. Zapp hat mir unter dem 25. April in der Angelegenheit auf meine Veranlassung noch einen Brief geschrieben, von dem eine Abschrift beigelegt ist. Auch finden Sie in der Anlage die Abschrift eines Schreibens der Association of Foreign Press Correspondents an die Newsweek, von dem Herr Dr. Zapp in seinem Briefe spricht.

Der Fall ist somit restlos geklärt worden. Eine Abschrift dieses Schreibens habe ich, Ihr Einverständnis voraussetzend, Herrn Dr. Zapp zur Verfügung gestellt.

Heil Hitler!



AHH:DJR

Abschrift fuer Herrn Dr. Zapp.



EXHIBIT No. 174 (continued)

THE BOARD OF TRADE  
FOR GERMAN-AMERICAN COMMERCE, Inc.  
10 EAST 40TH STREET, NEW YORK CITY  
Ashland 4-2070

♦  
TAKES GREAT PLEASURE  
IN INVITING YOU AND YOUR FRIENDS  
TO A

Reception and Dinner  
(EINTOPFGERICHT)

IN HONOR OF  
CAPTAIN FRITZ WIEDEMANN

NEWLY APPOINTED  
GERMAN CONSUL GENERAL  
AT SAN FRANCISCO, CAL.

AT THE  
DEUTSCHER VEREIN  
5 EAST 66TH STREET  
NEW YORK CITY

SATURDAY, MARCH 4, 1939  
AT 7:00 O'CLOCK

♦  
RESERVATIONS \$3.50 PER PERSON  
♦

Apologizing for this short notice, we should appreciate receiving an early reply, not later than Saturday morning, March 4th . . . Please make checks payable to Board of Trade for German-American Commerce, Inc.

INFORMAL

R. W. ILGNER,  
*Chairman of the Executive Committee*

## EXHIBIT No. 175

GERMAN LIBRARY  
OF  
INFORMATION

Telephone: Bowling Green 9-5224

17 BATTERY PLACE  
ROOM 1923  
NEW YORK, N. Y.

IN REPLY PLEASE REFER TO

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS  
-----

- 1.) "Facts in Review", a weekly bulletin.  
Vol. I. 1939 No. 1. - 19.  
Vol. II. 1940 No. 1. - 38.
- 2.) Facts and Figures about Germany. Reprinted  
from Americana Annual for 1939.
- 3.) Exchange of Communications between the  
President of the United States and the  
Chancellor of the German Reich, April 1939.  
Issued May 1939.
- 4.) German White Book. Documents Concerning the  
Last Phase of the German-Polish Crisis.  
September 1939.
- 5.) German Christmas Carols and Christmas Toys.  
Christmas 1939.
- 6.) Polish Acts of Atrocity Against the German  
Minority in Poland. April 1940.
- 7.) Pictorial Report of Polish Atrocities.  
April 1940.
- 8.) German White Book. Documents on the Events  
preceding the Outbreak of the War.  
July 1940.
- 9.) German White Book. Britain's Designs on  
Norway. August 1940.

PLEASE ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO THE GERMAN LIBRARY OF INFORMATION

EXHIBIT No. 177

COPY.

GEORGE SYLVESTER VIERECK  
305 Riverside Drive, New York.

September 27, 1939.

Dr. Heinz Beller,  
German Library of Information  
17 Battery Place,  
New York City.

Dear Dr. Beller:

In accordance with your request I herewith confirm our verbal agreement:

- 1) I agree to prepare for "Facts in Review" digests of such material as you place at my disposal from time to time.
- 2) I shall be glad to prepare such articles interpreting the German point of view based on data furnished by you, as we may from time to time agree upon.
- 3) I shall hold myself in readiness for editorial consultations with you at mutually convenient times.
- 4) My compensation will be \$500.--, payable monthly in advance.
- 5) This arrangement may be cancelled by either party on three months' notice.
- 6) In the, I trust, remote contingency of a break between the United States and Germany, we are both automatically released from any obligation flowing from this agreement.

It is also understood, in accordance with your wishes as well as mine, that I shall not be asked to prepare or edit any matter derogatory to the United States, or to undertake any editorial assignment which could possibly conflict with American laws and my duties as an American citizen. I welcome cooperation with you, because I can think of no more important task from the point of view of fair play and the maintenance of peace between your country and mine than to present to the American public a picture unblurred by anti-German propaganda of the great conflict now unhappily waging in Europe.

Believe me,

Sincerely yours,

signed: George Sylvester Viereck

AGREED:

signed: Heinz Beller.

EXHIBIT No. 178

December, 12, 1939.

2  
Mr. Robert J. Folsom,  
80 Pearson Road,  
W. Somerville, Mass.

Dear Sir :-

I acknowledge your letter of December, 10. As per request I am sending you the wanted material with regards to the official German reply to the British Blue Book.

In order to get more detailed material I advise you to get in touch with the

German Library of Information,  
17 Battery Place,  
New York City.

Yours very truly,

---

Wendred Tapp

Enclosure.

EXHIBIT No. 179

TO CABLE MAY 24 1940 ( TRANSFER ACCOUNT )  
NLT TRANSOCEAN

BERLIN

INFORMATIONSBIBLIOTHEK ANFORDERT VON UNS GAYDAARTIKEL  
IN MAIZEITSCHRIFT BERLIN ROM TOKIO UEBER ANFUEHRUNG  
ITALIEN IN WAFFEN ABFUEHRUNG ERBITTE UEBERMITTLUNG  
( NO SIG )

R 3 1052AMEST XC

## EXHIBIT No. 180

O

TO CABLE JUNE 13, 1940 TRANSFER ACCOUNT

NLT TRANSOCEAN

BERLIN

DEUTSCHE INFORMATIONSBIBLIOTHEK ERBITTET ARTIKEL AUS ZEITSCHRIFT  
BERLIN ROM TOKIO ANFUEHRUNG JAHR DER EHRE ABFUEHRUNG IN DEM  
AUSZUEGE RIBBENTROP REDE IN ITALSTADT ENTHALTEN

NO SIG PSEACK

R4XCX

## EXHIBIT No. 181

**Class of Service**  
This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless its deferred character is indicated by a suitable symbol above or preceding the address.

**WESTERN UNION** 1201  
(59)

R. B. WHITE

PRESIDENT

NEWCOMB CARLTON

CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD

J. C.

FIRST VICE

PRESIDENT

PRESIDENT

**SYMBOLS**  
DE = Day Letter  
NL = Night Letter  
LC = Deferred Cable  
NLT = Cable Night Letter

The time shown in the date line on telegrams and day letters is STANDARD TIME at point of origin. Time of receipt is STANDARD TIME at point of destination.

NBJ465 VIA RCA=CD BERLIN PRK2230 17 27/2230

LC TRANSNEWS (DR MANFRED ZAPP)=

NYK (ROOM 806 341 MADISON AVE)=

GEBEN FREITAGFRUEH DEUTSCHDIENST 0515 GMT ENGLISCHES  
INTERVIEW BOEMER FUER ANFUEHRUNG FACTS IN REVIEW AUSFUEHRUNG

0515 GMT

THE COMPANY WILL APPRECIATE SUGGESTIONS FROM ITS CUSTOMERS CONCERNING ITS SERVICE

EXHIBIT No. 182

GERMAN LIBRARY  
OF  
INFORMATION

Telephone: BOwling Green 9-5224

17 BATTERY PLACE

ROOM 1923

NEW YORK, N. Y.

den 29. Juni 1940

IN REPLY PLEASE REFER TO VIIIc- 5/M

Transocean News Service  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York, N.Y.Wir bestätigen den Empfang des Originaltextes  
des Interviews von Dr. Karl Bömer.

Heil Hitler!

*aus Klemm*

Dr. M. Schmitz

PLEASE ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO THE GERMAN LIBRARY OF INFORMATION

EXHIBIT No. 183

GERMAN LIBRARY  
OF  
INFORMATION

Telephone: BOwling Green 9-5224

17 BATTERY PLACE  
ROOM 1923  
NEW YORK, N. Y.

IN REPLY PLEASE REFER TO FO:BT

17. Juli 1950

Herrn Ernst Lotz  
Transocean News  
311 Madison Ave.  
New York, N.Y.

Sehr geehrter Herr Lotz,

In Bestätigung unserer heutigen fern-  
mündlichen Unterhaltung bitte ich Sie, der  
Informationsbibliothek Auszüge aus dem soeben  
veröffentlichten 5. Deutschen Wochbuch in  
englischer Sprache zu übersenden. Wie uns  
gleichzeitig von englischer Seite mitgeteilt  
wird, ist über Transocean die Veröffentlichung eines  
Artikels der "Wochenschrift" "Berlin-Rom-Tokio"  
gesandt worden. Ich wäre Ihnen für den eng-  
lischen Text dieses Artikels ebenfalls dankbar.

Machachtungsvoll

*Alfred Rosen*  
Alfred Rosen

*alt. am 2. Juli  
2 engl. Texte (1 Original)  
om Wochenschrift "B-R-T"  
+ 1 deutsche "Fr. Echo" "B-R-T"*  
EK

PLEASE ADDRESS ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO THE GERMAN LIBRARY OF INFORMATION

EXHIBIT No. 184

9. Juli 1940

Herrn Dr. Schmitz  
German Library of  
Information,  
17 Battery Place,  
New York, N. Y.

Sehr geehrter Herr Dr. Schmitz !

Unter Bezugnahme auf unser heutiges Telefongespräch erlaube ich mir, Ihnen in der Anlage den englischen Originaltext ueber das deutsche Weissbuch Nr. 6, so wie wir ihn von Berlin erhalten haben, zu uebermitteln.

Gleichzeitig fuege ich auf Veranlassung von Herrn Dr. Zapp ein Funkbild ueber den " Fuehrer Empfang in Berlin am 6. 7. 1940 " zu Ihrer eventuellen Verwendung bei.

Mit deutschem Gruss !  
Im Auftrage :

---

Siri M. Lehwald.

Anlagen.



EXHIBIT No. 185

GERMAN LIBRARY  
OF  
INFORMATION

Telephone: EDw na Green 9 5224

17 BATTERY PLACE

ROOM 1923

NEW YORK N. Y.

Sep. 15, 1939

IN REPLY PLEASE REFER TO Ro/M - VIIIC

Herrn Dr. Manfred Zapp,  
341 Madison Avenue,  
New York, N.Y.

Sehr geehrter Herr Dr. Zapp!

Haben Sie herzlichen Dank für die Kopie  
Ihrer Rede "The Position of the Individual  
in Germany", die uns zweifellos für unsere  
Arbeit von Nutzen sein wird.

Heil Hitler!

*H. Reuss*

## EXHIBIT No. 186

**CLASS OF SERVICE**

This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless its deferred character is indicated by a suitable symbol above or preceding the address.

# WESTERN UNION (26)

1201

**SYMBOLS**

DL = Day Letter

NL = Night Letter

LC = Deferred Cable

MLT = Cable Night Letter

Ship Radiogram

R. B. WHITE

NEWCOMB CARLTON

J. C. WILLEVER

PRESIDENT

CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

The time shown in the date line on telegrams and day letters is STANDARD TIME at point of origin. Time of receipt is STANDARD TIME at point of destination.

NBJS5 13 WASHINGTON DC 4 1005A

APR 4 AM 10 29

HOWELL SOSKIN &amp; CO=1

11 EAST 45 ST=

YOUR INQUIRY POLISH DOCUMENTS STOP REGRET GERMAN EMBASSY  
NOT IN POSSESSION OF DOCUMENTS=  
GERMAN EMBASSY.

THE COMPANY WILL APPRECIATE SUGGESTIONS FROM ITS PATRONS CONCERNING ITS SERVICE

EXHIBIT No. 187

April 25, 1940.

Mr. E. E. Strassburger  
Waldorf Astoria Towers  
New York City

Dear Mr. Strassburger,

I want to thank you especially for the interesting interview I got and I will certainly take you at your word and take the liberty of calling on you next week again.

I am sending you, as I promised, the full text of the third German White Book containing the documents found in Warsaw regarding American foreign policy.

Very sincerely yours,

Manfred Lenz

ZLB  
Enc.

EXHIBIT No. 188

May 6th, 1940

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Zapp:

Since Mr. Mannheim is ill and will probably not be at the office for a week or so, I am writing you regarding the proposed publication of the Polish Documents.

Mr. Bartley Crattan has examined the documents and is now proceeding to write the foreword, which will contain an explanation of the importance of publishing such documents, as well as a historian's advice on the detached attitude with which they should be read.

Since the manufacture of the book, the quantity of the edition, and other details, will depend on your own arrangements, we will await word from you within a day or so.

Very truly yours,

William Seckin

WS:PV

EXHIBIT NO. 189

## HOWELL, SOSKIN &amp; CO.

OFFICE MEMORANDUM

DATE May 10th, 1940

FROM: Mr. Soskin

TO: Mr. Wilson

Set Design and manufacture of the GERMAN WHITE PAPER

1. The general design of this book is to follow that of the AMERICAN WHITE PAPER, published by Simon & Schuster. The inside stock is Warren's 70 lb. antique. The cover stock is Warren's Lustro Gloss cover (white), 5 points thickness. The book is bound with three staples.
2. Type Page. The type area is 35 picas, to be set in Baskerville 14 on 17. If you do not have this font on hand, use Caslan Old Style 14 on 17, or Garamond Intertype, or Granjon 14 on 17. The page will take 29 lines plus the page headings. The margins of the folio are to follow the style of the AMERICAN WHITE PAPER. The copy for the text, the foreword, the title page and copyright page is enclosed, together with typographical designs for all these pages and for chapter headings.
3. For a printing this size, I take it you will make plates.
4. The design for the cover is enclosed. The top panel is white with a 60 pt. title printed in black. The bottom panel is blue, the color of Sigmund Ullman's ink, Equalised Blue 36E. The two panels are divided by a black 12 pt. rule. The legend, "Full text.....government" is set in 36 pt. n and lc, and printed in black. The line, "Foreword by C. Bartley Grattan" is in 30 pt. n and lc in reverse, thus showing through in white. The back of the cover will have a halftone cut of one of the original documents with an italic caption underneath it.

WE:PW

## EXHIBIT No. 190

New York, N.Y.  
May 13, 1940.

Mr. William Soskin,  
11 East 40th Street,  
New York, N.Y.

Gentlemen:

1. I hereby represent and warrant that I am the agent for the Deutsches Verlag Aachstrasse, Berlin, Germany who are the owners of certain documents tentatively known as GERMAN WHITE BACK DOCUMENTS, and who are anxious to negotiate the sale thereof to you.
2. I am authorized by them as their agent to, and do hereby sell, assign, grant and convey to you the sole and exclusive right to publish the said documents in the United States of America and Canada and do hereby authorize you in your name to take any and all steps required to secure copyright, in the United States of America and Canada.
3. In behalf of myself and my principal we authorize you in our name as plaintiff or co-plaintiff to bring any action or proceeding for the enjoinder of any infringement in the copyright in the said work and for any damages resulting therefrom.
4. We warrant and covenant that the said work has not heretofore been published in the United States of America and Canada; that it is innocent and contains no matter which, if published, will be libelous or which will infringe upon any proprietary right at common law or any statutory copyright or any penal law and that we will hold harmless and defend you against any such claim, demand or recovery by reason of any violation or representations, warranties and covenants herein contained, or by reason of any violation of proprietary right or copyright or any injuries or libelous matter in the said work and to act promptly with regard to such defense, and, if you shall give us notice of any claims, demands or suits, and such time as the exigencies of the situation permit, in which to undertake any defenses, then if default shall be made by us, you are granted the right to make such defense and to take such action as you may be advised, and the costs

## EXHIBIT No. 190 (continued—1)

and counsel fees therefor together with any damages therefor shall be borne by us.

5. You agree to publish the book in such form as to production, distribution and advertising as you deem best, provided, however, that you agree to publish an edition to be distributed in the usual channels of trade at not less than One (\$1.00) Dollar retail selling price. You shall have the right, however, to sell the same in bulk at prices to be fixed by you.
6. You are to make payment to me as agent for the Deutsches Verlag Kochstrasse, Berlin, Germany, of royalties in the following sums:
  - (a) On all books distributed in the usual channels, ten (10%) percent of the retail selling price.
  - (b) On all sales where the trade discount is fifty (50%) percent or more from the retail selling price, then the percentage of royalties shall be calculated on the net amount received.
  - (c) No royalties shall be paid on copies furnished gratis for review, advertising, samples or like purpose.
  - (d) State and Federal taxes on royalties when paid by you in our behalf are proper charges against our earnings under this agreement and may be withheld by you.
  - (e) If the work shall become unsaleable, you may sell remaining copies as "remainders". If the amount secured for remainders be less than the cost of production, then no royalties shall be paid. If the price exceeds the cost of production, you shall pay ten (10%) percent of the amount paid to you over the cost of production.
  - (f) You are to send to us royalty statements during August and February of each year as of June 30th and December 31st and payable October 1st and April 30th.
  - (g) On all orders procured by us prior to publication, you will pay me my royalty as and when monies are received by us on account thereof.

EXHIBIT No. 190 (continued—2)

Your signature where indicated will constitute this memorandum an agreement between us.

Very truly yours

*Manfred Zapp*

ACCEPTED:

*William Foshier*

EXHIBIT No. 190 (continued—3)

May 2nd, 1940

Dr. Manfred Zapp  
341 Madison Avenue  
New York, N. Y.

Dear Dr. Zapp:

I am sending you this note as a memorandum of our conversation this morning. At that time you assured me that we would be able to sell a minimum of 10,000 copies of the Documents, perhaps 15,000 copies, to individuals and groups of your acquaintances and business associates. As I explained to you, we would be unable to undertake the costly investment which the printing of ten to fifteen thousand copies would mean unless we would have payment in advance or an equivalent guarantee for payment for the books upon delivery. As I understood it, you will be able to arrange this by the middle or latter part of next week, at which time we will be ready to send the book to press. The price of the book to the purchasers of large quantities will be in the neighborhood of fifty to sixty cents per copy. The retail price will be about \$1.25 or \$1.50 per copy.

Very truly yours,

. Frank J. Manheim



## EXHIBIT No. 191

## HOWELL, SOSKIN &amp; CO.

## OFFICE MEMORANDUM

DATE

June 12th, 1940

FROM:

TO:

Morristown Press  
Morristown, Pa.

17500 German White Paper

@ .25 per copy

\$4250.00

## EXHIBIT No. 192

**CLASS OF SERVICE**  
This is a full-rate Telegram or Cablegram unless a deferred character is indicated by a suitable symbol above or preceding the address.

**WESTERN UNION** (14)

**SYMBOLS**  
DL = Day Letter  
NL = Night Letter  
LC = Deferred Cable  
NY = Cable Night Letter  
Day Radiogram

R. B. WHITE

PRESIDENT

NEWCOMB CARLTON

CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD

J. C. WILLEVER

FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT

The filing time shown in the next line on telegraphic and day letters is STANDARD TIME at point of origin. Time of receipt is STANDARD TIME at point of destination.

NBJ147 5 SER=HORRISTOWN PENN 17 1255P

WM SOSKIN, HOWLE SOSKIN AND CO=

11 EAST 45 ST=

WILL STOP IN ON TUESDAY=

WALTER A WILSON=

THE COMPANY WILL APPRECIATE SUGGESTIONS FROM ITS PATRONS CONCERNING ITS SERVICE

## EXHIBIT No. 193

*App's receipt  
for royalties on  
sale to Norristown of  
17,000 copies  
of White Paper*

Mr. William Soskin  
11 East 46th Street  
New York City

Dear Sir:

Receipt is hereby acknowledged of the sum of Four hundred and thirty seven and 50/100 (\$437.50) Dollars, being payment in full on the first installment under the contract between you and the Norristown Press.

I understand that on similar payment of Four hundred and thirty seven and 50/100 (\$437.50) Dollars, being made to me, if, as, and when the second payment is received by you, then I will then have been paid in full on account of this order.

EXHIBIT No. 194

UNITED STATES  
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
BITUMINOUS COAL DIVISION  
WASHINGTON

September 9, 1940

Howell, Soskin & Co., Inc., Publishers,  
11 East 45th Street,  
New York City.

Gentlemen:

I received from you yesterday another copy of the German propaganda which you are circulating, "The German White Paper", which came to my office address, 734 - 15th Street. Sometime ago a copy came to my home address, 3205 R Street, at which time I wrote you in no uncertain terms to take my name off of your mailing list. You replied that the publication might have come from the Norwood Press in Pennsylvania, and while you did not directly disclaim having mailed it, I also wrote to them. They did not bother to answer.

The copy I have just received was postmarked at New York and came direct from you. I must ask that you respect my wishes in seeing that my name is not on any of your mailing lists. I am again returning your publication to you.

Yours truly,

  
H. A. Gray

## EXHIBIT No. 195

Revenues of the German Railroads Information Offices, 1933 to 1940 incl.

1933	1934	1935
1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 5,600.03
1 0,000.00	1 6,500.00	1 6,600.00
1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 5,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 6,000.00	6,600.637
1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 5,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 5,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 5,000.00
1 0,000.00	6,000.00	1 5,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 6,000.00	1 5,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 6,000.00	8,500.00
1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 5,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 6,000.00	1 0,000.00
1 0,000.00	2 0,000.00	1 0,000.00
6,000.00	1 6,000.00	1 0,000.00
1 7,000.00	1 4,000.00	1 0,000.00
5 0,000.00	1 4,777.48	1 0,000.00
1 5 3,500.00 *	2 0 8,000.00 *	1 8 3,336.33 *

1936	1937	1938
2 0,000.00	1 0,000.00 *	1 2,000.00
5,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 2,000.00
1 0,000.00	2 0,000.00	1 2,000.00
1 4,422.85	2 0,000.00	1 5,500.00
2 0,000.00	2 0,000.00	1 2,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 8,000.00	1 2,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 0,000.00	1 2,000.00
1 0,000.00	1 1,000.00	1 2,000.00
1 5,000.00	1 1,000.00	1 2,000.00
1 5,000.00	2 6,000.00	1 0,000.00
1 5,000.00	2 6,000.00	1 0,000.00
7,500.00	3 1,000.00	1 0,000.00
3,740.00	1 1,000.00	2 0,000.00
2,500.00		1 5,000.00
1 1,250.00	2 0 5,000.00 *	1 0,000.00
2 0,000.00		1 8 6,500.00 *
1 0,000.00		
2 1 4,422.85 *		

1939	1940
1 4,000.00	1 2,000.00 *
1 4,000.00	1 0,000.00
1 8,000.00	1 0,000.00
1 8,000.00	1 0,000.00
1 8,000.00	1 0,000.00
1 8,000.00	5 0,000.00 *
1 8,000.00	
1 4,000.00	
7,000.00	
1 3 9,000.00 *	1,339,759.18

GERMAN RAILROADS  
INFORMATION OFFICES  
H. W. ...  
NEW YORK, N. Y.

Exh 1

EXHIBIT No. 195A

ERNST SCHMITZ

11 WEST 57<sup>TH</sup> STREET  
NEW YORK, N. Y.

30. November 1939

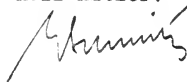
Sehr geehrter Herr Doktor!

Am Mittwoch, den 6. Dezember, abends 7 Uhr, trifft sich in meiner Wohnung im 3. Stock des Hauses 11 West 57. Strasse eine Anzahl Leute des Informationsdienstes der Berlin-Rom Achse zu einem ganz informellen Abendessen.

Es wuerde mich sehr freuen, wenn Sie mitmachen koennten und ich waere Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie mir bis Montag Nachmittag durch Anruf im Buero Wickersham 2-0224 Ihren Bescheid geben koennten.

Mit den besten Gruessen und

Heil Hitler!



Herrn Dr. Manfred Zapp

New York, N. Y.

*telefonisch zug. 22.12.*

## EXHIBIT No. 197

LAWRENCE DENNIS  
40 WALL STREET  
NEW YORK

July 26, 1939.

Dr. F. Auhagen,  
American Fellowship Forum,  
11 West 42nd Street,  
New York, N. Y.

Dear Fritz:

I enclose the second article. I have enclosed within pencilled blocks a few sections which might be left out of the published piece if you find it necessary to shorten it.

I think it makes a good series. The third piece on the cures of the crisis will link the New Deal, Nazism and Fascism along with the British Recovery measures under the Tory Government and state the essential problems of work creation and relief which all these solutions have to meet. This, I think, is a swell attack on the problem for your purpose. It completely blanks the fire of the Government and Liberal crowd and it will even amuse and please the reactionaries more than it annoys them--to have the New Deal linked with Nazism. The big point is that it is foolish for a country running one type of unorthodox economy to damn Germany, Italy or any other country for running a similar type of unorthodoxy.

Sincerely,

*Lawrence*

## EXHIBIT No. 197 (continued—1)

LAWRENCE DENNIS  
40 WALL STREET  
NEW YORK

June 17, 1932.

Dear Aubagen:

I enclose the first of a series of three articles on the current economic-political situation. This one is entitled "WHAT IS THE STAGNATION?" and states the problem in terms of the increase in unemployment and decrease in employment, the failure of business recovery, and the persistence of stagnation in a virgin economy with the economy in the business cycle. The next article will discuss the causes of stagnation. The third the possible cures. I'll get them done in the course of the next two or three weeks. Meanwhile, I'll have the first, which is really complete in itself. Obviously, the nature of the current stagnation, its probable causes and possible cures cannot well be discussed in one article.

I also enclose my last two weekly letters. Why don't you subscribe?

Sincerely,

*Lawrence*

Let's have lunch after you have read this letter.

*had dinner with L. D.*

*July 21 - paid \$50.-*

*an acct.*

*L. D.*

RECEIVED  
JUL 21 1932

## EXHIBIT NO. 197 (continued—2)



341 MADISON AVENUE  
NEW YORK CITY

Telephone: MUrray BUll 6-6197

MUrray BUll 6-9017

Telegrams: Transocean

1. April 1940

Herrn Dr. Manfred Zapp  
" The Drake "  
Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Ill.

Sehr geehrter Herr Doktor !

Ich bestaetige Ihnen hiermit unser heutiges Telefongespraech, auf Grund dessen ich mir vorgemerkt habe, unsere Nachrichten an den Herzog von Sachsen Coburg und Gotha per " Luftpost Eilboten " wie folgt zu versenden :  
Vom 3. bis einschliesslich 8. April an das " Hotel Ambassador " Los Angeles, vom 9. ( resp. noch vom 8. ) an das " Fairmont Hotel, San Francisco. Ich habe den Jungens gegenueber besonders darauf hingewiesen, dass da fuer Sorge getragen werden muss, die Nachrichten planmaessig herauszusenden. - Ferner habe ich wuenschgemaess an Mr. F. W. Beinnion, 2015-9th Avenue, Greeley, Colorado Ihren Vortrag von Lehigh Valley ueber " The cause of Germany and her position in the world today " zugesandt.

Frau Tonn rief aus Miami an und bat um telegrafische ueberweisung von \$ 100.00, da ihre Schecks dort nicht anerkannt werden. Ich habe, Ihre Einwilligung voraussetzend, \$ 100.00 von der Bank geholt und Frau Tonn telegrafisch ueberwiesen; ferner beglich ich die ueberfaellige Gas- und Lichtrechnung von Frau Tonn in Hoehe von \$ 4.65. Beide Posten sind G. Tonn belastet worden.

Herr von Strempel rief mich heute an und bat mich, seine Luncheonverabredung mit Mr. Dennis fuer morgen mittag abzusagen, da Herr von Strempel ploetzlich nach Washington zurueckberufen wurde; aber Anfang naechster Woche wieder in New York sein wird. Bei dieser Gelegenheit berichtete ich ihm von meinem Misserfolg mit dem Hocker.

Mit separater Post liess ich Ihnen zwei Radiophotos sowie ein Memo von Dr. Hunck und eins von Mr. Quisenberry zugehen. Ich hoffe, dass alles in Ihren Besitz gelangt ist.

Das deckt die wesentlichen Neuigkeiten von heute.

Mit den besten Gruessen und

Heil Hitler !

Ihre ergebene

*Dr. Heinrich*



## EXHIBIT No. 198

Tudor Tower, East 42nd Street,  
April 26th, 1939

Chairman,  
Constituting Board or Committee,  
American Fellowship Forum,  
New York, N.Y.

My dear Chairman;

In deference to the value of your time let me send you just the briefest of notes. I suggest:

A. The formation of a committee of up to thirty, of which only up to ten (1/3) will have the right to vote and the obligation to be responsible financially for the enterprise.

The majority of the members is to serve in an advisory capacity, but should have the right to move a motion. Motions, however, to be carried only by the votes of the members of the financially responsible inner circle.

The inner "cabinet" may be composed also of men of known German leanings and affiliations. The outer shell to serve as a protection in the public eye.

B. For the inner circle I propose Charles Triller, senior member of the board of the New York Philharmonic; and for the outer ring John William Scott, 54 East 83rd Street, City. Dr. Auhagen, if these men are desired, should pay a personal call to Mr. Triller after conferring with me, and write to Mr. Scott.

C. As title for the coming debate on boycotts I suggest: Economic boycotts, what is there in them for Americans? or The sword of Economic boycotts; which way does it cut sharpest?

There is more, that I would like to say, but I won't for the reason aforementioned.

With every good wish for the success of the Forum

from

Heinrich W.G.M. Freiherr von Bothmer

Copy of this has been forwarded to Dr. Auhagen.

## EXHIBIT No. 199

22 April 1939

EDMUND F. KOHL, M.D.  
313 EAST 86TH STREET  
NEW YORK  
ATTN: F. KOHL

in lieber Herr Juhagen,  
or better: Dear Juhagen,

few more contacts:

Dr. Henry A. Velte,  
1435 East 83rd St.,  
Brooklyn, N.Y.

Attorney for the German Society

Mr. and Mrs. C. Clarke  
18 East 48th St.  
New York City

present at meetings, perhaps member

ship slip has been submitted. He: formerly  
Dr. von Orleck, the American who is very much  
interested in our work.

Last night gave you everything you wanted, even Medicine. I hope  
you feel better, but please relax one day every week!  
Regarding the question of speakers I came to the conclusion that  
Anie Kamp's advice was better than mine: take a white man to  
speak against the boycott. You may even take one from the  
German crowd or "band" of "race", because it should be one of the  
"other side". Every time I spoke then on the moderator, Mr. Weiss  
could be one of the panel speaker who may speak five full minutes.  
Otherwise I just feel like looking at our committee. We should now  
approach a few men, key men, of prominence and ask them point  
blank whether they would join us in a responsible capacity.  
Begin with Weisels, who is willing to do it as he told me. He has  
plenty friends.

## EXHIBIT No. 199 (continued)

But Mr. Kraigen on the spot! Tell him to give money and  
men with money. No words!  
Otherwise you may rely on me and also on Kesseler, if I  
am not mistaken.

With my best wishes,  
Sincerely yours

Edmund F. Kohl

## EXHIBIT No. 200

**DEUTSCHE BANK**Filiale Hamburg  
Division - Abrechnung**Zahlungsauftrag**

HAMBURG II. des 20.12.38

Anzahlungsstelle 8

**Order of payment**

Anschrift:

Address:

Royal Bank of Canada,  
68, William StreetNew York

Im Auftrage von:

By order of:

Herrn Dr. Johanneen,

Hamburg

bitten wir Sie

we request you

das ~~Konto~~ an ~~zu zahlen~~ zuthe ~~amount~~ of ~~to pay~~ theden ~~Summe~~ von

to pay the amount of

2 400.-

in Worten:

in words:

Dollar vierhundert

zu zahlen an

to

Wert: Siebt

value:

Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co. University Branch, 113, Street and Broadway  
New York City

für Rechnung von

for account of

Dr. Auhagen, New York,

und uns unter Aufgabe zu belasten

and to debit us under advice

DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE HAMBURG

Handwritten signature

## EXHIBIT No. 201

1128

## CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST CO.

No.C 199614

New York, December 30, 1938

Agency of

The Royal Bank of Canada \$400.00

We have you- Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co. 15 William St New York N.Y.  
 herewith our  
 check

For account of- Your University Branch 113th Street & Broadway,  
 New York for account- Dr. Auhagen, N.Y.\* By order  
 Dr. Johanssen, Hamburg Please telephone Your  
 Branch immediately

\* Four Hundred 00/100\*  
 Please sign and return attached receipt

Memorandum

Pro Agent

As per \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Dec 20 \_\_\_\_\_ From Deutsche Bank, Hamburg

## EXHIBIT No. 202

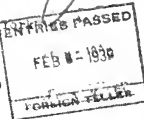
## DEUTSCHE BANK

Filiale Hamburg  
Devisen-AbteilungZahlungsauftrag  
Order of paymentHAMBURG 11, den 25. Jan. 1939  
Adolphplatz 8An: h. fr.  
Ad: c.  
The National City Bank of New York,  
55, Wall Street,  
New YorkIm Auftrage von:  
By order of:  
By order of  
Herrn Dr. Johannsen,  
Hamburgbitten wir Sie  
we request youden Betrag von  
to pay the amount of

pay \$ 200.— in Worten: USA Dollar zweihundert—

zu zahlen an  
toWert Sicht  
value: val. sightto..... Com Exchange Bank Trust Co. University Branch,  
113 Street and Broadway, New York Cityfür Rechnung von  
for account offor a/o of Dr. Auhagen, New  
und uns unter Aufgabe zu belasten  
and to debit us under advice

and debit us u/s. RS 2/3/39



DEUTSCHE BANK. FILIALE HAMBURG

Kontrolliert: .....

Dav 200 1 20

1

## EXHIBIT No. 202 (continued—1)

CASHIER'S CHECK

FT 627917

New York, FEBRUARY 6, 1939

THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK

PAY TO THE ORDER OF CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY N.Y. \$200.00

FOR ACCOUNT OF DR. AUHAGEN NEW YORK BY ORDER OF DR. JOHANNSEN HAMBURG

TWO HUNDRED AND 00/100 DOLLARS

J. G. Becutic

ASSISTANT CASHIER

## EXHIBIT No. 202 (continued—2)

CREDIT TH  
 H. Auhagen  
 1-45 FEB 8 1939 1-45  
 PAY TO THE ORDER OF  
 BANK, BANKER OR TRUST COMPANY  
 OR THROUGH THE  
 NEW YORK CLEARING HOUSE  
 FROM ENDORSEMENTS GUARANTEED  
 CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST CO.  
 UNIVERSITY BRANCH

## EXHIBIT No. 203

DEUTSCHE BANK

 Filiale Hamburg  
 Division - Abteilung

Ah

 Zahlungsauftrag  
 Order of payment

 HAMBURG 11. den 11.2.39  
 Adolphsplatz 8

 Anschrift  
 Address.

 National City Bank of  
 New York  
 55 Wall Street  
 New York

 Im Auftrage von:  
 By order of.

 Herrn Dr. Johannsen,  
 Hamburg

bitten wir Sie

we request you

 den Betrag von  
 to pay the amount of

 den Betrag von  
 to pay the amount of

\$ 200.-

 in Worten:  
 in words:

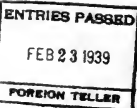
Dollar zweihundert

 zu zahlen an  
 to

 Wert: Sicht  
 value:

 Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co., University Branch, 113 Street and Broadway,  
 New York,  
 für Rechnung von  
 for account of

Dr. Auhagen, New York,

 und uns unter Aufgabe zu belasten  
 and to debit us under advice


DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE HAMBURG

Kontrolle

## EXHIBIT No. 203 (continued—1)

CASHER'S CHECK

FT 631459

NEW YORK FEBRUARY 23, 1939

THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK

30 WALL STREET

PAY TO THE ORDER OF CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY N.Y. \$200.00

FOR A/C DR. AUHAGEN N.Y. BY ORDER DR. JOHANNSEN HAMBURG

TWO HUNDRED AND 00/100 DOLLARS

*J. G. Beutel*  
ASSISTANT CASHIER

EXHIBIT No. 203 (continued—3)

AN 37-36

DEPOSITED TO THE CREDIT OF

Fred Auba genHotel Dauphin67th St & B'way NYC 19IN 2-24-39~~CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY~~

PLEASE OMIT ALL DOLLAR SIGNS

		DOLLARS	CENTS
SILVER			
BILLS	From Hamburg, Through National City Bank		
CHECKS			
LIST EACH CHECK SEPARATELY		200	
Received by Mail Feb 24, 1939			

CHECKS CREDITED SUBJECT TO PAYMENT



## EXHIBIT No. 204

**DEUTSCHE BANK**

Filiale Hamburg

Devisen-Abteilung

**Zahlungsauftrag**  
**Order of payment**HAMBURG 11. den  
Adolphsplatz 8

21.3.1939

Anschrift:

National City Bank of New York,  
55 Wall Street,  
New YorkIm Auftrage von  
By order of:Herrn Dr. Johannsen,  
Hamburg

ENTRI

APR - 1 1939

bitten wir Sie

we request you

~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~  
~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~den Betrag von  
to pay the sum of

\$ 200.00

in Worten:  
in words:

US Dollar zweihundert

zu zahlen an  
toWert: Sicht  
value:Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co. University Branch, 113 Street and  
Broadway, New York Cityfür Rechnung von  
for account of

Dr. Auhagen, New York 68816

und uns unter Aufgabe zu belasten  
and to debit us under advice

DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE HAMBURG

Kontost.

24-104 1 30

EXHIBIT No. 204 (continued—1)

CASHIER'S CHECK	FT 638816	NEW YORK, APRIL 1, 1939
	<b>THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK</b>	
	<small>60 WALL STREET</small>	
	PAY TO THE ORDER OF CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY, NY. \$200.00	
	FOR A/C OF DR. AUHAGEN, NEW YORK	
	BY ORDER OF DR. JOHANNSEN, HAMBURG	
	TWO HUNDRED AND 00/100 DOLLARS	
	<i>Twanyed</i>	
	<small>ASSISTANT CASHIER</small>	

EXHIBIT No. 204 (continued—2)

PAY TO THE ORDER OF  
 ANY BANK, BANKER OR TRUST COMPANY  
 APR 4 1939 1-45  
 NEW YORK CLEANSING HOUSE  
 BANK TRUST CO

 Credit the account of  
 Dr. F. AuHagen

EXHIBIT No. 204 (continued—3)

AN 37-38

DEPOSITED TO THE CREDIT OF

Dr. F. Auhagen

From Hamburg.

19

IN

**CORNFEXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY**

PLEASE OMIT ALL DOLLAR SIGNS

		DOLLARS	CENTS
SILVER			
BILLS			
CHECKS			
LIST EACH CHECK SEPARATELY			
National City Bank		200	
Received by mail Apr 3, 1939			

CHECKS CREDITED SUBJECT TO PAYMENT

## EXHIBIT No. 205

**DEUTSCHE BANK**  
Filiale Hamburg Ah  
Devisen-Abteilung

**Zahlungsauftrag**  
**Order of payment**

HAMBURG 11, den 3.5.39  
Adolphplatz 8

Anschrift:  
Address:  
National City Bank of New York  
55, Wall Street  
New York

Herrn Dr. Johannsen,  
Hamburg

des Betrag von  
to pay the amount of  
\$ 200.-  
in words: Dollar zweihundert

Wert: Sicht  
value:

Gorn Exchange Bank Trust Co. University Branch, 113, Street and Broadway,  
New York,  
für Rechnung von  
for account of  
Dr. Auhagen, New York,

und uns unter Angabe zu belasten  
and to debit us under advice

DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE HAMBURG

Kontrollstempel: 1

Stamp: MAY 12 1939  
ENTRIES PASSED  
FOREIGN TICKETS

Stamp: 15.5.39

Stamp: 1

Stamp: 1

EXHIBIT No. 205 (continued—1)

CASHER'S CHECK

FT 647113

NEW YORK, MAY 12, 1939

THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK 1-8  
30 WALL STREET

PAY TO THE ORDER OF CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY, NY. \* \* \* \* \* \$200.00

FOR A/C OF DR. AUHAGEN, NEW YORK

BY ORDER OF DR. JOHANNSEN, HAMBURG

TWO HUNDRED AND 00/100 \* \* \* \* \* DOLLARS

*J. J. Secutis*  
ASSISTANT CASHIER

EXHIBIT No. 205 (continued—2)

Credited to account of  
within stated period  
Endorsements Guaranteed  
Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co.

8  
PAY TO THE ORDER OF  
ANY BANK OR TRUST COMPANY  
MAY 15 1939 1-45  
OR THROUGH THE  
NEW YORK CLEARING HOUSE  
NEW YORK  
CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST CO.  
UNIVERSITY BRANCH  
8

G. F.

EXHIBIT No. 205 (continued—3)

AN 37-38

DEPOSITED TO THE CREDIT OF

Dr. F. Auhagen

5-13-39

19

From Hamburg IN

**CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY**

PLEASE OMIT ALL DOLLAR SIGNS

		DOLLARS	CENTS
SILVER			
BILLS			
CHECKS			
LIST EACH CHECK SEPARATELY			
		200	
National City Bank			
Received by mail May 13, 1939			

CHECKS CREDITED SUBJECT TO PAYMENT

## EXHIBIT No. 206

**DEUTSCHE BANK**  
Filiale Hamburg  
Devisen-Abteilung

HAMBURG II, den 9. 6. 39 **FILE**

**Zahlungsauftrag**  
**Order of payment**

Anschrift:  
Address:

National City Bank of New York  
55, Wall Street  
New York

Im Auftrage von:  
By order of:

Herrn Dr. Johanneen,  
Hamburg

653626

bitten wir Sie  
we request you  
zu zahlen an  
an account of

den Betrag von  
to pay the amount of

\$ 400.-

In Worten:  
in words:

Dollar vierhundert

zu zahlen an  
to

Wert: Sicht  
value:

Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co., University Branch, 113, Street and  
Broadway, New York,  
für Rechnung von  
for account of

Dr. Auhagen, New York,

und uns unter Aufgabe zu belasten  
and to debit us under advice

ENTRIES PASSED  
JUN 20 1939  
FOREIGN TELLER

DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE HAMBURG

Kontrohe:

Dev 206 12 36

EXHIBIT No. 206 (continued—1)

CASHIER'S CHECK

FT 653626

NEW YORK, JUNE 20, 1939

THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK

PAY TO THE ORDER OF COMM. EXCHANGE BANK TRUST CO. N.Y. \$400.00

FOR A/C DR. AMHAGEN, N.Y. BY ORDER DR. JOHANNSEN HAMBURG

FOUR HUNDRED AND 00/100

DOLLARS

J. G.

ASSISTANT CASHIER

EXHIBIT No. 206 (continued—2)

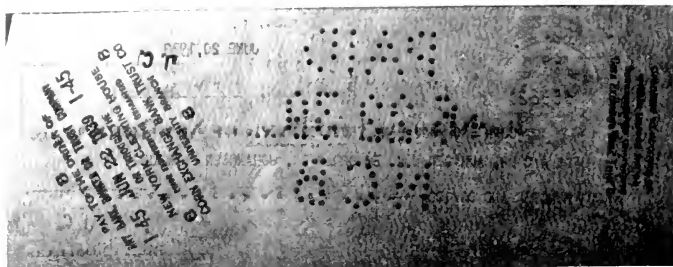




EXHIBIT No. 206 (continued—3)

AN 37-38

DEPOSITED TO THE CREDIT OF

Dr. F. Auhagen

6-21-39

19

IN

**CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY**

PLEASE OMIT ALL DOLLAR SIGNS

		DOLLARS	CENTS
SILVER			
BILLS			
CHECKS			
LIST EACH CHECK SEPARATELY			
#8-National City Bank		400	
From Hamburg			
Received by Mail Jun 21, 1939			

CHECKS CREDITED SUBJECT TO PAYMENT



## EXHIBIT NO. 207

**DEUTSCHE BANK**  
Filiale Hamburg  
Devisen-Abteilung

HAMBURG 11, den 26.6.39  
Adolphplatz 8

**Zahlungsauftrag**  
**Order of payment**

Anschrift:  
Address:  
National City Bank of New York  
55, Wall Street  
New York

Im Auftrage von:  
By order of:  
Herrn Dr. Johannesson,  
Hamburg

biten wir Sie  
we request you  
to pay the amount of  
\$ 200.--  
in words: Dollar zweihundert

den Betrag von  
to pay the amount of  
Dollar zweihundert

zu zahlen an  
to  
Wert: Sicht  
value:

Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co., University Branch, 113, Street and Broadway, New York,  
für Rechnung von  
for account of  
Dr. Auhagen, New York,  
und uns unter Aufgabe zu belasten  
and to debit us under advice

65663.02

DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE HAMBURG

Kontrollstempel: *[Signature]*

1

Dev 266 12 36

EXHIBIT No. 207 (continued—1)

CASHIER'S CHECK

FT 656392

NEW YORK JULY 5, 1939

THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK 1-9

PAY TO THE ORDER OF CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY, NY. \$200.00

FOR A/C OF DR. AUHAGEN, NEW YORK

BY ORDER OF DR. JOHANNSEN, HAMBURG.

TWO HUNDRED AND 00/100 DOLLARS

J. C.

EXHIBIT No. 207 (continued—2)

for deposit-credit a.o. of Dr. Frederick Auhagen

J. C.

PAY TO THE ORDER OF  
ANY BANK BANKER OR TRUST COMPANY  
1-45 JUL 7 1939 1 15  
OR THROUGH THE  
NEW YORK CLEARING HOUSE  
8 FROM INDICATEDLY CASHED 8  
CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST CO.  
UNIVERSITY SQUARE  
8

AN 37-38

DEPOSITED TO THE CREDIT OF

Dr. F. Auhagen

From Hamburg

19

IN

7-6-39

**CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY**

PLEASE OMIT ALL DOLLAR SIGNS

	DOLLARS	CENTS
SILVER		
BILLS		
CHECKS		
LIST EACH CHECK SEPARATELY		
National City Bank	200	
Received by Mail Jul 6, 1939		

CHECKS CREDITED SUBJECT TO PAYMENT

EXHIBIT No. 208

**DEUTSCHE BANK**Filiale Hamburg  
Devisen-Abteilung

Ah

**Zahlungsauftrag  
Order of payment**HAMBURG 11, den  
Adolphsplatz 8

25.7.39

**FILE**Anschrift:  
Address:National City Bank of New York  
55, Wall Street  
New YorkIm Auftrage von:  
By order of:

Herrn Dr. Johannsen,

Hamburg

bitten wir Sie  
we request you  
to pay the amount ofden Betrag von  
to pay the amount of AUG - 4 1939

200,-

in Worten:  
in words:

Dollar zweihundert

zu zahlen an  
toWert: Sicht  
value:Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co., University Branch, 113, Street and  
Broadway, New York City,  
für Rechnung von  
for account of

Dr. Auhagen, New York,

und uns unter Aufgabe zu belasten  
and to debit us under service

661652

DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE HAMBURG

Document

5.6.39

EXHIBIT No. 208 (continued—1)

CASHIER'S CHECK

FT 661653

NEW YORK AUGUST 4, 1939

THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK

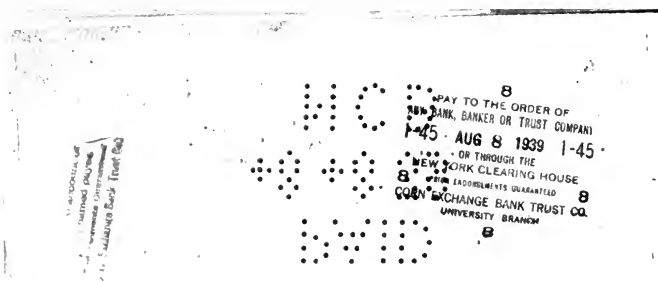
PAY TO THE  
ORDER OF CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY, NY. \$200.00  
FOR A/C OF DR. AUHAGEN, NEW YORK  
BY ORDER OF DR. JOHANNSEN, HAMBURG.

TWO HUNDRED AND 00/100 DOLLARS

U. C.

Johannsen  
ASSISTANT CASHIER

## EXHIBIT No. 208 (continued—2)



## EXHIBIT No. 209

DEUTSCHE BANK

Filiale Hamburg  
Devisen-Abteilung

Ah

Zahlungsauftrag  
Order of paymentHAMBURG 11, den 22. 8. 39  
Adolphplatz 5LIKE  
665595Anschrift:  
Address:National City Bank of New York  
55, Wall Street  
New YorkIm Auftrage von:  
By order of:Herrn Dr. Johannsen,  
Hamburgbitten wir Sie  
we request youden Betrag von  
to pay the amount of

\$ 200.-

in Worten:  
in words:den Betrag von  
to pay the amount of

AUG 29 1939

DEUTSCHE BANK

zu zahlen an  
toWert: Sicht  
value:Corn Exchange Bank Trust Co., University Branch, 113, Street and  
Broadway, New York City,für Rechnung von  
for account of

Dr. Auhagen, New York,

und uns unter Aufgabe zu belasten  
and to debit us under adviceDEUTSCHE BANK  
HAMBURG

DEUTSCHE BANK FILIALE HAMBURG

Kontrolle

Der 22. 8. 39

EXHIBIT No. 209 (continued—1)

<b>CASHIER'S CHECK</b>	FT 665595	NEW YORK	AUGUST 29, 1939
	<b>THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK</b>		
	<small>WALL STREET</small>		
	PAY TO THE ORDER OF <b>CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY NY</b> \$200.00		
	FOR A/C DR. AUAHAGEN N.Y. BY ORDER DR. JOHANNSEN HAMBURG		
TWO HUNDRED AND 00/100		Dollars	

*[Signature]*

EXHIBIT No. 209 (continued—2)

Credited to A/C 665595  
 within 10 days of  
 endorsement to cash  
 at Corn Exchange Bank

PAY TO THE ORDER OF  
 CASH EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY  
 AUG 31 1939  
 NEW YORK CLEARING HOUSE  
 PAYEE'S ACCOUNTS GUARANTEED  
 NATIONAL CITY BANK TRUST  
 MINISTERS BRANCH

G. C.

EXHIBIT  
 1710

AN 37-38

DEPOSITED TO THE CREDIT OF

Frederick Auhagen

4047

19

IN

**CORN EXCHANGE BANK TRUST COMPANY**

PLEASE OMIT ALL DOLLAR SIGNS

		DOLLARS	CENTS
SILVER			
BILLS			
CHECKS			
LIST EACH CHECK SEPARATELY			
Thru Nat. City		200	
From Hamburg Germany			
		<u>copy</u>	

CHECKS CREDITED SUBJECT TO PAYMENT



## EXHIBIT No. 212

No. 357

Mar. 11 1940

ORDER OF

James Edmonds

E

75 00

## EXHIBIT No. 213

No. 366

Mar. 13 1940

ORDER OF

James Edmonds

E

100 00



## EXHIBIT No. 214

To.	368
Mar. 14	1940
ORDER OF	
James Edmonds	

100 00

## EXHIBIT No. 215

To.	391
Mar. 20	1940
ORDER OF	
James Edmonds	
(2)	

100 00

## EXHIBIT No. 216

No. 398

Mar. 26 1940

ORDER OF

James Edmonds

50 00

## EXHIBIT No. 217

No. 403

Mar 26 1940

ORDER OF

James Edmonds

200 00

EXHIBIT No. 218

No. 460
Apr. 10 1940
ORDER OF
James Edmonds
(2)

25 00

EXHIBIT No. 219

No. 674
June 14 1940
ORDER OF
James Edmonds
(E)

100 00

EXHIBIT No. 220

222 EDMUNDS JAMES 3 50  
 20 2 40 NEW YORK CITY 1 PER FP

TRANSFERRED
TO _____
FROM 124513

No 124841

## DR. TO CANADIAN NATIONAL RAILWAYS

ACCT R F

"THE NOVA SCOTIAN"  
ACCOUNTS DUE AND PAYABLE WHEN RENDEREDCNR-8048 N.S.  
B-12 - LEFT

DATE	FEB	20	21	22	23	24	25
BROT FOR'D.		46 33	51 68	57 33	63 54	68 79	23 04
ROOMS		3 56	3 50	3 50	3 50	3 50	3 50
RESTAURANT		.75 .1 00	.60 .80	.1 11	.75 .1 00	.75	
LOCAL CALLS		.10					
LONG DIST CALLS							
LAUNDRY				.1 71			
VALET							
TAXI-CABS							
BAGGAGE							
CASH ADVANCES							
FROM LEDGER							
TOTAL		51 68	57 33	63 54	68 79	73 04	26 54
TO LEDGER							
ALLOWANCES							
CASH						50 00	26 54
BAL. FORWARD		51 68	57 33	63 54	68 79	23 04	

Radio # 6.00

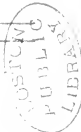


EXHIBIT No. 221

CNR-8007  
2-30

## CANADIAN NATIONAL RAILWAYS

Room No. 222ACCOUNT NO. 124841

HALIFAX, N.S.

Feb. 241940M. James Edmunds

TO THE NOVA SCOTIAN, DR.

BILLS RENDERED AND PAYABLE WEEKLY

ROOMS FROM \_\_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_

RESTAURANT \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE \_\_\_\_\_

TELEGRAPH \_\_\_\_\_

LAUNDRY \_\_\_\_\_

VALET \_\_\_\_\_

BAGGAGE \_\_\_\_\_

LIVERY \_\_\_\_\_

BUS \_\_\_\_\_

NEWS STAND \_\_\_\_\_

MISCELLANEOUS \_\_\_\_\_

By. Cash\$ 50.00

PRINTED IN CANADA



## EXHIBIT No. 222

FAST				<b>RCA</b>		DIRECT																			
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left; padding: 2px;">CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">FOREIGN</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">DOMESTIC</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">FULL RATE</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">FULL RATE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">CODE</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">DAY LETTER</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">URGENT</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">SERIAL SERVICE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">DEFERRED</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">NIGHT MESSAGE</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">RADIO LETTER</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">NIGHT LETTER</td> </tr> </table>				CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED		FOREIGN	DOMESTIC	FULL RATE	FULL RATE	CODE	DAY LETTER	URGENT	SERIAL SERVICE	DEFERRED	NIGHT MESSAGE	RADIO LETTER	NIGHT LETTER	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="padding: 2px;">NO.</td> <td style="padding: 2px;">CARD OR CARD</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="padding: 2px;">NUMBER OF WORDS</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="padding: 2px;">TIME FILED</td> </tr> </table>		NO.	CARD OR CARD	NUMBER OF WORDS		TIME FILED	
CLASS OF SERVICE DESIRED																									
FOREIGN	DOMESTIC																								
FULL RATE	FULL RATE																								
CODE	DAY LETTER																								
URGENT	SERIAL SERVICE																								
DEFERRED	NIGHT MESSAGE																								
RADIO LETTER	NIGHT LETTER																								
NO.	CARD OR CARD																								
NUMBER OF WORDS																									
TIME FILED																									
<b>RADIOGRAM</b> <b>R.C.A. COMMUNICATIONS, INC.</b> <small>A RADIO CORPORATION OF AMERICA SERVICE</small>																									
<b>TO ALL THE WORLD — BETWEEN IMPORTANT U.S. CITIES — TO SHIPS AT SEA</b>																									

Send the following Radiogram *"Via RCA"* subject to terms on back hereof, which are hereby agreed to  
 MLT

DEBUSSA  
 FRANKFURTMAIN

May 4, 1939

SCHLOSSER HOFFTE SIE WIEDER WOHLAUF IHRE NUMMER 22 GEMEINSAM MIT FRAUEN  
 SCHLAGEN SIE NACH ERSTLICHEN UEBERLEGUNG UEBERZUGT KÖNNEN INTERESSE  
 HINSCHESSLICH BILDUNGSPROZENTEN SCHRITTWEISE VOLL WAHNGERON  
 KURTSS

Main Office: 66 Broad Street, New York, N. Y. (Always Open)

Phone: HANover 2-1211

FULL-RATE MESSAGE UNLESS MARKED OTHERWISE Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt,  
 Sender's Name and Address Frankfurt am Main.  
 (Not to be transmitted)

Form 140-15-TA-1064

## EXHIBIT No. 223

#2

Siebert G.m.b.H.  
Hannau

23. Juli 1940

Gelegentlich des gestrigen Anrufes von Herrn Schmidt bat ich diesen, Sie wissen zu lassen, dass Ihr Kabel mit der Bitte um Beantragung einer Ausfuhrgenehmigung nur geeignet sein konnte, die Situation so gut wie unmöglich zu machen.

Wollen Sie bitte zunachst zu wiederholten Malen davon Kenntnis nehmen, dass es hoechst unangebracht ist, Western Union zu benutzen: jedes einzelne Telegramm dieser Kabelgesellschaft geht durch die britische Zensur.

Wollen Sie sich bitte vergegenwaertigen, was es zudem bedeutet, wenn wir als Chemical Marketing Company wirklich Ihrem Wunsche Rechnung tragen sollten und eine Ausfuhrbewilligung beantragen, nach Zuerich auf ein Kabel hin, das noch dazu nicht von Zuerich kam, sondern von Hannau, ein Ding der voelligen Unmoeglichkeit. Es scheint Ihnen noch immer unbekannt zu sein, dass auch hier Kontrolle ausgeuebt wird ueber transatlantische Telephongespraechen, Kabel und gelegentlich Post, besonders solcher Firmen, die mit deutschen Hausern arbeiten.

Ganz abgesehen davon, waere es voellig sinnlos, auch nur den Versuch zu machen, die Ausfuhrbewilligung zu beantragen, die niemals erteilt werden wuerde. Die Lieferung in der Vergangenheit scheint Sie veranlasst zu haben, diese Moeglichkeit als eine Selbstverstaendlichkeit hinzunehmen, obwohl ich Ihnen an dieser Stelle versichern muss, dass es wahrhaftig ein verdammt grosses Kunststueck gewesen ist, Sie so zu belaefern, wie wir es haben tun koennen, und Sie koennen sich vorstellen, dass ich ungern sehen wuerde, dass diese Moeglichkeit zunichte gemacht wird durch solche hoechst unvorsichtige Kabel wie das Ihrige.

Alexander wird Sie inzwischen ueber den Modus orientiert haben. Es genuegt in Zukunft vollkommen, wenn Sie Anfragen beschraenken auf Kabel mit Angabe des Produktes und der Menge. Wenn wir Ihnen Offerte zugehen lassen, so genuegt es, wenn Sie in Beantwortung der Offerte, sollten Sie kaufen wollen, "JA" zurueckkabeln und im uebrigen Ihre Zuericher Freunde veranlassen, wie bisher den in Frage kommenden Betrag per Kabel auf unser Konto bei der Irving Trust Company zu ueberweisen.

Ich hoffe bestimmt, dass auch damit diese Fragen klar gestellt sind.

Frdl.  
A  
1

FAK/ef



## EXHIBIT No. 224

No. 20  
-----

8. Juni 1940

Kopie per Flugpost  
-----

Dr. F.A. Kertess  
10 East 40th Street  
New York

Lieber Herr Dr. Kertess,

Ich habe Wert darauf gelegt, dass das beifolgende offizielle Schreiben Nr. 64 durch meine Vermittlung an Sie gelangt.

Die Ueberlegungen, die uns zu der Entsendung von Herrn Stiege veranlasst haben, wird Ihnen dieser selbst eingehend auseinanderzusetzen. Er ist auch von mir darüber unterrichtet, dass ich es an sich nicht für erforderlich, vielleicht nicht einmal für ratsam halte, dass er in Wilmington oder in Niagara Falls offiziell in Erscheinung tritt und jedenfalls haben wir ihn einstweilen weder dort, noch an irgendwelchen anderen Stellen angekündigt. Ich habe Herrn Stiege gebeten, die Entscheidung darüber nach vorheriger eingehender Rücksprache mit Ihnen an Ort und Stelle zu treffen. Jedenfalls bitte ich Sie ausdrücklich, alle schwebenden Fragen, insbesondere auch diejenigen, die in dem Schreiben Nr. 64 erwähnt sind, ohne jede Rücksicht auf die Reise Stiege zu behandeln, da sich unter den gegebenen Verhältnissen im Augenblick ja noch garnicht übersehen lässt, ob diese Reise überhaupt zur Durchführung kommt, und zu welchem Zeitpunkt sie Herrn Stiege eventuell nach New York führen wird. Ich bitte Sie deshalb, wie gesagt, keinesfalls irgend etwas im Hinblick darauf in der Schwebe zu lassen.

Besonders eingehend habe ich mit Herrn Stiege über das schwierige Finanzierungsproblem gesprochen, das zur Zeit den Gegenstand eines Kabelwechsels bildet. Ich möchte an dieser Stelle nur nochmals hinzufügen, dass ich mich persönlich mit aller verfügbaren Energie gerade um diesen Punkt kümmere, und dass Sie es daher als unabänderlich ansehen müssen, wenn wir trotzdem unter Beachtung der für uns massgeblichen Vorschriften gewisse Grenzen keinesfalls überschreiten können. Wir verhandeln auch zur Zeit intensiv mit den zuständigen Behörden, müssen uns aber selbstverständlich an deren Entscheidung in jeder Beziehung halten.

P r d l.



## EXHIBIT No. 225

Nr. 24  
-----

21. Juni 1940

Herrn  
Dr. F.A. Kertess  
10 East 40th Street  
NEW YORK

Lieber Herr Dr. Kertess,

Anbei ein Memorandum zu dem Thema H2O2/Südamerika, das ich heute morgen - veranlasst durch ein Schreiben von Schering - in Gegenwart von Herrn Schmidt sehr rasch herunterdiktieren habe.

Wir können uns der Forderung von Schering, die das Mandat zur Bearbeitung von Argentinianern haben, nach Einschaltung von Herrn Dr. Weltzien vorausichtlich nicht ganz entziehen, legen aber entscheidenden Wert darauf, dass Sie dabei Dupont gegenüber auch weiterhin die im Verhältnis zu uns ausschlaggebende Rolle spielen. Wenn Sie dabei die Dinge so drehen können, dass die CMC an den Dupont-Lieferungen etwas verdient, so ist dagegen natürlich nichts einzuwenden, solange daraus keine für die Gesamtsituation unerwünschte Belastung entsteht.

Sehr viel schwieriger wäre dagegen die Einschaltung von Frohwein zu rechtfertigen, da weder er noch wir auf eine Beteiligung an dem Verkauf von H2O2 in Südamerika einen Anspruch haben.

Dieser Brief ist gewissermassen nur eine Vorankündigung und schliesst daher mit der ausdrücklichen Bitte, dass Sie vorläufig in Bezug auf Dr. Weltzien nichts unternehmen, ehe Sie noch einmal von Herrn Schmidt gehört haben. Sollte Dr. Weltzien aber in der Zwischenzeit an Sie herantreten, so sind Sie wenigstens im Bilde.

F r d l .



## EXHIBIT No. 225 (continued—1)

Schl/O

24. Juni 1940

Bemerkungen zu Brief Schering vom 22. Juni 1940, betreffend  
Wasserstoffsuperoxyd Amerika -

1) Es besteht kein Zweifel darüber, dass Grundsatz 1 im Sinne des Konventionsvertrages für die weitere Entwicklung der Bearbeitung der Bearbeitung von Argentinien ausschliesslich ist und dass dieser Grundsatz darf durch Massnahmen, die aus dem Interesse notwendig werden, in keiner Weise beeinträchtigt werden.

2) Die Scheideanstalt hat auch während des Krieges in keiner Weise die Absicht, sich oder ihre Stützpunkte in Südamerika und den U.S.A. in irgendeiner Weise einzuschieben, die im Gegensatz zu diesem Grundsatz steht.

3) Andererseits muss sämtlichen Konventionsfreunden aus der früheren Korrespondenz klar sein, wie ausserordentlich weitgehend die Scheideanstalt ihre eigenen Interessen in diesem wichtigen Verhältnis zu Duzent zurückweist und sogar Spiel gesetzt hat, um die Interessen der anderen zu schützen. Die Scheideanstalt hat damit auch erreicht, dass sich mit jeder Unterstützung der Imperialen wurde der Krieg in den auf den Bau einer neuen Fabrik in Venezuela und auf die Lieferung von H2O2 in Venezuela, die von der Scheideanstalt als Beispiel der Sachnachnahme, zeigen konnten, während sie selbst nur als Infringegeben aber nicht als Infringegeben ansetzt. Es ist unrichtig, dass die Scheideanstalt völlig unwillig, damit die Scheideanstalt in Südamerika durch eine andere Fabrik in Venezuela, die von der Scheideanstalt, Herrn Dr. Kertess, der Scheideanstalt geführt hat, freizugeben. Es hat sich aber nicht als ein sehr wichtige Überlegungen, bei denen die Scheideanstalt Punkte ganz in den Hintergrund treten.

4) Die Scheideanstalt hat sich in der Vergangenheit mit der besondern Nachsicht der Scheideanstalt, dass durch die Kriegsempfindlichkeit ist gegen die Scheideanstalt in der Scheideanstalt nach irgendetwas als ein Infringegeben, die Scheideanstalt kann darf, wenn sie sich auf die Scheideanstalt berufen will, in der Kriegszeit in erhöhtem Masse Infringegeben, dass die Einschaltung von Dupont bei der Lieferung der Lieferung von Südamerika durch die Scheideanstalt, einerseits als unter Vertragsschluss bekannt und Infringegeben, andererseits aber als eine amerikanische Staatsbürger und Infringegeben einer amerikanischen Firma völlig unbelastet steht. Die Scheideanstalt

## EXHIBIT No. 225 (continued—2)

- 2 -

und die Konvention könnte aber Herr Dr. Kertess gleichzeitig die Funktion übernehmen, gemeinschaftlich mit der Becco in unauffälliger Weise eine Regulierung der Kriegslieferungen nach Südamerika vorzunehmen, ohne dass Dupont mit solchen Gedankengängen belastet wird, für die z.B. eine Abmachung wie die einer hälftigen Teilung des Marktes schon eine delikate Angelegenheit ist.

5) Gegen die Einschaltung von Herrn Dr. Weltzien hat die Scheideanstalt selbstverständlich nicht das Geringste einzuwenden, sondern erkennt diesen Vorschlag im Sinne des grundsätzlichen Mandates von Schering für Lateinamerika ausschliesslich Brasilien als durchaus berechtigt an. Wir müssen unsererseits nur nochmals dringend um uneingeschränkte Berücksichtigung der vorstehend wiedergegebenen Gesichtspunkte in Bezug auf unser Verhältnis zu Dupont und die Rolle von Herrn Dr. Kertess bitten. Wir glauben, dass es vielleicht am raschesten zum Ziele führt, wenn Herr Dr. Weltzien sich zu einer vertrauensvollen Aussprache mit Herrn Dr. Kertess, den wir dann entsprechend unterrichten würden, zusammenfindet. Wir würden unsererseits immer vom Gesichtspunkt unserer taktischen Stellung Dupont gegenüber, uns voraussichtlich alles anschliessen können, was dabei zwischen den beiden Herren vereinbart wird.

6) Auf die Rolle, die Aarau in Bezug auf das Südamerika-Geschäft in der verflochtenen Kriegszeit und auch während des weiteren Verlaufes zu spielen hat, soll in diesem Zusammenhang nicht eingegangen werden. Der Unterzeichnete möchte nur persönlich dringend empfehlen, die grundsätzlich vereinbarte Grosszügigkeit in der Behandlung von Aarau nicht aufzugeben, und jetzt nicht in den Fehler zu verfallen, Aarau in kleinlicher Weise vorzurechnen, dass und welche Vorteile es davon gehabt hat. Das lässt sich sehr wohl mit der berechtigten Wahrung der Interessen der anderen Konventionsmitglieder im weiteren Verlauf vereinbaren.

Schlosser.

## EXHIBIT No. 226

Nr. 25

24. Juni 1940

Herrn  
Herrn  
Herrn  
Herrn  
Herrn

Lieber Herr H. Hirtes,

Zu Ihrer Nummer 44 kann ich nur sagen: "Hier irrt sich der Verfasser!", und sich wahrscheinlich ohne weiteres durch die Distanz und zu einseitige Information erklärt.

Ich bin überzeugt davon, dass die Paladen-Angelegenheit bei Herrn Hirtes in den allerbesten Händen ist, und dass keine Veranlassung vorliegt, diesem irgendwie hineinzureden. Jedenfalls eignet sich Ihr Brief dazu garnicht sondern würde nur Verstimmung hervorrufen, und das wäre mir gerade in dem Verhältnis zwischen Ihnen und Hirtes am unerwünschtesten. Ich unternehme also garnichts sondern lasse den Dingen ihren Lauf. Sie können das Thema ja aber auf die grosse Liste setzen, die bei Ihrem nächsten Besuch in Deutschland Ihre Erledigung finden muss.

Im übrigen sei zu Ihrer Information erwähnt, dass die "Getreuen", auf deren Mitarbeit Sie mich verweisen, sämtlich zur Zeit wichtigere Dinge ausserhalb der Scheideanstalt zu erledigen haben, sodass mein Kriegsdienst darin besteht, anstatt im Ressort entlastet zu werden, die Leitung der verwaisten Abteilungen nebenher auszuüben. Es geht aber alles sehr gut, wobei wir natürlich durch die absolute Zuversicht auf einen restlos siegreichen Ausgang des Krieges in unerhörter Weise unterstützt werden.

F r d l

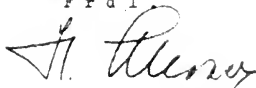


EXHIBIT No. 227

Nr. 31

30. Juli 1946

Herrn  
Dr. P.A. Kertess  
10 East 40th Street  
NEW YORK

Lieber Herr Dr. Kertess,

Die heutige Post bringt die erste und zweite Ausfertigung Ihrer Briefe Nr. 46 und 47 vom 8.d.V. sowie ausserdem vorläufig die zweite Ausfertigung Ihrer Nr. 48 vom 10.d.V. Dazwischen fehlt noch Ihr Brief Nr. 45.

Es scheint fast so, als ob Sie mir jetzt allmonatlich mal schreiben und das ist ja auch unter den gegebenen Verhältnissen verständlich. Was mich persönlich angeht, so bin ich immerhin nicht so überlastet, dass ich nicht auch gern öfter einmal von Ihnen höre. Ich will deshalb auch Ihre Briefe unverzüglich beantworten, soweit das erforderlich ist.

Hyper Inzwischen hat das Telefongespräch Ihnen wohl volle Klarheit gebracht und den Dingen eine Wendung gegeben, die zweifellos von Ihnen begrüsst werden wird.

Heinz ist, soviel ich weiss, noch immer in Shanghai und es scheint zweifelhaft, ob er sein Reiseprogramm einhalten kann. Wenn Sie ihn sehen, dann wird er Ihnen ja sehr rasch die nötigen Erklärungen geben; wenn nicht, dann müssen wir das zurückstellen bis wir uns sehen. Mittlerweile bitte ich Sie, die ganze Angelegenheit mit jenem Vertrauen anzusehen, das auch in diesen besonders schwierigen Zeiten die unerschütterliche Grundlage für unsere Zusammenarbeit gebildet hat. Sie werden, sobald Sie Heinz oder später mich gesprochen haben, auch verstehen, warum ich es ausdrücklich Ihrem Ermessen überlassen habe, ob dieser unsere gemeinschaftlichen Freunde von der Gruppe Edryk besuchen soll oder nicht. Persönlich bin ich, wie ich das auch Heinz ganz offen gesagt habe, nicht dafür, habe es aber seinem insbesondere Ihrem pflichtgemässen Ermessen überlassen, an Ort und Stelle zu entscheiden, ob es das Richtige ist oder nicht. - Jedenfalls wird durch seine Reise, auch wenn diese ihn tatsächlich nach N.Y. führt, nicht im mindesten die dringende Notwendigkeit aufgehoben, dass wir uns sehen, sobald es die Verhältnisse nach Friedensschluss erlauben. Das werden Sie inzwischen aus meinem persönlichen Brief ohne Nummer vom 9.d.V. ersehen haben, und ich möchte speziell in Beantwortung Ihrer Nr. 48 noch einmal eindeutig erklären, dass ich es zweifellos für

## EXHIBIT No. 227 (continued)

- 2 -

*bestimmend*

das Beste halten würde, wenn Sie zunächst zu einer kurzen (aber möglichst gefahrlosen) Visite nach Europa kämen. Bei der Gelegenheit können wir dann in Ruhe das weitere Programm auf der ganzen Linie vereinbaren und auch die dann wohl als Nächstes folgende Reise von Herrn Dr. Roka und mir festlegen. Wir beide werden aber bestimmt in der allerersten Zeit nach Friedensschluss angesichts all der grossen Probleme für die Umstellung auf Friedenswirtschaft noch nicht von hier abkömmlich sein, sodass sich daraus schon die Notwendigkeit Ihres Besuches hier ergibt.

Mein Hinweis betreffend Verrechnung von \$5000 in meinem Brief Nr. 19 vom 4. Juni hatte rein formale Bedeutung.

Wegen Südamerika schreibe ich gesondert und kann zu dem übrigen Inhalt Ihrer Nr. 47 nur bemerken, dass ich die von Ihnen gemeldeten Entwicklungen sehr begrüsse. Ich bin der festen Überzeugung, dass wir beide und mit uns der gesamte Konzern noch einmal wirkliche Freude an unserem gemeinsamen Aufbauwerk in den USA erleben werden, dessen Beginn sich im nächsten Frühjahr schon zum zehnten Male jähren wird. Mein besonderer Wunsch ist, dass die weitere Entwicklung so günstig verläuft, dass Sie auch persönlich Ihren wohlverdienten Anteil an der Ernte haben, für die Sie ein so fleissiger Sämann waren.

Mit freundlichen Grüssen

Ihr

*H. Roka*

## EXHIBIT No. 228

Nr. 32

Juli 1940

Herrn  
Dr. E.A. Korteas  
10 East 43rd Street  
NEW YORK

Lieber Herr Dr. Korteas,

- Südamerika -

Ihre Nummer 47 vom 8.3. ist ein sehr wertvoller Beitrag, den schwebenden Finanzverblemen, in die ich die Herren Bernau, Feldmann und Dr. Lehnert so eifrig bemühen. Bei diesen wird die Tatsache, dass die aus Amerikageschäft, das offenbar der grösste Teil der von uns beschlagnahmten Gelder in Anspruch nimmt, bereits abgerollt haben und im August noch weiter abrollen werden, eine grosse Erleichterung auslösen.

Wenn ich Sie also insofadedesshalb dieser Absicht nur bestärke, so geschieht das vorwiegend aus dem Grunde, weil ich wirklich keine andere Möglichkeit sehe, als Sie auf baldige Glättstellung zu drängen. Ich habe dabei die Hoffnung, dass inzwischen die im Vordergrund stehende Aufgabe, unsere Südamerikaorganisation auch während des Krieges aktiv aufstellen zu halten und deren Kunden zu bedienen, in beachtlichen schon gelöst ist. Ob und wann allerdings die volle Überleitung auf Lieferungen aus Europa in Betracht kommt, darüber vermag ich zur Zeit auch bei dem Optimismus, dem wir alle huldigen, nichts zu sagen. Der Abbau der Forderungen in Südamerika scheint mir indessen unter allen Umständen wünschenswert, und ich spreche vor allen Dingen im Namen der genannten Herren, wenn ich Sie bitte, gleichzeitig, Zug u Zug für baldige Glättstellung uns gegenüber in Rahmen der uns gemachten und Ihnen beantwortgegebenen Vorschriften zu sorgen.

P r ü f t .

*[Handwritten signature]*



EXHIBIT No. 229

Nr. 36  
-----

31. August 1940

Herrn  
Dr. P.A. Kertess  
10 East 40th Street  
NEW YORK

Lieber Herr Dr. Kertess,

Ein Lichtblick bei meinem diesmaligen Berliner Aufenthalt, von dem ich heute morgen zurückgekehrt bin, war die Meldung von Dr. Lehnert, dass unser Antrag in der bekannten Devisenangelegenheit in vollem Umfang genehmigt werden soll, wie ich Ihnen bereits mit meinem Kabel Nr. 44, bestätigt mit meinem Brief Nr. 55, in Aussicht gestellt habe. Das bedeutet also, dass der Gesamtbetrag Ihnen bis Ende des Krieges zur Verfügung steht, und zwar wie seither ausschliesslich zur Finanzierung von Geschäften, die vordringlich in deutschem Interesse liegen. Wir wollen Ihnen diese erfreuliche Nachricht aber nicht eher übermitteln als bis wir den offiziellen Bescheid der zuständigen Behörde in Händen haben. Da ich möglicherweise um diese Zeit in Urlaub sein werde (kur in Mergentheim), hat Herr Bernau es freundlichst übernommen, Ihnen dann sofort zu kableln und Sie gleichzeitig über den genauen Inhalt der uns erteilten Genehmigung zu unterrichten. Jedenfalls haben damit die Herren Bernau und Dr. Lehnert einen grossen Erfolg erzielt, für den wir ihnen sehr dankbar sein müssen, und der Sie in die Lage setzt, Ihre Aufgabe der Zusammenarbeit mit unseren überseeischen Korrespondenzstellen im deutschen Interesse auch während der weiteren Dauer des Krieges fortzusetzen.

F r d l .

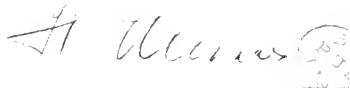
A handwritten signature, likely "H. Bernau", in dark ink. To the right of the signature is a circular official stamp, partially legible, containing the word "BERLIN" and some numbers.

EXHIBIT No. 230

#32

13. August 1940

Herrn Dr. Alexander Lehnert  
Berlin

Lieber Herr Dr. Lehnert:-

Ich befürchte immer mehr, dass in Berlin noch nicht genügend Klarheit herrscht ueber die Lage und Stimmung hier, und obwohl ich ohne Weiteres zugebe, dass von deutscher Seite, wenigstens im Augenblick, auch gar nichts geschehen kann, um diese Lage irgendwie zugunsten Deutschlands zu beeinflussen, so scheint es mir doch wesentlich, dass man mit aller Rueckernheit die Verhaeltnisse so betrachtet, wie sie sind.

Baendige koennte ich Ihnen schreiben ueber eine hervorragend geschickte, Schritt fuer Schritt aufgebaute Historie, die dieses Land unzweifelhaft in den Krieg hineintritt, gleichgueltig, ob unter Roosevelt oder Wilkie, vorausgesetzt natuerlich, dass der Krieg nicht vor dem naechsten Fruhjahr beendet ist.

In diesem Zusammenhang ist es interessant, dass sich einer der fuehrenden Zeitungsschreiber, General Johnson, vor einigen Tagen zu der Behauptung verstiegen hat, die Ihnen ungeheuerlich erscheinen mag, die aber trotzdem sehr beachtenswert ist, naemlich die, dass, wenn die Aussichten weiter guenstig sind fuer eine Wahl Wilkie's, die Gefahr besteht, dass Roosevelt dieses Land noch im Laufe der naechsten zwei, drei Monate in den Krieg stuerzt. Das mag Ihnen einen Anhaltspunkt geben, was hier vor sich geht um wie es gemacht wird, wobei es gaenzlich unwesentlich ist, welches die Motive sind.

Ich weiss nicht, in wie weit Sie interessiert sind, was in Sachen Westrick vorgefallen ist, um geseondert lasse ich Ihnen einmal Zeitungsausschnitte zugehen, die sie hoffentlich erreichen werden. Kommenter ueberfluessig. Die geradezu ungeheuerliche Kroenung dieser an und fuer sich mit Absicht wesentlich aufgebauchten Angelegenheit ist die Entlassung zweier fuehrender Industrieller; Rieber muss sich von der Texas Oel Gesellschaft zurueckziehen, Litchfield von der Good Year Rubber Company, beides hervorragende Leute, die fuer ihre Gesellschaften Hervorragendes geleistet haben; beide konnten von ihren Gesellschaften nicht gehalten werden, lediglich aufgrund der Tatsache, dass ihre Verbindung mit Westrick politisch breitgetreten worden ist, um unzweifelhaft nachfolgend zu solchen Schaedigungen der beiden Gesellschaften gefuehrt haette, dass diese gezwungen waren, den Ruecktritt der beiden Herren zu verlangen.

Ich waere Ihnen dankbar, wenn Sie sowohl Herrn Direktor Dr. Wurster in Ludwigshafen, als auch meinen Freund Wittig in Schweinfurt, diesen Brief, und spaeter die Zeitungsausschnitte, zugehen lassen wuerden, und verbleibe mit freundlichen Gruessen

Ihr  
M

## EXHIBIT No. 231

No. 67

June 10, 1940.

Mr. F. L. Kertess  
10 East 40 Street  
New York, N. Y.

---

Dear Dr. Kertess,

We refer to your cable No. 47 received, and  
follows :

37 SCHLOSSER IT WAS OVERLOOKED TO ASSIGN  
TRICOSAL PATENTS PLEASE HAVE FRIENDS DO  
THAT NOW REGARDS.

In the meantime the TRICOSAL patents have been  
assigned to Chemical Marketing Company and a great pleasure  
in sending you the following documents:

1 578 139  
1 732 471  
1 844 663  
1 910 297  
1 968 152.

We should be much obliged to you if you would  
kindly give us a cable confirm of the receipt of these  
documents.

Very truly yours  
ss: H. Schlosser

## EXHIBIT No. 232

No. 64

June 7, 1940  
Dept. of War.

R. . . . . Stiege  
 Resident of the  
 Medical Marketing Company Inc.  
 1 East 4th Street  
 New York

Dear Mr. President,

Re: Visit of Mr. Stiege.

In order to discuss all outstanding questions regarding our commercial and technical relations with our friends in USA we have decided to send Mr. Heinrich Stiege, manager of our Foreign Department and director of our firm, over there. Mr. Stiege will leave Europe within the next few days.

One of the most important points to be settled finally is the License Agreement between our firms, especially with respect to Art. 4. Mr. Stiege is well acquainted with this matter and we hope that you will easily come to an understanding with him.

A second not less important item is the License Agreement between Du Pont and ourselves. Our letter No. 17 of June 4, 1940 to Du Pont (copy of which was sent to your firm) gives clear evidence that we are willing to comply with all wishes of Du Pont in this respect. Should, however, any point need further explanation, Mr. Stiege will, of course, be disposed to discuss these matters with Du Pont.

There is further the question of USP 2 173 040/41 Muller ELIMINOL (see our letter of Dec. 23, 1939) which might perhaps be settled during the sojourn of Mr. Stiege in USA.

These are, of course, only first hints to give you an idea of the scope and aims of Mr. Stiege's visit to USA. It is self-evident that Mr. Stiege will call

## EXHIBIT No. 232 (continued)

on our numerous other friends in USA, among others  
American Cyanamid Company, Handy & Harman, Bailey &  
Larson and so on.

Any assistance which you may give Mr. Stiege  
during his stay in USA will be highly appreciated by us.

Yours very truly

Theresa J. Waffey

## EXHIBIT No. 233

233

Herrn Direktor Hermann Schlosser  
Legats  
Frankfurt a/Main

4. September 1940

Lieber Herr Schlosser:-

Ihr - entschuldigen Sie bitte - Kriminalroman Treuge hat zunächst seinen Abschluss gefunden.

Auf seiner Rückreise bin ich noch einmal den gesamten Schriftwechsel durchgegangen, um mir ins Gewissen zu rufen, dass Sie sowohl persönlich als auch durch Briefe in das Auge des Konzerns immer wieder darauf hingewiesen haben, wie grossen Wert Sie darauf legen, unseren Freund irgendwo zu treffen, wenn es nicht anders sein sollte, die Einreiseerlaubnis nach Amerika zu erhalten.

Nach Erhalt Ihrer ersten Mitteilung wurde unser bereits selbstverständliches nur erdenklich mögliches Unteruchen, um die Einreiseerlaubnis zu erhalten, die wir mit Hilfe eines Konsuls in Washington feststellen mussten, dass der Konsul in Tokyo des State Department zu befragen mitgeteilt hatte, dass er nicht in der Lage sei, unseren Freund ein Visum zu erteilen aufgrund eines ihm vom Berliner Konsul übergebenen Konsul vorliegenden Berichtes.

Es ist uns darüber hinaus mit Hilfe des nationalen Amtes bekannt geworden, dass der amerikanische Konsul in Berlin bei Verweigerung des Visums von der irrtümlichen Auffassung ausgegangen war, dass Direktor St. in Wirklichkeit nicht fuer die Gesellschaft reisen wuerde, sondern fuer die Behoerde, von der er vorher zu militaerischen Zwecken eingezogen worden war. Unsere Entdeckung, dass Herr Direktor St. mit Vital Jauren Direktor des Konzerns ist, und wie jeder andere Mitteilnahmepraktizant anders voruebergangsweise eingezogen war, dann aber wieder entlassen worden ist, um sich der Weisung des Konzerns nach seiner Entlassung anschliessen hat, ihn auf diese Weise zu locken, wurde nicht fuer diplomatisches Erachtet in Anbetracht der nun hier einmal vornehmenden Stellung und in Ueberinstimmung mit der Weisung, keinerlei Visum an Deutsche oder Italiener zu erteilen, es sei denn in ganz besonderen Ausnahmefaelen, fuer die der Aussenminister die Genehmigung selbst erteilen konnte.

Nachdem also auch dieser Versuch misslungen war, wussten wir die Idee energisch aufgeben, die Einreiseerlaubnis fuer Herrn St. zu erhalten, um es nicht nur uebrig, ihn auf der kurzweiligen Bord seines Schiffes zu sprechen.

Unsere freundschaftlichen Beziehungen an der Westkueste, und dank der sehr kraftvollen Unterstuetzung solcher Freunde war es mir gelungen, am kommenden Freitag, wie auch dem abfahrts, die Erlaubnis zu erhalten, an Bord zu gehen, um wir hatten Gelegenheit, uns in nicht weniger als elf Stunden konzentrierter Arbeit ueber alles notwendige zu unterhalten, und die gesamten Akten, die Herr St. rein steuerlich mitgebracht hatte, durchzusehen.

\*nur

- 2 -

## EXHIBIT No. 233 (continued)

Ich kann Ihnen versichert sein, dass alles in demselben besten im Interesse des Konzerns erledigt worden ist. Auf die einzelnen Punkte, bezw. auf die einzelnen Schritte der und Aktennotizen der verschiedenen Abteilungen und Untergesellschaften werden Sie in Laufe der nächsten zwei Wochen noch Bescheid erhalten, soweit sich einer Stellungnahme und-erseits noch bedürfen.

Inzwischen habe ich Ihnen nach meiner Rückkehr im Austrage unseres gemeinsamen Programms wie folgt:

1. Die Geschäftstätigkeit des Konzerns ist im letzten Jahr  
 2. Die Geschäftstätigkeit des Konzerns ist im letzten Jahr  
 3. Die Geschäftstätigkeit des Konzerns ist im letzten Jahr

Ich kann Ihnen mitteilen, dass ich Herrn St. bei allerbesten Gesundheit und Wohlbefinden angetroffen habe. Es ist vergangenem Samstag nach Rio de Janeiro.

Sollten Sie selbst persönlich noch irgendwelche Fragen haben bezüglich meiner Beziehungen mit Herrn St. werde ich wohl von Ihnen hören. Im übrigen dürfte es wohl genügen, dass ich mich auf obige Ausführungen beschränke, und verbleibe mit freundlichen Grüßen

Ihr

## EXHIBIT No. 234

#74 - De

25. Juli 1940

Deutsche Gold- und Silber-Scheideanstalt  
Frankfurt a/Main

L. Hd. des Direktors

Sehr geehrte Herren:

Wir bestätigen den Eingang Ihres Kabels, lautend wie folgt:

34 UNSER KABEL VIERTEN JUNI STUNDUNGSFRIST 15. JULI ABGELAUFEN WEITERE  
STUNDUNG NUR FUER DOLLAR 25,000 NACHMITE LETZTEN NAMENS MARGARET GRUENAU  
NACHMITE UEBERWEISUNG FAELLIGER BETRAG WENN UEBERWEISUNG NICHT PROMPT  
DURCHFUEHRBAR BITTEN UM AUSFUEHRUNG TWICKS VORLAGE BEWERTET

Zunächst suchten wir Sie ersuchen, wie schon zu wiederholten Malen ge-  
schehen, gerade solche Kabel nicht ueber Western Union zu schicken, die  
einzige Kabelgesellschaft, deren Meldungen saemtlich durch die britische  
Zensur gehen. In uebrigen waere der guten Ordnung halber fuer die Akten  
besser gewesen, das Kabel waere von Lickfett gekossen, um konsequent zu  
bleiben.

Was Ihr Verlangen angeht, so bedauren wir, dasselben unmoeglich zu diesem  
Zeitpunkt nachkommen zu koennen.

In Interesse der deutschen Volkswirtschaft im allgemeinen, und in In-  
teresse unseres Konzerns in besonderen, haben wir sofort nach Ausbruch  
des Krieges die Fuehrungnahme aufgenommen mit Ihren sud-amerikanischen  
Korrespondenten, um zu erreichen, dass durch eine Belieferung von ameri-  
kanischen Chemikalien diese Vertreter in den verschiedenen sud-amerika-  
nischen Laendern in die Lage versetzt werden, ihren Kundenkreis zu er-  
halten und diesen nach Abschluss des Krieges auf die deutschen Interes-  
sen wieder ueberfuehren zu koennen.

Wir haben diese Taetigkeit aufgenommen ohne Rücksicht auf irgend welche  
Frage des Gewinnes fuer unsere Gesellschaft, zumal die scharfe amerika-  
nische Konkurrenz in vielen Faellen die oben aufgefuehrten Interessen aufs  
Schaeferste bedrohte und uns gezwungen hat, die Preise so konkurrenzfaehig  
zu stellen, dass wir einen Gewinn fuer uns in dieser Transaktion so gut  
wie ganz ausser Acht lassen mussten.

Am 1. Juli betrugen unsere Aussonstaende, wie schon an anderer Stelle er-  
waehnt, ueber \$54,000.—. Zusatzlich hierzu ist zu bemueckichtigen,  
dass wir noch immer ein beachtliches Lager von etwas ueber \$20,000.— unter-  
halten, insbesondere in Trioonal, das von der Chemischen Fabrik Gruenau  
noch vor dem Krieg rechtzeitig nach hier verschifft werden konnte.

Sie sehen hiermit, dass die Gesamtforderungen Lickfett ueberstiegen werden  
durch die Aussonstaende und den Lagerbestand.



## EXHIBIT No. 234 (continued)

Sie wollen ferner bemerken, dass wir gewiss sind, den amerikanischen Fabrikanten Kasse zu zahlen gegen Auszahlung der Verschiffungsgeldscheine hier in New York, andererseits an die sud-amerikanischen Firmen Kasse gegen Dokumente in Antanktshafen zu liefern haben, und es hat sich herausgestellt, dass in der Regel 30 Tage vergehen von dem Zeitpunkt an, an dem sich den Fabrikanten hier für ihre Ware bezahlen, bis zu dem Tage, an dem wir mit dem Eingang der betreffenden Beträge bei unserer Bank hier rechnen können.

Selbstverständlich ist eine schrittweise Liquidation möglich, sollten Sie zu der Überzeugung kommen, dass die Rückführung der Beträge im Rahmen der deutschen Volkswirtschaft und der Konzerninteressen wichtiger ist, als die Belieferung Ihrer sud-amerikanischen Vertreter, und wir lassen uns völlig von Ihnen entsprechenden Weisungen in dieser Beziehung leiten. In diesem Falle würden wir dem vorgehen, das von uns aufgebaut sud-amerikanische Geschäft sofort, beginnend mit dem Eingang Ihrer dementsprechenden Weisungen, schrittweise abzubauen, wachen Sie selbstverständlich darauf auf, dass auch dann die Überweisungen nur successive beginnen können und wir naturgemäß nicht in der Lage sind, Ihnen auf Kabelbescheid hin ebenso prompt durch Kabel den Gesamtbetrag, weniger \$25,000.—, zu überweisen.

In diesem Zusammenhang sei noch erwähnt, dass uns gerade in den vergangenen Wochen neue Aufgaben gestellt worden sind auf dem Gebiet Wasserstoffsuperoxyd sowie auf Holzgeist. Auch diese beiden Arbeitsgebiete wurden selbstverständlich durch eine Massnahme, wie sie in Ihrem Kabel angedeutet ist, wenn nicht in Frage gestellt, so doch von mindestens erheblich gefährdet werden.

Frä.  
F. H. W.

FAH/s

## EXHIBIT No. 235

Rhfd/Sat/O  
Nr. 62.

4. Juni 1940

Herrn

Dr. P. A. Kertess

New York

Wir haben von der Schweiz gehört, dass von dort aus H202 nach Südamerika nicht mehr verschifft werden kann, da Schifferraum wenigstens für H202 nicht zur Verfügung steht. Was für Schweizer Ware gilt, trifft in gleicher Weise für Ware anderer Erzeuger in neutralen Ländern zu, die von Mittelmeerhäfen verladen müssten. Die Schweiz wird sich unter diesen Umständen mit der Becco in Verbindung setzen, damit diese die südamerikanischen Verbindungen der Schweizer Hersteller in deren Auftrag und für diese beliefert. Diese Formulierung zeigt, dass man das Geschäft offenbar in irgendeiner Form gemeinschaftlich, also unter Teilnahme der Schweizer an dem Verdienst der Becco, betreiben möchte. Eine direkte Betätigung der Becco in Südamerika als Verkäufer und Lieferant soll vermieden werden. Vielmehr wollen die Schweizer das Geschäft vollkommen in der Hand behalten und ihrerseits als Verkäufer von nordamerikanischer Ware in Südamerika auftreten. Wie wir soeben hören, hat man dieserhalb schon per Kabel mit der Becco in Verbindung gestanden. Eine Vereinbarung ist aber noch nicht zustande gekommen, da die Becco einen an hohen Preis verlangt. Es wurde von 25 0/0 gesprochen, jedoch wissen wir nicht, wie sich dieser Preis versteht. Die Schweizer wollen versuchen, einen günstigeren Einkaufspreis von der Becco an Hand zu bekommen.

Wir haben darauf hingewiesen, dass wir von der neuen Sachlage auch unsere Freunde unterrichten müssen und diese ermächtigen werden, auch ihrerseits den südamerikanischen Markt zu bedienen, und zwar solange wie keine Verschiffungsmöglichkeiten ab europäischen Häfen bestehen. Wir bitten Sie, dies im Anschluss an Ihre früheren Verhandlungen in geeigneter Weise von dort aus zu tun.

Um eine Konkurrenz der beiden dortigen Hersteller untereinander zu vermeiden, wäre es wohl ratsam, dass Sie ihrerseits versuchen, das Dupont-Geschäft über Ihre Firma zu leiten. Ferner wäre eine Vereinbarung mit der Becco zu erwägen, die aus Südamerika hereinkommenden Aufträge zu teilen, und zwar einerlei, ob diese bei Ihnen oder bei der Becco einlaufen, oder der Becco von der Schweiz übermittelt werden. Das Interesse auf unserer Seite geht dahin, dass das Geschäft nicht mit neuen Verbindungen aufgesogen wird, sondern dass nach wie vor die alten Abnehmer und Verteiler der Konvention beliefert werden, über die die Korrespondente ziemlich genau unterrichtet sind. Gewisse Unterlagen dürften jetzt auch von der Schweiz an die Becco gelangt sein.

Freundlichst

*[Handwritten signature]*

\* z über Sibirien  
2 z über Pafro

## EXHIBIT No. 236

Herrn H. Stiege  
c/o. Herrn H. Dencker  
Sao Paulo, Brasilien

7. Oktober 1940

Lieber Herr Stiege!

Verbindlichsten Dank fuer Ihr freundliches Schreiben, von dessen Inhalt ich in allen Teilen Kenntnis genommen habe.

Beigeschlossen fuer Freund L. eine Liste der Produkte, die wir vorteilhaft anbieten in der Lage sind.

Wie ich Ihnen seinerzeit in unserer Unterredung gegenueber zum Ausdruck brachte, besteht die Moeglichkeit der Ausdehnung der wechselseitigen Beziehungen nur, wenn sich die Firma Ihres Freundes L. entschliessen kann, Geschaeftte auf der Basis vom Kreditbriefen zu taetigen.

Im Interesse aller Beteiligten haben wir gerade im Laufe der naechsten sechs Monate ein sehr erhebliches Geschaeft in Argentinien durchzufuehren, dessen Durchfuehrung unser Kapital voll beansprucht. Es handelt sich hier um ein sehr grosses Geschaeft fuer Freund Alalbert Fischer. Infolgedessen - und ich wuensche nicht, dass Ihr Freund L. unsere finanzielle Lage missversteht; es handelt sich um ein Geschaeft von einer Viertel Million Dollar - ist es unumgaenglich notwendig, dass bei einer Ausdehnung des Geschaeftes die Basis Kreditbrief wird, und ich sehe wirklich keine Schwierigkeiten, warum Ihre Freunde nicht zu diesen Wege uebergehen koennen.

In diesen Faellen wie wir es in der Anfrage Barium Carbonate eraehtlich gemacht haben, wuerden wir die Marge fuer uns auf das Aeusserste beschraenken, und ich bin ueberzeugt, dass Ihre Freunde auf dieser Basis sehr viel guentiger und konkurrenzfaehiger einkaufen koennen.

Was den Extrakt angeht, haben wir - in aller Offenheit - keinerlei direkte Beziehungen zu den Verbrauchern, und es wuerde sich fuer uns auch schwerlich verlohnen, diese Beziehungen jetzt anzukuepfen, umsoehr, als eine solche Taetigkeit zu Stoeurungen fuehren koennte, die nicht in Interesse Ihrer Freunde liegen kann. Infolgedessen muessen wir von diesem Geschaeft vollstaendig Abstand nehmen.

## EXHIBIT No. 236 (continued)

- 2 -

Was den letzten Absatz angeht, so bin ich mir klar ueber die Arbeitsgemeinschaft, aber nicht geneeend erfinderisch, um zu verstehen, was Sie unter Konkurrenzmassnahmen verstanden haben duerften. Vielleicht lassen Sie mich in diesem Zusammenhang Genaueres wissen.

Inzwischen ist ein neuer Gesichtspunkt hinzugekommen. Es wurde mich interessieren, die Ansicht Ihres Freundes L. in diesem Zusammenhang zu hoeren. Wir muessen als vorsichtige, maechterne Geschaeftleute mit der Moeglichkeit eines Eintritts der Vereinigten Staaten in den Krieg rechnen, und es wuerde uns dann als amerikanischer Gesellschaft unmoeglich sein, mit Firmen Geschaefte zu machen, die auf der schwarzen Liste stehen, also auch mit der Firma Ihres Freundes L. Unzweifelhaft sind sich Ihre Freunde schon laengst ueber diese Lage klar geworden und haben schon eine rein brasilianische Gesellschaft, bei der allerdings in keiner Form Ihre Freunde in Erscheinung treten duerften, gegrueudet.

Ich selbst trage mich im Augenblick mit dem Gedanken, eine neue Gesellschaft zu gruenden, die dann voraussichtlich in Argentinien, wie auch in Brasilien, ein eigenes Buero aufmachen wuerde; einmal, um die sued-amerikanischen Geschaefte sicherzustellen, zum Zweiten aber auch, um fuer den moeglichen Fall ein Bindeglied mit anderen Freunden in anderen Laendern sichergestellt zu wissen.

Sie wissen, dass unser Herr Koch immer noch beabsichtigt, nach Brasilien zu fahren; sowie die Passfrage geklaert ist, werde ich durch Kabel entsprechende Nachricht geben.

Inzwischen bin ich mir klar geworden, dass bezueglich des Seifenrezeptes gewisse Unklarheiten aufgetauchen sind, und deswegen sende ich Ihnen separat den Schluessel, aufgrund dessen Sie uns Aufklaerung geben koennen, wo der Kurschluss liegt.

Mit heralichen Gruessen bin ich

Ihr

## EXHIBIT No. 237

6/20/40

DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA  
NACH DEM KRIEG

Die Fehler der Vergangenheit dürften als ganz allgemein bekannt vorausgesetzt werden, um hier zum Gegenstand von Erörterungen gestellt zu werden. Sollte eine Darstellung aus irgend welchen Gründen doch zweckmässig erscheinen, so kann diese getrennt gelegentlich vorgelegt werden.

Schwerste Vereinheitlichung, Sicherung enger Zusammenarbeit zwischen zuständigen Regierungsstellen und Privatswirtschaft, und eine Lösung der persönlichen Fragen in jeder einzelnen Phase, wie mit den Deutschen, wie den amerikanischen Verhältnissen Rechnung trägt, sind die ausschlaggebenden Forderungen zur Erreichung des gewünschten Erfolges.

Organisatorisch sollen drei Grundpfeiler die Struktur bilden:

1) Die Deutsch-amerikanische Handelskammer in Amerika (Board of Trade for German-American Commerce, Inc.), Hauptitz in New York, Zweigstellen in Chicago, New Orleans, San Francisco. Präsident der Handelskammer Herr C.F. Aronkiel, Vorsitzender des Aufsichtsrates Herr Deutsche Handelsattaché.

Als weitere Direktoren kommen in Frage:

Herr Frank K. Gores  
Herr Gerhard Schuets  
Herr H. Gressen  
ein deutsch-amerikanischer Anwalt

Als Aufsichtsratsmitglieder:

Herr Harry Mollesen  
zwei weitere Vertreter deutscher Industriefirmen  
Dr. FAK

Ausserdem soll der Deutschen Handelskammer angegliedert werden das Büro eines Zollanwaltes, fuer welches Amt Herr Fred G. Tauber vorgeschlagen wird.

Die Auswahl des eigentlichen Arbeitstabes soll dem Präsidenten überlassen bleiben.

Der Handelskammer wird weiter angegliedert der

Deutsche Wirtschaftsbeirat  
(German Trade Council),

der sich zusammensetzt aus den zu bestellenden (beahit oder ehrenamtlich) Vertretern der verschiedenen Wirtschaftsgruppen.

Den Vorsitz ueber diesen Wirtschaftsbeirat fuhrt der hiesige Deutsche Handelsattaché.



## EXHIBIT NO. 237 (continued—1)

- 2 -

2) The American Group for Trade with Germany, Inc., President: Herr George F. Bauer. Als Direktoren kommen in Frage:

Herr Howard P. Ingels von Laird, Bissell & Needs  
 Herr Herman A. Kollmar, Chemical Bank & Trust Company  
 ein Vertreter amerikanischer Baumwollinteressen  
 ein Vertreter von General Motors  
 ein Vertreter der National Manufacturers Association  
 ein Vertreter des National Council of American Importers, Inc.  
 Herr A.O. Dawson, Mines, Hariga, Lorr & Hammond, als  
 Rechtsberater  
 Dr. FAK, als Kontaktperson mit der Deutschen Handelskammer

Der Aufsichtsrat steht unter dem Vorsitz von Herrn John R. Zellers, Washington Rand, Inc., und als Mitglieder des Aufsichtsrates kommen in Frage:

Herr William A. Schwyler  
 Dr. A. Scheurer  
 drei Vertreter der bedeutendsten amerikanischen  
 Fabrikanten und Handelsverbände  
 Herr C.F. Arenkiel, President des German-American  
 Board of Trade, Inc.

Es wird die Hauptaufgabe dieser Organisation sein, die persönliche Verbindung auszumitteln und zu pflegen zwischen amerikanischen Fabrikanten und deren analogen Organisationen in Deutschland.

3) The German University League, Inc. zur Pflege des kulturellen und gesellschaftlichen Austausches zwischen Deutschland und Amerika.

Fuer diese Organisation kommen in Frage:

Herr Dr. E. Kohl  
 Herr Dr. Peter J. Kessler  
 Herr Richard Koch  
 Herr Dr. FAK

Voraussetzung fuer die erfolgreiche Durchfuhrung der Arbeit der oben genannten Organisationen ist die Schaffung einer geeigneten Stelle im Ministerium in Berlin, die - voll vertraut mit den amerikanischen Verhaeltnissen - als geeigneter Gegenspieler die oben aufgefuehrten Organisationen voll und ganz unterstuetzt und deren Erfolg sicherstellt.

Das Erfordernis schaeffster Vereinheitlichung laesst es geboten erscheinen, dass sowohl Regierungstellen, wie auch jedes einzelne Mitglied der Privatwirtschaft jegliche amerikanischen Plaeue und Handlungen nur unter strengster nach vorheriger Beratung mit dem oben festgelegten Apparat und dessen bestimmten Organen.

## EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—2)

6/11/40

## 1. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN KAPITALMARKT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Es erscheint empfehlenswert, die Frage zu prüfen, ob von deutschen deutschen Banken hier gemeinsat ein Bankinstitut ins Leben gerufen werden kann.

Ein solches Bankinstitut wuerde die notwendige Vereinbarkeit auch auf diesem wichtigen finanziellen Gebiet zu schafften.

Darueber hinaus scheint wesentlich, dass die Abwicklung von Geschaeften in Reichsmark, Auslandswaeremerk, besonders, um technische Sparten auf diesem Wege sowohl den Bedürfnissen der deutschen Devisenbehoeere, als auch den Inhabern der verschiedenen Marksorten und deutschen Wertpapieren sehr viel Leistungsfahiger Rechnung, tragen wuerde, als dies vor den Krieg der Fall war.

## EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—3)

6/11/40

## 2. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN KAPITALMARKT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Gemeinsam mit Herrn Kallerauer fand eine Besprechung mit Herrn Hollsen statt. Diese Besprechung hat einwandfrei ergeben, dass Herr Hollsen lediglich und ausschliesslich die Fragen des Kari-Syndicates beschaeftigen. Er betonte zu wiederholten Malen, dass er nicht in der Lage sei, zur Loesung allgemeiner Fragen irgend etwas beizutragen, ausser den von Problemen, wie Zoll, "Dumping", und aehnliche, gar nicht bestehen wuerden.

Es laesst sich nicht leugnen, dass Herr Hollsen den Eindruck eines etwas "gesaettigten" Geschaeftsmannes gemacht hat, dessen Verhaeltnisse und finanzieller Status selbstverstaendlich in gewissen Rahmen nuetzte gemacht werden koennen. Ein aktive Mitarbeit wird schwerlich in Frage kommen aus den oben angegebenen Gruenden. Es ist deswegen in den Ausfuehrungen vorgeschlagen worden, ihn zweckmassig im Aufsichtsrat der Handelskammer einzuschalten.

## EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—4)

6/24/40

## 3. Bemerkung zu)

DIE ORGANISATION DER LEISTUNG VON KOLLMAR IN DER FÜR NACH DEM KRIEG

Herr Kollmar, mit dem verschiedene Besprechungen stattgefunden haben, ist als amerikanischer Bankvertreter bevorzugt worden, einmal, weil er und seine Bank bereits ausgezeichnete Beziehungen zu Berlin haben, dort auch grosses Ansehen geniessen, besonders aber deswegen, weil seine Bank als die einzige während des Krieges und auch jetzt Deutschland gegenüber ein tadellooses Verhalten gezeigt hat, im Gegensatz zu z.B. der Chase National Bank, die am eifrigsten die Beschlagnahme deutscher Guthaben hier betrieben und befördert hat.



EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—5)

6/25/40

## 4. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Gemeinsam mit Herrn Kellermeier fand eine Besprechung mit Herrn Gerdes statt, der vor der Besprechung in grossen Zügen von Herrn Kellermeier unterrichtet worden war. Interessant sind aus der Unterhaltung zwei Punkte festzuhalten:

1) Auf die Aufforderung von Vorschlägen solcher Herren, die fuer die Gruppe in Frage kommen, war Herr Gerdes nicht in der Lage, ausser den bereits in Frage kommenden Herren Arenkiel und Schutz andere Herren namhaft zu machen.

2) Seine Bestaetigung, dass auch er die Vereinheitlichung aller deutschen Bankinteressen in einem gemeinsamen Bankinstitut hier fuer die richtige Loesung haelt, Schwierigkeiten lediglich darin sieht, wie von diesem Institut schliesselmaessig die Geschaeftsanteile auf die einzelnen Banken drueben zu verteilen sind. Im uebrigen hat er uns mitgeteilt, dass er schon selbst einen derartigen Plan ausgearbeitet hat, und ihn zur gegebenen Zeit vorzulegen bereit ist. Auch von Seiten des Herrn Gerdes wurde wiederum betont, dass die Arbeit einer solchen Gruppe und deren Plaene ausschliesslich abhaengen ist davon, dass dieser Plan in Berlin bei der richtigen Stelle vorgelegt wird, und auch von dieser Stelle nicht nur Pruefung, sondern auch Unterstaetzung, erfahrt. In diesem Zusammenhange wies er auch auf die Erfahrungen hin, die es Herrn Dr. Tannenberg nicht ermoeeglicht hatten, seine sachgemaessen Vorschlaege in Berlin entsprechend zur Geltung zu bringen, und zur Durchfuehrung.

Es wurde vereinbart, dass die Gruppe, bestehend aus den Herren

Arenkiel  
Gerdes  
Schutz  
Dr. FAK

Mitte naechster Woche zu einem ersten Gedankenaustausch zusammentreffen.

EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—6)

6/27/40

5. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Die gemeinsame Besprechung mit Herrn Schuets hat am deutlichsten Zeugnis abgelegt von den unhaltbaren Zuständen in der Bearbeitung gewisser Fragen vor dem Krieg.

Befragt um Vorschläge von solchen Herren, die unter Umständen herangezogen werden koennen zur Vorlegung von konstruktiven Vorschlaegen fuer die Gestaltung der deutschen Wirtschaft nach dem Krieg, wurde uns der Name von Herrn von Kleen vorgelegt.

Als Begründung gab Herr Schuets an, dass Herr von Kleen erhebliche Beträge bis vor zwei Monaten nach Deutschland abgeführt habe, und er aus dieser Tatsache schliessen muesse, dass sein Geschäft ein sehr umfangreiches sei und seine Geschäftstuechtigkeit als bemerkenswert bezeichnet werden muesse. Diese Argumente fuehrten zu einer scharfen Unterhaltung, in deren Verlauf es auch Herrn Schuets klar wurde, dass die geradezu katastrophale Zerspaltung vor dem Krieg geeignet war, zu solchen Missverstaendnissen zu fuehren.

Es ergibt sich, dass von Seiten des Herrn Schuets nach drueben an Regierungsstellen sowohl, wie durch seine Bank, Vorschlaege gemacht worden waren, die eine krasse Unterstuetzung der Pläne von Herrn von Kleen darstellten. Herr Schuets musste zugeben, dass er weder von dem Hopfergeschäft, noch von dem Zellwollgeschäft genuegend eigene Kenntnisse hat, um die Richtigkeit der Vorschlaege von Herrn von Kleen pruefen und waeruegen zu koennen, und naturgemäss diese Unterstuetzung Herrn von Kleen nur hat angedeihen lassen, weil dieser Herr eben ein sehr guter Kunde seiner hiesigen Filiale war.

Herr Schuets wurde darauf aufmerksam gemacht, dass infolge solcher Sonderaktionen, die von keiner Sachkenntnis getrieben waren, naturgemäss in Berlin grosse Verwirrung hervorgerufen werden muss, da seine Vorschlaege nicht nur in schärfsten Gegensatz standen zu den rechtmässiger Importeure von Zellwolle und Hopfen, sondern in ebenso scharfen Gegensatz zu der Handelsabteilung der Deutschen Botschaft, und gerade anhand dieses Beispiels konnte demonstriert werden, wie wichtig es ist, dass solche Aktionen nach dem Krieg nicht wiederholt werden, sondern durch die vereinheitlichte Bearbeitung, und durch die Bearbeitung von fachmaennischen, zustaendigen Stellen, in die Hand genommen werden, um gerade solche Auswüchse zu vermeiden.

Herr Schuets gab des weiteren seinen Bedauern Ausdruck, dass in den Zeiten vor dem Krieg bei der Handelsabteilung der Deutschen Botschaft viele Herren Gehoeer gefunden haben, die ihre eigenen Interessen mehr im Auge hatten, als die Interessen der deutschen Wirtschaft, waehrend es fuer andere Herren, denen die deutsche Wirtschaft am Herzen lag, zum mindesten sehr schwer war, sich Gehoeer zu verschaffen. Er spielte in diesem Zusammenhang besonders auf die I.G. an, und Schroeder.

Herr Schuets wurde darauf aufmerksam gemacht, dass die Handelsabteilung der Deutschen Botschaft natuerlich angewiesen ist auf enge Zusammenarbeit mit der Privatwirtschaft, und dass letztem Endes der Handelsabteilung keine Voruerfe gemacht werden koennen, wenn die Vertreter der Privatwirtschaft nicht

## EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—7)

## 5. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

- 2 -

Ihrerseits die Handelsabteilung rechtzeitig, und zwar vorzeitig, von Plänen und Aktionen orientieren, um dass gerade das einer der Hauptziele sei, die beseitigt werden müssten.

Wie die Besprechungen mit den früheren Herren, so ergab auch diese Besprechung wiederum recht unerfreuliche Äusserungen über den German-American Board of Trade. Dies scheint einer der Punkte zu sein, über den sich die befragten Herren restlos einig sind.

Was die besondere Frage der Banken angeht, so bestätigte Herr Schuetz die Zweckmässigkeit eines gemeinsamen deutschen Bankinstitutes, bestätigte gleichfalls das korrekte Verhalten der Chemical Bank & Trust Company gegenüber dem sehr viel unfreundlicheren Verhalten aller anderen Banken, und dies - wohl mit Recht - darauf hin, dass einige der Banken in anderen Staaten ausserhalb des Long's sehr viel mehr Freundschaft, zum mindesten Verständnis in Geschäftsbereitschaft, gezeigt hätten als gerade die New Yorker Banken.

Herr Schuetz stellte des weiteren anheim, eventuell auch Herrn von Kummow zu Besprechungen heranzuziehen, und wird sich im übrigen hinhaltend der Frage der Gestaltung der deutschen Wirtschaft nach dem Kriege beschäftigen, und hofft, in der Lage zu sein, bei dem Treffen der Gruppe in der nächsten Woche auch konstruktive Vorschläge beibringen zu können.

## EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—8)

6/27/40

## 6. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Es erscheint erwägenswert, zu prüfen, in wie weit Herr Schwin, zurzeit mit Anderson-Clayton, später fuer praktische Aufgaben herangezogen werden kann.

Desgleichen kann geprüft werden, in wie weit Herr Felix Kapp fuer praktische Aufgaben in Frage kommt.

Desgleichen wird empfohlen, die Frage zu prüfen, ob Herr Richard Koch nicht in Vorschlag gebracht werden soll als Vertreter der Leipziger Messe hier.

Es wird ebenfalls die Frage vorgelegt, in wie weit Herr Zimmern persönlich unabhängig von seiner Verbindung mit McFadden zur Mitarbeit in der American Group for Trade with Germany in Frage kommt, oder ob als einer der Vertreter der Baumwollinteressentengruppe ein anderer Name vorgeschlagen werden kann.

## EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—9)

6/27/40

## 7. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Gemeinsam mit Herrn Kellermeier fand eine Besprechung statt mit Herrn George F. Bauer, der mit sichtlichher Begeisterung die Idee begruesste, eine amerikanische Gruppe ins Leben zu rufen fuer den Handel mit Deutschland, parallel zu einer Organisation wie die Deutsche Handelskammer.

Herr Bauer ist grundsatzlich nicht nur bereit, sondern auch interessiert, den Vorsteit einer solchen Gruppe zu uebernehmen, und ist der Ansicht, dass es ihm aufgrund seiner Beziehungen sehr wohl moeglich sein wird, einflussreiche Personenlichkeiten in diese Gruppe hereinzubekommen.

Herr Bauer wird sich nunmehr die Frage konkreter ueberlegen, auch in Bezug auf die in Frage kommenden Personenlichkeiten, um sich werde ihn erneut naechsten Mittwoch treffen, zu welcher Zeit er von sich aus ein Memo mit geeigneten Vorschlaegen vorlegen wird.

## EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—10)

6/28/40

## 8. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Eine unverbindliche Unterhaltung wurde gepflogen mit Herrn Greeven, aus der allerdings nicht viel Konstruktives zu gewinnen war. Es wird nicht leicht sein, aus fuehrenden Bauvollkreisen einen Vertreter fuer die amerikanische Gruppe zu gewinnen. In Frage kommen eigentlich nur

oder  
 Hr. Clayton  
 Herr Ziemer,

wobei zu beruecksichtigen ist, dass bisher beide Firmen, Anderson Clayton sowie MacFadden, unfreundlich eingestellt sind.

EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—11)

6/29/40

## 9. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Verschiedene Unterhaltungen fanden statt mit Herrn Schellenberg, besonders bezüglich der Frage Hueckwanderer-Mark.

Es kam zum Ausdruck, dass die Herren Schellenberg, Dr. Topkins, und Dr. Aubagen einen Vorschlag unterbreiten wollen, nach dem diesen drei Herren die Aufgabe ausschliesslich und allein übertragen wird, die Hueckwandererfrage abzuwickeln.

Um meine Stellungnahme gebeten, betonte ich Herrn Schellenberg gegenüber, dass eine derartige Monopolisierung, nur im Rahmen einer zeitlichen Tätigkeit, möglicherweise innerhalb der Handelskammer, in Frage kommen kann; dass ich es als höchst unethisch und ausserhalb jeder Diskussion betrachten muss, einer Gruppe von privaten Herren ein Monopol zu geben, aus dem sich die drei Herren scheinbar unter Berücksichtigung einer vorgesehenen Provision von 10% einen sehr erheblichen Verdienst ausgerechnet haben.

Ich bezeichne es als höchst unethisch, dass gerade auf Kosten von Hueckwanderern Nutzen erzielt werden soll, und betonte wiederholt, dass im Interesse aller Beteiligten und zur Wahrung der Regeln des geringsten Anstandes diese Frage nur zeitlich geregelt werden kann unter Beschränkung des Gewinnes auf das allernotwendigste Mindestmass.

EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—12)

7/1/40

## 10. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Die Gruppe Arenkiel, Bauer, Gerdes und FAK trafen sich in ausgiebiger Besprechung über vier Stunden. Der aus dieser Besprechung resultierende Vorschlag soll gelegentlich der Anwesenheit von Herrn Dr. Tannenbergs und Herrn von Knoop diesen mündlich vorgetragen werden.

## EXHIBIT No. 237 (continued—13)

7/5/40

## 11. Bemerkung zu)

## DIE ORGANISATION DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT IN AMERIKA NACH DEM KRIEG

Herr Kolmar hatte mich zum Luncheon eingeladen, an dem gleichzeitig auch Herr Jackson, First Vice-President, und Herr Bover, Executive Vice-President der Bank, teilnahmen.

Die Herren brachten zum Ausdruck, dass sie selbst den Standpunkt vertreten, dass es fuer Amerika wichtig sein wuerde, mit dem neuen Mittel-Europaeischen Block freundlichste und engste Wirtschaftsbeziehungen anzuknuetzen und zu pflegen, betonten jedoch gleichzeitig, dass fuer lange Zeit mit Opposition um der Ueberwindung von Schwierigkeiten der oeffentlichen Meinung gerechnet werden muesse.

Herr Kolmar hat die Anweisung, weiterhin die Beziehungen zu pflegen, um will in gleichen Zusammenhang in der kommenden Woche mit Herrn Bover zusammentreffen, um dessen Plaene zu hoeren. Es scheint an uns fuer sich deutliche Anzeichen zu bestehen, Herrn Bover auch finanziell zu unterstützen.

Die Frage des Zusammentreffens zwischen Herrn Bover und Herrn Kolmar wird zurueckgestellt, bis nach der Besprechung mit Dr. Tannenberg und Herrn von Knoop.

Gelegentlich der laengeren Unterhaltung fiel auch seitens Herrn Bover die Bemerkung, dass ihre nunmehr bekannte Deutsch-Freundlichkeit ihnen allerdings von deutscher Seite noch nicht uebermaessig deutlich vergolten wuerde, denn noch heute wuerde die Reichsbank und die Gold-Biscont Bank ihre Konten bei der Chase halten, die ja wahrhaftig alles andere als deutsch-freundlich gewesen sei, und er hoffe nur, dass es Herrn Kolmar gelingen wuerde, auch als aeusseres Zeichen der Anerkennung gelegentlich die Konten dieser beiden Institute uebertragen zu bekommen.

## EXHIBIT No. 238

Gruendung eines deutschen Bank-  
Institutes in New York nach dem  
Krieg

Allgemeines:

Bis zum Jahre 1918 bestand in New York eine Bank mit der Namensbezeichnung "The International Germanic Trust Company", welche sich vorwiegend mit Banktransaktionen beschaeftigte, die fast ausschliesslich mit sogenannten deutschen Transaktionen zusammenhingen. Das gresste Gewicht wurde seitens dieses Institutes auf Wertpapier-Geschaefte gelegt, und sollen die seinerzeit erzielten Erfolge aufriedenstellend gewesen sein. Spaeterhin - in der Kriegezeit - wurde diese Bank von der Continental Bank & Trust Company Organisation aufgenommen und in diese eingegliedert. Im Hinblick darauf, dass die International Germanic Trust Company in hiesigen Finanzkreisen die Bezeichnung "Deutsches Institut" trug, waere noch erwaehnungswert, dass dieses trotzdem wohl nicht als solches angesprochen werden konnte, weil die Fuehrung dieser Bank fast ausschliesslich in juedischen Haenden lag, und zwar unter der Leitung des Juden Aaron.

Die Nachkriegszeit, vor allen Dingen die Zeitspanne 1919 - 1929, brachte den New Yorker juedischen Financiers im deutschen Geschaeft eine regelrechte "Blutezeit". Die allgemein bekannten Manipulationen des juedischen Bankhauses Kuhn, Loeb & Co., welches sich die Fuehrung und den Vertrieb deutscherseits hier aufgelegter Kapitalmarkt-Geschaefte aneignete, sind zu bekannt, um in Fachkreisen naeher beschrieben zu werden. Die seinerzeitigen juedischen Gegenspieler in deutschen Banken sorgten natuerlich dafuer, dass ihre hiesigen Rassengenossen, wie Ladenburg, Thalmann & Co., Bendix & Co., Goldmann Sachs & Co., New York Hanseatic Corporation, Seligmann Co., Lehman Bros., G. Bache & Co., Warburg & Co., Speyer & Co., Lazard Freres, Rothschild Co., Otto Kahn, Hallgarten & Co., etc. vollkommen auf ihre Kosten kamen. Das deutsche Volk wurde in dieser Zeitspanne von den juedischen Wall-Street Kapitalisten buchstaeblich ausgesogen. Die juedischen Bankiers hatten insofern ein unmastrittenes Feld, weil in der seinerzeitigen Nachkriegsperiode sich die amerikanischen Banken dem deutschen Geschaeft fernhielten, und zwar aus Gruenden der Verarmung Deutschlands, Inflation, Kriegsschulden-Zahlung usw. Erst nachdem die juedischen Bankiers ihr zerstoerendes Werk vollbracht hatten, sahen sich vereinzelt amerikanische Banken veranlasst, successive dem deutschen Geschaeft groessere Aufmerksamkeit zu schenken. Zur freien, unbehinderten Geschaeftsbereitwilligkeit ist es jedoch bis zum Ausbruch des jetzigen Krieges niemals gekommen. Finanzierungsschwierigkeiten waren staendig vorhanden, Kredite wurden nur in beschraenktem Umfange eingeraeumt, Rembours-Linien nur gegeben, weil man aufgrund des abgeschlossenen Stillhalteabkommens



## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—1)

- 2 -

dazu gezwungen war. Die volle Benützung dieser Linien wurde nie gern gesehen, im Gegenteil, es wurde immer darauf hingearbeitet, diese Linien frei und unbenutzt liegen zu haben. Diese Tendenz wurde seinerzeit nur kurz durch eine vorübergehend eintretende Welt-Konjunktur und die damit auftretende sogenannte Prosperitäts-Periode unterbrochen. Zu diesem Zeitpunkt wurden seitens amerikanischer Banken deutschen Instituten, der deutschen Industrie und Verwaltung, enorme Kredite gewissermassen wahllos aufgezungen. Diese leichtfertige Kreditpolitik verursachte letzten Endes dann einen allgemeinen "Run" auf deutsche Banken, nachdem die Oesterreichische Kreditanstalt und die Darmstädter & National Bank sich ueberspannt hatten und ein Zusammenbruch dieser Institute nicht mehr verhindert werden konnte. Die Einfuehrung der deutschen Devisenbestimmungen, der Abschluss des Stillhalteabkommens etc. waren um grossen Teil die natuerlichen Folgen dieser angewandten amerikanischen Finanzierungsmethode. Umso mehr war spaeterhin dann jeder vermehrte Geschäftsumfang mit deutschen Banken den hiesigen Instituten unsympathisch, ausgenommen natuerlich solche bankmaessigen Transaktionen, die kein Risiko in sich trugen und garantiert gute Profile abwarfen. Zu der letzteren Kategorie waren zuerst die Kompensations-Geschaeftte und spaeterhin Askimark- bzw. Inlandskontotransaktionen zu rechnen. Keine der Banken hatte auch nur das geringste Interesse daran, die Foerderung der deutschen Ausfuhr und den damit automatisch gegenlaufenden Export amerikanischer Rohmaterialien zu unterstuetzen. Das ganze Interesse bei solchen Geschaeften beschaenkte sich ausschliesslich auf die Berechnung von ca. 2% Kommission an ihre Kunden. Bei Askimark-Geschaeften kamen ausser der Provision natuerlich noch Kuerschnitte in Frage, selbst auch dann, wenn dadurch, wie es leider der Fall gewesen ist, eine staendige abwaerts-bewegende Kursentwicklung dieser Marksorte noch gefoerdert wurde. Es muss hier leider gesagt werden, dass eine hiesige Bank englischen Ursprungs, die fast alle deutschen Geschaeftte monopolisierte und angeblich die besten Berliner Beziehungen unterhielt, auf diesem Gebiete fuehrend in Erscheinung trat. Dasselbe Unternehmen weigerte sich aber kategorisch, am 3. September (Kriegsausbruch) ueberhaupt noch irgendwelche Auftraege fuer deutsche Banken anzunehmen. Zu beruecksichtigen ist hierbei, dass diese Bank trotz englischen Ursprungs einen amerikanischen Charter hat und demzufolge als amerikanische Bank in einem neutralen Lande anzusehen ist und deswegen keinen Beschraenkungen in Bezug auf deutsche Geschaeftte unterlag.

Meiner Auffassung nach sollte es sich eruebrigen, einzelne anti-deutsche Manipulationen wiederzugeben. Ich bin davon ueberzeugt, dass die Reichsbank, sowie eine Anzahl anderer deutscher Banken, eigene Erfahrungen in dieser oder jener Hinsicht gemacht haben, und die jeweilig aufgetretenen Faelle diesen Instituten noch in frischer Erinnerung sind. Ausserdem sind hier ansaessige Vertreter deutscher Banken jederzeit in der Lage, das tatsaechliche Verhalten fast aller amerikanischen Bankinstitute genauestens zu illustrieren. In diesem Zusammenhang waere vielleicht lediglich noch erwaehnungswert, dass vor ca. zwei Wochen eine sogenannte "Stop Hitler Now" vollstaendige Anzeige in allen massgebenden Tageszeitungen

- 3 -



## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—2)

- 3 -

erschien. Aufgrund seitens des Senators Russ Holt angestellter Recherchen konnte einwandfrei nachgewiesen werden, dass die Bezahlung dieser Anzeige u.s. von 16 fuhrenden hiesigen Banken geleistet wurde. Was kann bei einer derartigen Einstellung, von amerikanischen Banken in Zukunft bei dem Wiederaufbau des deutsch-amerikanischen Handels erwartet werden? Kommentar ueberfluessig.

Wirtschaftliche Notwendigkeiten:

Nach Einstellung der seinerzeitigen Feindseligkeiten hatte es sich deutlich gezeigt, dass Jahre vergingen, ehe auch nur lose Verbindungen zwischen deutschen und hiesigen Bankinstituten aufgenommen wurden. Das seinerzeit eingeschaltete juedische Medium kommt zukuenftig in Wegfall; nichtsdestoweniger wird sich aber der Einfluss juedischer Aktioniere, Direktoren und Einleger unverkennbar sofort bei der Leitung jeder amerikanischen Bank bemerkbar machen, sobald diese etwa die Absicht hegen sollte, freundschaftliche Verbindungen mit deutschen Banken anzuknuepfen. Dazu kommt noch, dass bereits heute gewisse Befuerchtungen bei amerikanischen Banken wegen zwischenzeitlich gemachter Investitionen in Sued-Amerika in Erscheinung traten. Man glaubt, bestimmt damit rechnen zu muessen, dass nach Einstellung der jetzigen Feindseligkeiten die deutschen Banken und die deutsche Industrie abermals enorme Anstrengungen auf dem sued-amerikanischen Markt machen werden, zum Nachteil des investierten amerikanischen Kapitals. Die kommende Waehrungspolitik des deutschen Reiches und die Auswirkung dieser in U.S.A. wird ausserdem zukuenftig eine grosse Rolle spielen. Auch in dieser Hinsicht hat man bereits heute die allergrossten Befuerchtungen. Wie die Dinge auch liegen moegen, mit einer negativen Einstellung gegenueber irgendwelchen deutscherseits angewandten Methoden wird auf jeden Fall in hiesigen Bankkreisen zu rechnen sein. Es ist ausgeschlossen, dass unter diesen Voraussetzungen eine freundschaftliche Zusammenarbeit zwischen deutschen und amerikanischen Banken vor der Hand ohne weiteres zur Durchfuehrung kommen kann. Die rechtzeitige Gruendung eines deutschen Bankinstitutes in New York wuerde daher zweifelsohne viele eintretende Hemmungen erfolgreich ueberbruecken koennen.

Aufgaben der neu-zu-gruendenden Bank:

Groesstes Gewicht muesste auf die jeweiligen Moeglichkeiten einer Auswietung des gesamten Bankgeschaeftes gelegt werden. Es soll nicht die Aufgabe der neuen Bank sein, mit amerikanischen Banken in U.S.A. zu konkurrieren. Dennoch soll das amerikanische Geschaeft aus deutschen Kreisen (Reichsdeutsche und Volksdeutsche) hereingenommen, bezw. herangesogen werden. Beruecksichtigend, dass in Gross-New York allein ca. 750 000 Reichs- und Volksdeutsche beheimatet sind, was etwa der Einwohnerzahl der Staedte Koeln, Muenchen oder Leipzig, entspricht, ferner hinzukommend die grosse Anzahl hier staendig ansaessiger Vertreter groesserer und kleinerer deutscher Industrie-, Schiffahrts- und Handelsfirmen, sollte einem derartigen deutschen Bankinstitut ein erfolversprechendes Aufgabengebiet garantiert werden. Einer schon lange faelligen und dringenden Notwendigkeit waere Rechnung getragen, zumal die Zweckmaessigkeit in jeder Hinsicht ausser Frage steht.

## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—3)

- 4 -

Ich habe in Deutschland immer wieder feststellen muessen, dass die bankmaessige Betreuung des Aussenhandels fuer die einzelnen deutschen Institute jeweils besondere Schwierigkeiten mit sich brachte. Allein die verschiedenartigen und teilweise insbesondere fuer den Auslaender oft komplizierten zahlreichen Zahlungs-, Clearings- und Verrechnungsabkommen setzen jeweils die Mitarbeit der deutschen und teilweise der auslaendischen Banken bei der Finanzierung des Aussenhandels voraus. Die vielfaeltigen Entwicklungsvorschriften und Kontrollmassnahmen der deutschen Devisenbewirtschaftung bringen es mit sich, dass Reichs- und Volksdeutsche von sogenannten auslaendischen Expert-Firmen sehr haeufig uebervorteilt werden, sei es durch Rueckwanderermark-, Kreditsperrmark-, Tilgungsmark-, Unterstuetzungsmark-Geschaeften oder irgendwelche andere Transaktionen. In vielen Faellen erfolgt auch eine absichtlich falsche Auslegung der drueben geltenden Vorschriften zum Nachteil des deutschen Devisenanfalls. Auf diesem Gebiete koennte die zu-gruendende Bank besonders erfolgreich eingreifen.

Weitere Aufgaben:

- 1.) Diesseitig Verwaltung und laufende Abwicklung der restlichen Auslandsverschuldungen, deutsche Dollar-Bonds etc.
- 2.) Vorschuesse auf verfrachtete oder eingelagerte Waren im Zusammenhang mit deutsch-amerikanischen Im- und Exporten, Akkreditive etc.
- 3.) Uebernahme von Buergschaften fuer Lieferungs-Garantien der deutsch-amerikanischen Kundschaft in Verbindung mit Ein- und Ausfuhrgeschaeften, ebenfalls Re-Diskontierungen.
- 4.) Entgegennahme von Einlagen deutscher Kredit-Institute, hiesiger deutscher Firmenvertretungen und in U.S.A. ansaessiger Reichs- und Volksdeutscher, Fuehrung von Scheck-Konten, Spar-Einlagen, etc.
- 5.) Kredite an hiesige Kundschaft gegen Verpfaendung bestimmt bestimmter und absolut marktgengiger Ware (Kupfer, Baumwolle, etc.)
- 6.) An- und Verkauf von Wertpapieren im Auftrage deutscher Banken.
- 7.) Vornahme aller U.S.A.-Inkassos fuer deutsche Banken.
- 8.) Vorschuesse an hiesige deutsche Vertretungen zur Bestreitung fuer U.S.A.-Zollspesen und U.S.A.-Frachtauslagen.
- 9.) Zahlstelle fuer Zinsen etc.
- 10.) Anpassung an die kommende deutsche Waehrungs-politik.

## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—4)

- 5 -

- 11.) Der eingetretenen Schrumpfung bisheriger Rembourslinien bei amerikanischen Banken durch neu-zu-eröffnende eigene Linien entgegenzutreten.
- 12.) Durch unerlaessliche Anstrengungen und unternehmerische Tatkraft die gehemmten und in vieler Hinsicht beschränkten aussenwirtschaftlichen Beziehungen beider Laender zu lockern und diese zu erweitern, d.h. fuer eine wachsende Geschäftsleitung in jeder Hinsicht Sorge zu tragen.
- 13.) Der Pflege und persönlichen Fühlungnahme mit Firmen und massgebenden Persönlichkeiten der deutschen und amerikanischen Geschäftswelt grösste Aufmerksamkeit zuzuwenden.
- 14.) Pflege des Austausches von Angestellten der neuen Bank mit Geforschaftsmitgliedern deutscher Bankinstitute.

Prestige:

Ausser der unverkennbaren Notwendigkeit eines derartigen Institutes, die sich aus den vorerwähnten, kurz angeführten Punkten ergibt und eine sachgemässe und erfolgreiche Behandlung aller aufkommenden Fragen gewährleisten wuerden waere ein derartiges deutsches Bankhaus auch schon allein aus Prestigegründen erforderlich. Selbst kleine Laender, teilweise solche, die zwischenzeitlich dem Deutschen Reich einverleibt wurden, hielten es aus volkswirtschaftlichen und Prestigegründen fuer erforderlich, eigene Bankverbindungen in New York zu etablieren, bzw. solche zu unterhalten. Ausser holländischen und englischen Kolonialbanken, einschliesslich der J. Henry Schroeder Banking Corporation, die von Schroeder, London, in New York aufgesetzt wurde, haben sich folgende ausländische Bankhauser in New York niedergelassen:

Anglo South American Bank, Ltd.  
 Anglo South American Trust Company  
 Banca Commerciale Italiana Bank  
 Banco di Napoli Trust Company  
 Anglo Prague Credit Bank  
 Banco di Roma  
 Banco Nacional de Mexico  
 Banco Nacional de Nicaragua  
 Banque Belge pour l'Etranger  
 Bank of Athens Trust Company  
 Bank of Canton, Ltd.  
 Bank of China  
 Bank of Chosen  
 Bank of London & South America, Ltd.  
 Bank of Montreal  
 Bank of Nova Scotia  
 Bank of Polska Kasa Opieki

## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—5)

- 6 -

Bank of Sicily Trust Company  
 Bank of Taiwan, Ltd.  
 Barclays Bank, Dominion, Colonial & Overseas  
 Barclays Bank of London  
 Canadian Bank of Commerce  
 Chartered Bank of India, Australia, China  
 Credito Italiano  
 Dominion Bank  
 French American Banking Corporation  
 Hellenic Bank & Trust Company  
 Hongkong Bank & Shanghai Banking Corp.  
 Mitsubishi Bank  
 Mitsui Bank  
 National Bank of Greece  
 Pan American Trust (Mexican)  
 Philippine National Bank  
 Royal Bank of Canada  
 Société General, France  
 Standard Bank of South Africa  
 State Bank of the U.S.S.R.  
 De Twentsche Bank, Amsterdam  
 Sumitomo Bank  
 Swiss Bank Corporation  
 Yokohama Specie Bank

Aus dieser Aufstellung ist klar ersichtlich, dass wirtschaftlich starke Laender, wie England, Frankreich, Italien, Japan, etc., sogar mehrere Banken hier unterhalten und nicht-einflussreiche Laender, wie z.B. Nicaragua etc., es ebenfalls fuer wichtig genug halten, ein eigenes Bankhaus in New York zu besitzen. Es ist fernerhin bemerkenswert, dass die vorerwaehten auslaendischen Banken bereits seit Jahren ihre hiesige Taetigkeit ausueben, woraus man eventuell die Folgerung ziehen koennte, dass die Zweckmaessigkeit und Notwendigkeit, sowie eine erfolgreiche Arbeit, dieser Niederlassungen erwiesen worden ist. Demzufolge sollten auch die Voraussetzungen fuer ein passendes deutsches Institut gegeben sein.

Organisation:

Eine ideale Loesung zur Vervollstaendigung des Vorhabens waere vielleicht dann zu finden, falls diejenigen deutschen Banken, die in den vergangenen Jahren sich insbesondere fuer die Pflege und Aufrechterhaltung des deutsch-amerikanischen Handels einsetzten, gemeinsam fuer die Gruendung, bzw. fuer eine Beteiligung, interessiert werden koennten. Ich denke hierbei vor allen Dingen an die Reichsbank, Deutsche Bank, Norddeutsche Kreditbank A.-G., Commerz & Privatbank, Dresdner Bank, Reichskredit-Gesellschaft, Berliner Handels-Gesellschaft usw. Eventuell kaeme auch die Deutsche Industriebank, Berlin, in Frage, die sich insbesondere fuer mittel- und langfristige Kredite, die vor allen Dingen der deutschen Maschinenbau-Industrie fuer Auslandsieferungen

- 7 -

## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—6)

- 7 -

zur Verfügung gestellt werden müssen, interessieren dürfte.

Sollte es aus irgendwelchen, jetzt noch unbekannten Gründen, nicht möglich sein, die obige Gruppe ganz oder teilweise für diesen Zweck zusammenzufassen, denn müsste man eventuell versuchen, eine Anzahl deutscher Privatbanken für die Angelegenheit zu gewinnen. Die Banken, bezw. Privatbankiers, müssten sich verpflichten, ihre U.S.A.-Geschäfte ganz oder teilweise, je nach jeweiliger Lage der Dinge und den eigenen Verhältnissen angepasst, dem hiesigen deutschen Institut zur Abwicklung zu übergeben, oder aber es demselben jeweils anzubieten. Die Gewinnbeteiligung, bezw. Verteilung, würde naturgemäss der Höhe der ursprünglich gemachten Zeichnung entsprechen.

Gewisse Schwierigkeiten hinsichtlich einer gerechten Verteilung der in U.S.A. anfallenden Geschäfte auf die beteiligten deutschen Bankhäuser würden sich anfänglich wohl kaum unterbinden lassen, jedoch sollte sich eine schlusselmaessige Regelung im Laufe der Zeit einspielen. Ausserdem müsste man der Leitung des neuen Institutes in dieser Hinsicht entsprechendes Vertrauen einräumen, zumal gegenseitiges Vertrauen und Fairness bei jeder Partnerschaft Voraussetzung sind.

#### Kapitalisierung:

Die Kapitalisierung des neuen Bankunternehmens würde am besten unter Führung der Reichsbank vorgenommen. Der in Frage kommende "Capital Stock" müsste seitens dieser den verschiedenen deutschen Bank-Instituten zur Zeichnung angeboten werden. Dieses sollte nicht ausschliessen, dass Firmen, wie z.B. die Hamburg-Amerika Linie, der Norddeutsche Lloyd, oder irgendwelche grosseren Im- und Exporthäuser, die seit Jahren mit dem U.S.A.-Handel in enger Verbindung stehen, ebenfalls zur Zeichnung zugelassen werden. Ich könnte mir denken, dass bei gewissen Privatgruppen auch ein beträchtliches Interesse für eine Partizipierung vorhanden ist. Die Auflage müsste mindestens \$5 Millionen ergeben. Auch müsste das neu-zu-gründende Unternehmen in der Lage sein, den vorerwähnten Betrag gleich zu Anfang aufweisen zu können, um demselben in hiesigen Finanzkreisen von Beginn an ein beachtliches Ansehen zu sichern. Sollten irgendwelche Banken, einschliesslich die Reichsbank, aus Gründen noch unabgetragener, alter Verschuldungen, nicht in der Lage sein, offen zu partizipieren, dann müsste es sich drueben eventuell arrangieren lassen, diejenigen Teile vorläufig auf solche Banken zu überschreiben, denen keine Verschuldungen in U.S.A. nachweisbar sind. Die anfallenden Profite würden, wie bereits vorher erwähnt, der Höhe der Zeichnung entsprechend durch vierteljährliche oder jährliche Dividenden zur Auszahlung gelangen.

#### Charter:

Da das neue Unternehmen den Bankgesetzen des Staates New York unterfaellt, müsste die Charter desselben ungefähr folgendes Bild ergeben:

## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—7)

- 3 -

"We, the undersigned, all being persons of full age, at least two-thirds of whom are citizens of the United States and at least one of whom is a resident of the State of New York, desiring to form a moneyed corporation pursuant to the provisions of Article VII of the Banking Law of the State of New York, for the purpose of engaging in international and foreign banking and banking in dependencies and insular possessions of the United States, either directly or through the agency, ownership or control of local institutions in foreign countries and in such dependencies and insular possessions, and to purchase or otherwise acquire, hold, sell, offer for sale and negotiate shares of stock and other chosen in action and to possess and exercise such other powers as now are or may hereafter be conferred upon investment companies, except as hereinafter otherwise provided, hereby subscribe, acknowledge and submit to the Superintendent of Banks, this organization certificate in duplicate:

1. The name by which the proposed company is to be known is

.....

2. The places where its business is to be transacted are the Borough of Manhattan, in the City, County and State of New York, and such other places in and outside the State of New York as may from time to time be lawfully designated.

3. The proposed company is not being organized for the purpose of exercising the powers set forth in sub-divisions four and five of Section Two-hundred ninety-three of Chapter Two of the Consolidated Laws, being the Banking Law, of the State of New York.

4. The amount of its capital stock is to be five million dollars (\$ 5,000,000), and the number of shares into which such capital stock shall be divided is fifty thousand (50,000) shares of the par value of one hundred dollars (\$100) each. The stock of the corporation shall be issued upon the terms and conditions following:

(a) The holders of record of the stock of the corporation shall be entitled to share pro rata in all dividends declared by the board of directors in proportion to the amounts actually paid to the corporation in respect of such stock, whether as capital or paid in surplus, prior to the date of the declaration of any such dividend.

(b) In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the corporation, the holders of the stock shall be entitled to share pro rata in all the assets of the corporation in proportion to the amounts actually paid to the corporation in respect of such stock, whether as capital or paid in surplus, prior to the date of the distribution of such assets.

(c) No holder of stock of the corporation shall have any preemptive right of subscription to any shares of stock of the corporation, or to any obligations convertible into any stock, nor any right of subscription to any thereof, other than such, if any, as the board of directors in its discretion may determine.

## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—8)

- 9 -

5. The full name, residence and post-office address of each of the incorporators and the number of shares subscribed for by each are as follows:

FULL NAME	RESIDENCE AND POST- OFFICE ADDRESS	NO. OF SHARES
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....

6. The term of its existence shall be perpetual.

7. The number of its directors shall be ..... and the names and addresses of the incorporators who shall be its directors until the first annual meeting of stockholders are as follows:

NAME	ADDRESS
.....	.....
.....	.....

8. The following are provisions for the regulation of the business and the conduct of the affairs of the corporation, and limitations upon its powers and upon the powers of its directors and stockholders, not exempting them from the performance of any obligation or the performance of any duty imposed by law:

(a) Each subscriber for stock issued at a price in excess of its par value shall remain liable to the corporation upon his subscription until it shall be fully paid unless and until the corporation shall in writing consent to the transfer of such stock to another person or other persons who shall assume the payment of the amounts unpaid in respect thereof.

(b) Any part of the stock (except the stock originally issued) may be issued as partly paid stock, subject to calls thereon until the whole thereof shall have been paid in. The corporation may declare and may pay dividends upon the basis of the amount actually paid upon the respective shares of stock (whether greater or less than the par value thereof) instead of upon the par value thereof.

(c) No contract or other transaction between the corporation and any other corporation shall be affected or invalidated by the fact that any one or more of the directors of this corporation is or are interested in, or is a director or officer, or are directors or officers, of such other corporation, and any director or directors, individually or jointly, may be a party or parties to, or may be interested in, any contract or transaction of this corporation or in which this corporation is interested, and no contract, act or transaction of this corporation with any persons or person shall be affected or invalidated by the fact that any director or directors of this corporation

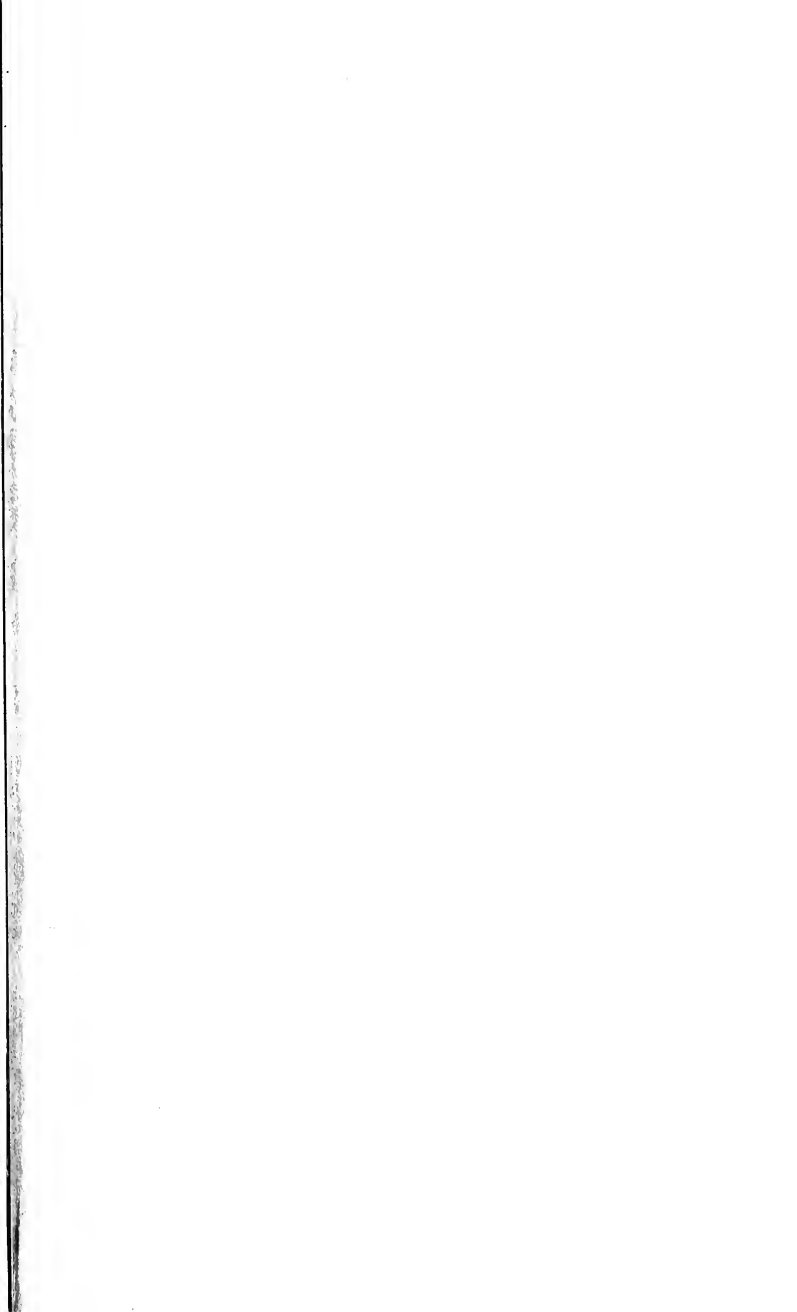
- 10 -

## EXHIBIT No. 238 (continued—9)

- 10 -

is a party, or are parties, to or interested in such contract, act or transaction, or in any way connected with such person or persons; and each and every person who may become a director of this corporation is hereby relieved from any liability that might otherwise exist, from contracting with the corporation for the benefit of himself or any firm, association or corporation in which he may be in anywise interested, provided he shall disclose the nature of his interest and shall not vote as a director in favor of any such transaction."





BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



**3 9999 05445 5009**

